聖樹の国の禁呪使い 1

篠崎芳
kaoru shinozaki
illust. メ鯖コハダ

OVERLAP

lang="en">

Ch 1-47 Seiju no Kuni

EPUB/PDF generated by Lnwnepubs.wordpress.com

Translated by Hasutsuki

Table of Contents

1. Chapter - 1
2. Chapter - 2
3. Chapter - 3
4. Chapter - 4
5. Chapter - 5
6. Chapter - 6
7. Chapter - 7
8. Chapter - 8
9. Chapter - 9
10. Chapter - 10
11. Chapter - 11
12. Chapter - 12
13. Chapter - 13
14. Chapter - 14
15. Chapter - 15
16. Chapter - 16
17. Chapter - 17
18. Chapter - 18
19. Chapter - 19

20. Chapter - 20
21. Chapter - 21
22. Chapter - 22
23. Chapter - 23
24. Chapter - 24
25. Chapter - 25
26. Chapter - 26
27. Chapter - 27
28. Chapter - 28
29. Chapter - 29
30. Chapter - 30
31. Chapter - 31
32. Chapter - 32
33. Chapter - 33
34. Chapter - 34
35. Chapter - 35
36. Chapter - 36
37. Chapter - 37
38. Chapter - 38
39. Chapter - 39
40. Chapter - 40
41. Chapter - 41
42. Chapter - 42
43. Intermission 1
44. Intermission 2
45. Chapter 43
46. Chapter 44
47. Chapter 45
48. Chapter 46
49. Chapter 47

Chapter - 1

Chapter 1 (One Life Ended)

Failed to find a job...

This perhaps because I did not care to look for a work during my college students days.

In the end, I' who failed to find a job, without change, go back home, shut myself in and became a NEET...

I want to do something, however, I'm myself don't know what I want to do...

I also don't know what kind of job that I want to get.

The result, I've become stuck.

My will and valor also disappear, and my feeling(searching for a job) about it stopped.

This is not the real me...

What is different... ?

However, I don't even know "what is" different.

I know that my hesitation to act also an excuse of a loser. I'm such a useless person...

Then from now on, what am I going to do ?

I don't know...

While I' worry about it in agony and desperation, in the end, I don't have the mind to put in anything.

There is no one who I can call a friend from elementary up until high school graduation, and of course, I spent my college life alone.

When looking back, perhaps the cause of this is I was not accustomed to being serious.

Sure enough, is there even a person who want to become a friend with such person ?

Whether it is kindness nor jealousy, that emotion will turn someone toward the so-called『Exerting oneself person』.

And naturally they will not consider a person whom from the start didn't have any motivation, the target of such emotion.

While thinking about my life from now on, which will be forever alone.

Friend ?

What's that ?

Can I eat it ?

Stupid...

Therefore, my lonely social withdrawal life has started in this way.

◇

When I realize it, 5 years have already passed...

Since my college graduation, 5 years ago...

In the eyes of society, I would be the same as being dead.

Even the person in charge for recruitment at a corporation, they won't accept a lazy person who had been doing nothing other than lazing around since his graduation from university 5 years ago.

I doubt that even part-time work will accept me.

Fortunately, In my home, there are also my brothers who are excellent and were accepted in large companies, thus strong criticism toward the fourth which is me never happened.

But still, my bond and relationship with my family further deteriorated year after year since my graduation from university 5 years ago.

Nowadays we almost never spoke to each other. I think my parents are already given up on me. In these times, I'm really glad for not being the only son. Even if I thank my brothers, it won't be enough.

Without working, I've spent my dry life aimlessly.

Reading a Novel.

Reading a Manga.

Watching a Movie.

Listening to Music.

Beside those, the time which I spent it with some purpose would be browsing the internet.

Sometimes I take a look and immediately follow(plays) MMORPG which starts their service, but it won't always last for long.

Everytime I receive harsh comments in a PT(Party), I've always immediately deleted my account, I don't even remember how many times that had happened.

Because of various other things, I'd already stopped playing net-game since who-knows-when.

Gradually I'd stopped consuming any form of entertainment.

The rate to which I'm connected to the internet is also falling down proportionally. Finally, I' stopped using the PC anymore.

Then, what usually I do you ask ?

I do nothing, I just wrap myself on my futon and sleep

all days.

"This life, to reach the limit and being checkmated by only failing big once, it's probably beyond hard mode"

I murmured to no one while lying down on the bed

"moreover, as I age, the degree of the difficulty only goes up"

Even if I' approach someone and ask for a consultation, they surely will say「You're spoiled」or「You reap what you sow」and it will be the end.

Even if I don't want to, should I get a job at a suitable company ?

However even if I get a job, doing it unwillingly would be a problem too.

Somehow I thought something complicated despite of it being useless.

I gaze at the familiar ceiling absentmindedly.

"At any rate, I've failed in life."

Emptiness...

Isn't it rather cruel for having a life where I cannot find something that I like to do ?

I change my sleeping posture to flopping down.

"Even if I can redo my life on earth, at which point in time should I come back to ?"

No matter where I go back, the result will be the same.

◇

Lately, I've been going out from home and coming to an old station at a remote place.

What reason I'm doing this for ? I'm searching a mountain close to this station from a map I see on the internet, it is for the sake of mountain climbing.

The mountain that perfectly existed for my need.

From what the TV has shown prior leaving the house, a typhoon is currently approaching.

Well, I don't care or rather isn't it good ?

I don't care a typhoon is approaching and continue to climb.

By using a train, I have gotten to the last stop and from there, I told a taxi driver who parks near station my destination.

The taxi driver look at me doubtfully and ask me

kindly「are you sure? The typhoon is approaching you know?」

I only return it with「Please」.

The driver somehow consented and turned his eyes away from me and turn to the front in silence, he then steps on the gas pedal.

There's nobody at the mountain foot.

At the big parking loot, other than the taxi which I rode, there is only one another vehicle.

After paying the fare and getting off from the taxi, I' begun to climb the mountain with great effort.

The ground is slippery, probably because of the light rain.

"This is, if I were to slip my foot it will be dangerous"

At the same time I'm muttering those words I' also thought『I should let my foot slip and die』

After all, if I continued to exist, I will be only become a public burden.

By the way, there is a condition on why I choose this mountain.

That is, it must be a mountain which is rarely being

visited by people.

That's why the popular climbing mountains are not selected.

So, I spend a single night climbing the deserted mountain alone.

This is my current obsession. Or it might be said the last entertainment left for me.

Entertainment.

What is entertainment ?

Suddenly my footstep stop.

By any chance I--...

The sky shines brightly. The rain clouds raise a thunderous sound and at the same times the rains starts pouring down.

The intense rain is now pouring down on my face.

Currently, I'm halfway up the mountain area.

The paths in this mountain are very hard to walk.

The cliff seems to look down at me with full coercion(intimidation)

Uwaah... This seems to be quite dangerous.

So far, compared to "Entering mountain"(So I call it) the feels somewhat different.

I looked up at the dark sky.

Oh, I see... The typhoon is coming after all.

At this state, there may be a danger to my life too...

Somehow, it is unusual for me to have this kind of sense of danger.

Has my heart been numbed yet?

Or I---

Somewhere in my mind I thought I want to die--

At that moment, and earsplitting roaring sound resounded.

At the same time, my view is surrounded by dazzling light.

A lighting strike ?

Did I got hit directly ?

Am I... going to die here ?

.....

But...

That being the case, it might actually be good.

At the same time I resign myself, I can feel a sense of liberation...

Aah... If...

If reincarnation were to exist...

I hope I could find something that I want to do...

Goodbye, My empty life.

I reached a miserable end just like that, and my empty life comes to an end.

Special Thanks To JohnConstance

Chapter - 2

Chapter 2 (Thus He Gaze At The Gigantic Tree)

"...Hnn"

Huh ?

I'm...Still...Alive ?

I thought I'd got myself struck by lightning and died.

When I opened my eyes, I've noticed someone had been looking into my face.

It seems like that person is saying something to me, but I don't know whatever they are saying due to my consciousness has yet to fully recover.

And my field of vision is also blurry.

Err... so, is the person in front of me is the one who have helped me ?

Was it the mountain search and rescue team ?

I see, so I've been saved huh ?

"....."

When a person life is saved, normally that person would feel happy.

But in my case, I feel dejected instead.

A smile leaked from my mouth.

"I've failed to die huh ?"

"Did your consciousness return already ? you, why are you collapse in this kind of place ?"

I would like to say thanks for saving me, but somehow it's hard to say it due to the person strong voice tune.

An expression of disgust also can be felt.

Well, Afterall, I'm a NEET at my late twenties, of course, people would see me as a bother ... its to be expected huh ?

Judging from the tone of the voice, the person who helped me seems to be a woman.

But still, I wonder does the expense to save me were expensive ?

I have a feeling that I would be demanded a great amount of sum as the compensation.

Somehow I become more depressed as I can imagine my parents angry face in the future.

Well, for now, words of apology and explanation to the person who saved me are more important isn't it ?

"I'm sorry. suddenly, all of my views were turn white−"

"If your consciousness is already returned then hurry, the entrance ceremony is about to begun"

"Huh ?"

Entrance ceremony ?

What is this person talking about ?

For a NEET whom next birthday would turn him into 28 years old, an entrance ceremony ?

Does she mistake me for someone else ?

I raise my body slowly while looking around.

It seems like I'm still on the mountain.

Hmm... The air is great.

I gaze at the sky.

The bad weather that was there before were already completely gone.

I can see a dazzling morning light leaked from the tree leafs.

Still...Hmm ?

Something's feels not right.

"Ugh..."

It seems my head still not yet recovered.

If I were being careless, I feel like losing consciousness again.

"Emm, Excuse me, This place—"

After I catch my breath, and my mind recovering a bit, then I start to talk.

"Excuse... me ?"

"What ? what's with that strange face of yours ?"

The person whom I call out has an appearance wearing a cosplay-ish kind of clothes.

Even if the person themselves told me this is the uniform for rescue, as expected I won't be able to believe it.

How should I say it... It feels like an appearance from a game with fantasy world setting.

Have you ever seen, a black dress that usually being used for battle ?

And then on her waist, there's a sheathed sword.

I mean, that sword looked like a real sword based on the sheath, it's not a real one isn't it ?

Though I got an awful precise impression from it.

"....."

Emm...

Huh ?

Don't tell me, this person is not a rescue team member ?

By any chance, she's not some kind of dangerous person isn't she ?

I'm doing mountain climbing during such weather, then definitely this person might also be doing mountain climbing with such cosplay isn't it ?

Rather than that, who would want to come to a mountain with that kind of appearance ?

Does this person come to the mountain to do cosplay and post it on the internet ?

But still—

This person is really beautiful.

The eyelashes which being kept neatly.

A sharp diligent looking big eyes that are turned up at the corners.

A long lustrous silver hair (This might be a wig though) that waving by the winds to her slender face.

I don't know much about clothes, but I know her styles is excellent.

How should I say it, every part of her I can't describe it with words.

It's as if every beautiful thing exist solely for her.

When the dignified figure that she have are being put together with it, she's kind of giving an aura of divinity.

It feels as if a goddess has descended.

While I continued getting such impression, I felt something was wrong somewhere again.

Hmm.

Well, I understand that she's beautiful.

However this person, in such a day what is this person doing in this kind of place ?

It's definitely not taking a shot for filming.

And by the appearance, she doesn't seem to bring any companion with her.

Although, I thought sometime ago she came here to do cosplay and post it on the internet, I don't see any device

to do so either.

As I thought is she doing a solo-cosplay while climbing a mountain as a hobby ?

……

Well, she doesn't look like a dangerous person though.

Then, a sound of a bell can be heard.

And the beauty clicked her tongue.

"Hei… Let's hurry. by being here mean, you're also a freshman at Saint Lunazret Academy right ?"

Saint Lunezret Academy ?

"……"

Huh ?

Why I'm just now, when the beauty speaks『Seirunousureddo』words, my mind clearly think and converse it automatically into『Saint Lunezret』, I wonder ?

Though this is supposedly the first time I heard such words.

No no, rather than that, Academy ?

I drag out my memory from the time I'd investigate the neighborhood on the internet.

Umm...

There's should be no Academy nearby...

"Emm, that sounds of the bell just now means, the entrance ceremony will begin very soon, it will make our image bad if we were to come late from the beginning. though I don't care about such things."

"Err... can you listen to me ? where is this Saint Lunezret Academy ?"

"What are you saying ? it's right there... see ?"

I direct my line of sight to the direction where the beauty pointed out.

From the direction of her finger, I saw a huge building.

That building is giving off an atmosphere of a university with western-style medieval era building that sometimes I saw on the TV.

But...

"... Huh ?!"

I was not surprised because of the building.

What I was surprised about was , I could see a gigantic tree there.

"What is... that ...? I never saw such gigantic tree, however somehow it looks beautiful."

Ugh...

My consciousness is fading again.

Damn it...

Not good... My consciousness is...

The beautiful person is saying something to me.

But I can't hear what she's saying.

Rather what's with that ridiculously huge tree...?

By any chance—

"By any chance, Is this place... is not a place near that mountain ?"

At that moment, I lost my consciousness again.

Chapter - 3

Chapter 3 (wake up in the academy medical room)

"...Uuu"

The second time I wake up.
This time is different from the previous time, there's a tender feeling on the back of my head.
This is... a pillow ?

"Hmm, are you wake up already?"

Voice of a woman.
It's not the voice of the woman I meet a while ago.
I opened my eyes slightly.

"Here is..."

Oh I see...

I lost my consciousness again—

"Let's see—..."

I sprang up startled...

"R-Right, about that gigantic tree which I never saw before, I—"

Gotsu
My forehead hit something hard.

"Uwaaah !"

"Kyaa... W-Wh-What's wrong with you ?!"

There I saw a teary-eyed girl with wavy bob hairstyle holding her forehead...
I guess it's because she peered at my face.
And due to me spring up suddenly, she received head butt to her forehead.

"I-I'm sorry."

"Honestly...Lost consciousness just before entrance ceremony, giving me a head-butt as soon as waking up, really, what are you doing, honestly"

"I-I'm really sorry."

I quickly apologize.
Right now it seems like I'm inside a room.
And lying down on a bed.
Somehow despite being plain the bed give an impression of cleanliness.

"....."

It seems like my consciousness have already returned completely.
I don't feel any discomfort feeling like the one before I lost my consciousness.

While rubbing her red forehead, the women in the white robe asked.

"Well it's okay... is there any reason for you to lost consciousness like this ?, even when I'm looking like this, I'm still a doctor in charge of medical room at Saint Lunezret Academy, that's why do you mind telling me if there's some kind of chronic disease you suffered ?, I'm also fine receiving consultation from this academy student with pleasure..."

"T-Then is one good ?"

"Nn ? My name eh ? My name is Liza Logsta. My age is 25. I have no lover, and currently recruiting."

"....."

It seems like she's a foreigner.
Despite that, her Japanese is really good.
It is a mystery as to what's the need to give information about her age and lovers recruitment, though.

"Oh... I'... My name is Sagara Kurohiko..."

While Liza-san put her finger on her lips, she let out a small groan...

Despite I'm asking the one who ask a question first, now I'm introducing myself instead...

……

"Fumu~, Sagara Kurohiko, from your name I presume you're an eastern country, former citizen ?"

Eastern Japan ?
A-Aah.. Eastern Country, it's read as an eastern province but write as eastern country huh ?
In other words, is she asking me for being from Asian region ?
But still, I did hear it from a story that foreigner call Japan as 『Far East nation』, and as for 『Eastern nation』this is the first time I heard it.

Haa, anyway.
Where is this ?
Also, that gigantic tree...

I've never seen nor heard such tree exist in Japan.
Furthermore, that city landscape...
That is, if I have to say it, I think those kinds of city landscape can only be seen at the western part of the earth(western nations).
And then inside that city, there's that gigantic tree...

The overwhelming majestic appearance resurfaces on my mind.
That gigantic tree which gives a strong impression at first sight.
To the point of making me thinking to the degree of prostrates myself like meeting a God.
Still, that tree, maybe it's part of world heritage ?
Since I have a lot of free time in my life, there's a time where I look at every world heritages on the internet and that kind of unusual sized tree should not exist in any nations.

Then what is that I wonder... ?
There's still one more possibility, it had been on my mind since earlier...
Right...
This situation, it's similar to something I'd read somewhere

before, and somewhere I've been longing for it many times.

I raise my head.

"Emm..."

"Umu~... I will listen to anything that you want to say."

"This place, what is this place could be ?"

"This place is a medical treatment room at Saint Lunezret academy, why ?"

"Ah, emm... that is not what I meant..."

"I can't really understand your question..."

"Like I said, what is this—"

What is this world called ?

I take notice before it come out from my mouth that such question would be abnormal.
What's wrong here.
This kind of question is, as if...—

Just like the a manga and anime I watch, where the protagonist got teleported to another world...

Suddenly, my heart beat increased.

No, but still, it can't be, that sort of—...

When I put my hands on my lips while thinking, Liza-san were

looking to my face.
I unintentionally got surprised, because suddenly her face approaching me and appear before my eyes
When I look at her more properly, she can be categorized as being beautiful.

"Eh... err ?"

"Did you hit your head hard ?"

"Ha?"

"You, are you perhaps lost your memories ?"

"Eh ?"

" I'm a student who came for the entrance ceremony at Saint Lunezret, does the entrance ceremony is over already ? where should I go from here ?, should you be saying or asking something like that instead ? despite that, your reaction is as if you've just known the existence of this place a few minutes ago..."

Liza-san separated herself from the bed.
And then she comes back while bringing a lengthwise object from the corner of the room.
She pushed out the flat object in front of me.

"Is it certain that the person reflected in here is Sagara Kurohiko ?"

The thing that Liza-san push out is a mirror.
I' looked hard at myself which being reflected in the mirror.

When I noticed, I reflectively touch my lips and cheek using my hands.

"Eh ?"

H-Huh ?

My face is, different ?
But still, this is me isn't it ?
The movement of my hands and the movement that being reflected by the mirror is matched.
But still, something feels out of place.—

Once more I take a long hard look at myself in the mirror.

Hn ?
Don't tell me, this is—

I've become...— younger ?

The one being reflected in the mirror is definitely me, Sagara Kurohiko...
But, the figure reflected there is a person whom at least only at his mid-teens...
The skin is soft and smooth too...
Unn... The me who's in his late twenties...— because of the anxiety of my own age and the feeling of getting old...
I think maybe because of that I want to be young again.

I raised my line of sight to look at the ceiling.
Though it's stereotypical, I try to pinch my cheeks while staring at the ceiling.
It's hurt...
But I didn't wake up.

I didn't go back to that gloomy bedroom.

"........'

That kind of thing, is it even possible ?

Again...
This means there's only one possibility...

A different world.
Is the light that surrounded me back then, teleported me to another world ?

.....

If that is not the case, then there's only one explanation left.

That gigantic tree.

If that tree were to exist in my previous world then, there's should be an opportunity to hear or see it at least once in the media.
And yet, I've never got any information regarding such tree...
The existence of that tree is my basis of proof that this place is another world... that is what I feel...

No, possibly I myself personally just want to deny my previous world, and using the existence of that tree as a reason to deny my previous world.

Well, anyway...
There are various ways to explain that this world here is a different world from the previous one.

The silver girl beauty from before is also wearing clothes that are not suitable for living in my previous world.
And that mysterious tree too...—

Everything can be easily explained adequately.

In other words,
As for that silver haired beauty, she's not the resident of the world where I've come from.

Things that exist here didn't exist in my previous world

I keep looking at myself in the mirror for 3 more times.
But— why is it ?
Why do I become younger ?

"....."

Normally I should be more bewildered with this.
It may be the scene where various question come up.
But I push my bewilderment and question aside, there's something that needs to be done first.

I feel a slight burning sensation on my chest as I think about things that I lost.

Can I start again ?
Me, starting over ?
Once again, here starting over my life again...—

Once again.
In this strange world.
Is this... Is this the chance Gods gives me ?is it ?

When I'm at my previous world.
I thought『I want to start over again』
However even if what I said in my previous world becomes real, I'm not sure if I'm really able to start over again.
Somewhere I felt like, even if I'm able to start over my life again, I would end up failed again.
But this world is different than the previous world...

No, that's wrong...

That's not it...

This new environment might be given to me for the sake of starting over.

But I must make a great effort to change my life myself, or else it would be just in vain.

So...

Just because I've come to another world, it does not mean things will change...
Just because I've become younger, it does not mean the inside also change.

That's why...

I must change.

Then, this time, I will find it...
The things that I want to do.
Because I'm pretty sure that this is my last chance to do so.

I clench my hands tightly.

After so much trouble, finally, I got the chance...
Let's do it, that's the only thing I can do now.

"........."

It's so mysterious...

Until a moment ago, I want to just disappear.
Just a little bit, the things which have been stopped started to move once again.
Is it because I've become younger ?
Or is it because I've been liberated from the sense of obligation ?

I sighed and smiled in self-mockery.

"If that's the case, it's okay right ?"

"Well then, are you done enjoying your time ?"

"Eh ?"

Liza-san while folding her hands she looked this way with subtle expression.

...Damn it.

I was too absorbed in my thought that I forgot the existence of Liza-san

"well it was interesting to watch your bewildered expression at the top of bed"

"I-I'm sorry"

I feel really embarrassed...
What am I doing ?!

"it seems like your condition already getting better, now can we return to my previous question ?. is the one who reflected on the mirror here, is it really Sagara Kurohiko ?"

"Aa... Yes, without doubt, it is me"

Though I'd become younger.

.....

And at that time, someone knocks on this room door.
Liza-san responds with「Enter.」.

"Excuse me"

The one who entered the room have an appearance of a man that really looks like a palace guard.
On his hands, he seems like holding something like a name register.
The man then asked...

"Is the new student who lost consciousness near the gate and was not able to participate the entrance ceremony already wake up ?"

Liza-san turns her face.

"Ah... He woke up just a moment ago."

"That's a relief... do you know his name"

"He said his name is Sagara Kurohiko. Because of losing consciousness, his memory seems a bit confused, but he seems to be able to remember his name well, it seems like he's coming from the eastern country"

"Is that so. then let's see, the new student who haven't finished his cadet registration at Sacred Tree today, Sagara Kurohiko... Sagara... Sagara... Saga---ra... eh ? Sagara ? Hmm?"

The guard (I decide to call him that) is raising his eyebrow and bring his face closer to the list...

"Hmm ? Sagara Kurohiko ?"

"What's wrong ?"

"Ah, no. it's just somehow his name cannot be found on the new student list... I wonder ?"

"Can you show me your cadet application for verification ?"

"Ah... Right... It will be faster by just showing the cadet application certificate first..."

The guard and Liza-san turned toward me...

"Eh ?"

"You have it right, the application certificate. please take it out"

"T-The application certificate ?"

Liza-san and the guard looked at each other.
The guard with amazed expression then said...

"As Sacred Tree cadet candidate, one should be receiving the pre-submission certificate to keep, and to bring it in times of admission, after that, you will then be able to enroll as Sacred tree cadet candidate, isn't that obvious ?"

Silence...

Liza-san tilts her head slightly...

"It can't be... You don't have the application certificate ?"

"Err... This is the first time I heard of Sacred Tree cadet candidate application certificate, so I don't have it"

The air change...
The guard cast his doubt...

"Then why are you here ? Liza-sensei what is this boy ?"

"Iyaa~... I thought he's a new student too, since a girl with silver hair brought him here at the time of entrance ceremony see, and she said a new student collapsed near the gate. but still, that girl at that hours, I guess she would be considerably late too..."

"That's means, he's an outsider ?!"

"Nn... I wonder ? I also thought he's a new student, that's why I nurse him carefully, but..."

For some reason, the situation turns dangerous.

The mountain should be the only one who have a dangerous situation oi !
The guard expression turns grim and his hands move to his sword on his waist...

"Just in case, I will listen to your circumstance. but if you show any resistance I will chop your head... What will you do ?"

Uwaah...
As soon after I'd strengthened my determination to do my best in this world, I seem to have fallen into a desperate situation...
At present, I'm only an ordinary person and does not possess any special skill to resist it.
Since I can't do any martial art, and of course, I can't do any magic art either.

This is bad...

If I can't prove my identity, at this rate am I going to get thrown in jail ?

W-Wait...
I still don't know what kind of world here is...
Without knowing anything ,I'm going to end up in jail...

When I thought the door to the future is finally open, suddenly I feel like it rapidly closing now...

Wh-What should you do ?
What should I do !?

At that moment, Liza-san put her hands on the guard shoulder.

"Oi oi, you don't have to suddenly hold your sword handle and

judge someone based on appearance like that. Like I said before, somewhat his memory seems to be in a state of confusion. I will feel sorry for him if you being rough."

But the danger does not disappear from the guard eyes.

"There's also the possibility of him using magic enforcement, I cannot be careless. By some chance, he might be a spy from other country undercovered as a new student. or he might be a friend of the man who escaped from the detention room the other day..."

The guard-san then pointed his sword toward me.

"So--... What will you do, Sagara ?"

I dropped my shoulder as I sighed deeply.

There's no other choice.
Well, the other party has a weapon, I shall at once surrender myself into custody here.
My life will be in jeopardy if I were to try unskillfully stimulate this situation.

I raised both my hands to indicate that there's no intention to resist.

"....."

Despite the fact that I'm in such crisis, at this time a very easy going question comes to my mind.

... In this world, do they know the meaning of "Hands Up", I wonder ?

Chapter - 4

Chapter 4 (The Academy Headmistress Makina)

Being handcuffed.

It's the first time in my life this happen.

I was living unproductive life at my previous world,but i never get arrested.

Well,this time no bad things happen though.

I'm currently walking at the corridor of the academy with both of my hands and both of my legs are being restrained.

My legs are barely able to walk.

It's so that i won't be able to attempt to escape i guess.

At regular intervals i can see a lamp that being lit using fire hanging on the walls,is there no electricity i wonder?

While having such question,i'm also directing my line of sight to outside of the windows that lined up at regular intervals.

Because of the thick curtain covering the windows at medical room i'm unable to see it,it's seems like when i woke up the sky already turn dark.

I lost my consciousness for quite a long time.....

For some reason while i'm looking outside the windows,someone poked my back.

「Oi.,walk quickly」

「.....yes」

The one who poked me is the guard

The guard and Liza-san walk by my right and left side respectively.

By the way when Liza-san leave the medical room to comes along,she gives the guard-san thumbs up「i will watch by the side so that this person won't do anything violent」....

Nnn,such a nice person.

「.....」

But how should i say it,this academy really have such solemn atmosphere like this.

This feeling is considerably different compared to school from my previous world.

It's feels like a castle from western fantasy RPG,even if i'm only walking in corridor like this.

Aa—...this is not good.

Despite being handcuffed,i might a little too excited.

Well,it is to be expected.

The reason is anyone at one time have a delusion to be put in a world from a game.,and right now such things will become my reality.

When I'm thinking of such thing,Liza-san pointed her finger at me.

「So,what will happen to him from now on ?」

The guard looked at me for an instant.

「For now we will interrogate him at the guard room,after that we will throw him to the academy disciplinary room until tomorrow. as for tomorrow treatment,we will ask the headmaster judgement.」

Disciplinary room.

How sounds is not really gentle.

The feeling of excitement from before is being blown off in an instant.

I sigh unintentionally.

「Nn...why not use the disciplinary room for the interrogation? how about it?am i not good enough to undertake that role?」

Liza-san point her index finger to herself and asked the guard-san.

「No,you can't」

Guard-san instantly reject her.

After short silence.

「Will you consider it once again?」

「Even if you said that,you can't」

「So stubborn」

「Shoud i state my reason to you....it seems there's something in him that you interested in」

「Hahahaha,you found out eh. it's seems you have a good observation too..」

「...well thank you.」

Liza-san laugh out loud in contrast with the disappointed Guard-san.

Hmm....Liza-san,she's interested in me?

Being interested by such a person,it doesn't feels bad at all.

—The guard-san face seems to say『I've seen this person somewhere before』while looking toward me.

Hmm.

Perhaps this Guard-san have an interest in Liza-san?

「Iyaa ne..I don't think he's a bad person though?,even though i may look like this i have good eyes to judge people, at the very least he's not a spy.」

「It might be that he's acting you know?for a trained agent doing something like that would be very easy.」

Liza-san reply with「well,that might be true」and gives a bitter smile.

....I wish she denies a little bit more about it.

Meanwhile, currently we're at an open space.

It's similar to a dancing room.

There's a stair extended from the top to the bottom floor

「.....Nnn?」

Footsteps?

I turn my eyes to the direction where the footsteps can be heard.

There's someone coming from above using the stairs.

kotsu,kotsu.

The sounds of the footsteps stopped in the middle of the stairs.

「Oh my?I wonder,did something happen,Liza?」

While combed her black hair,the owner of the footsteps is a young lady.

With her appearance no one going to object even if i say she looks like a little girl.....

From my impression,i think she's at the age of upper grade school?

She's wearing a black dress with lace frill,and some kind of ornament on her head.

Her jet black hair is long enough to reach her waist.

With deep crimson eyes.

It's definitely not colour contact lenses right.?.

Her eyes are looks like a jewels.

She have an appearance that looks like a dolls but,there's certain haughty impression coming from her.

Or is it because she talk from above thus i feels such impression,i wonder.?

I wonder,who is she?

「H....Headmistress.」

Bishi,the guard-san hurriedly correct his posture.

Eh.....?

'Headmistress?

「Yaa,headmistress」

Different than the Guard-san,Liza-san greet the little girl with straightforward attitude without correcting her posture.

「I thought i've already told you to call me『Makina』already...as always you're so cold...Liza」

The girl called Headmistress seems to be called『Makina』
(TLN : She has official name of Machina in the LN preview but,it's writen as Makina in the LN...such confusing)

But still,a Headmistress huh?.

I observe the girl called Makina.

As expected...from her figure i can only see a little girl.

However looking at her calm atmosphere and the attitude of Guard-san,i guess her position as headmistress is true.

「So,that person over there,did he do something wrong?」

The headmistress took a glance at me who's hands and feet are being

handcuffed.

「Aa..He's a man who got mixed up as Sacred Tree cadet candidate,and trespass the academy,so i caught him」

Excitedly Guard-san explain it while being boastful.

Excuse me.

Somehow the story is a bit different isn't it?

Although for the time being my standpoint is still presumption of innocence.

「Hmm..」

The Headmistress turn her gaze toward me with interest.

「And?」

The headmistress put her hands on her waist arrogantly.

Probably because of her height,somehow I found her gesture to be quite lovely.

After a while,finally understood that the meaning of the headmistress saying「And?」as「Please continue」,the guard-san began to talk in panic.

「Ah,that is...from here i intend to bring him along to the guard room for interrogation. after that i will put him inside the disciplinary room.」

「Oh my,even thought there's detention room at the underground guard-

room. Why using disciplinary room instead?」

「Because currently the detention room is under construction(maintenance)」

「Aa.,is that so. i forgot about it.」

Detention room.

Compared to that,a disciplinary room sounds so much better.

Why at such time the detention room is under construction(maintenance),i wonder?

「.....?」

Emm.

What?

While walking down the stairs,the Headmistress is sending me gaze of appraisal.

「So,what is the purpose of you for being here?」

Can i speak?,i send questioning glance at the guard-san.

After he scowl at me with his eyes that look dissatisfied,finally since it can't be helped he nods his head.

Permission granted.

If i can explain it properly here,i might be able to manage it somehow.

And this child seems to be a person with authority.

「If you ask purpose....after i lost consciousness near the academy due

to strong head ache,i'm being mistaken as a new student,then someone carry me to this academy medical room. I was told that the one who carry me to the medical room is a new student at this academy」

「If that's true then,you particularly don't do anything wrong then.」

Oh,this child understand my story.

「Y...yes...that's right!!」

The headmistress turn her line of sight to guard-san.

「Well I don't feel the need to do interrogation, though?」

Nnn..

Is there any response?

From the side i could heard his tongue clicked.

The Guard-san took one step forward.

「That is not good Headmistress! This person is suspicious!!」

Liza-san who heard that shrugged her shoulder,and as if sending a lifeboat she interjected.

「Well.it's sounds like the truth. beside his face doesn't looks like a bad person」

Gutsu,The guard-san is at lost for words.

「R...right...surely,he must have been brought inside deliberately !」

The guard-san thrust his finger at me with dangerous expression.

「Afterall he must be the secret agent of the empire.....no,he might be the friend of a man who escaped from the detention room before.,furthermore he's slovenly man toward women !!」

As the guard said it in heated discussion.

Umu.

Be that as it may,being a spy or a friend of someone who escape from the detention room aside,

「Being slovenly toward women is unthinkable....i mean,you don't know anything about my dull life.」

「so noisy! be silent !」

The next moment.

Dontsu

.

I feel an impact from my back.

「Eeh?」

I lost my balance.

「Uwaaa!?」

「Eh?w...waaait—」

Because both of my legs are being tied I cannot hold out,I fall down on top of the headmistress.

「.....」

U...un....?

Huh?

Even though i fall down...i don't feel any pain?

Rather,something feels soft.....

furthermore,somehow it's smell nice.....

The smell which seem to be sweet and mysterious.....

Moreover i feel like my head hit something soft—

I slightly open my eyes.

「.....Eh?」

—It's a lie isn't it?

My face is buried in the headmistress breast?

Th..this is bad !

Moreover my hands position is entering inside the headmistress thigh...damn it!

I can't move from this position due to both of my hands are being tied !

Also because of both my legs are being tied i cannot move my body properly,and only able to squirming left and right a top of the headmistress body.

「Hyaa!?w..what in the world are you doing !?so rude! w...wa..wait! get away from me ! are you listening to me !? more than this.....uh.,to move and touch at strange place... h..hei,now where do you think are you touching ! ?」

「N..no !!.this is..ー」

I try to get away somehow...but it's useless !

At this rate my body will just rub against the headmistress body....!

Damn it.

When i try to move,the headmistress act violently rather than untied our body conversely it's cause our body to entwined in strange posture instead.....!

.....

S..still this sugary sweet smell.....a girl have this kind of nice smell huh.

Is it perfume ?

Even if it's not so.,the smell is nice....

Geh..what the hell am i thinking.. ! ?

This is not the time to think something like that !

「You bastard,get away from the headmistress !」

The guard-san is shouting something.

I twist my neck and turn to the side.

Ah.

Damn it.

That guy,he being a hindrance to Liza-san who clearly trying to help us both !

Since it's dangerous get down ! with those words the guard-san interrupt Liza-san halfway.

That guard-san mouth slightly smile.....

Th..that bastard doing it on purpose !

「Death penalty....」

「Eh?」

「You will be given capital punishment ! Kyaaa !..didn't i told you don't move in strange way !?」

The headmistress raise her voice.

Ah..its hopeless.

Because of the headmistress act violently,i cannot separate our body.....!

Just once,i have to tell her to calm down !

「Please calm down !」

「Na－」

When i'm asserted decisively,the face of the headmistress goes pale.

「Eh,excuse me....?」

i can't separate our body if you don't behave your self but.....

「At this place you still want to do something to me?you're quite bold...,s..shameless一!」

「eh..no..that's wr一」

snap a thirst of blood run through the headmistress expression.

「You got some nerve., lowly servant !」

From the back of the headmistress i could see a darkish flame flaring up brigthly.

「Y..you're wrong ! i just want to separate our body that's why i told you to behave yourself一」

At that time

「Anou~,Headmistress?Did something happen?beside where are you~?」

A voice can be heard from above the stairs.

I look at the direction of the voice.

Having talked to the headmistress with idiotic voice not matching with the situation, a large quantity of scrolls ? the person carried large amount of scroll to the degree that i can't even see the face.

Judging from the voice it is a girl.

「Right now i'm busy with something !」

While struggling the headmistress raise an angry voice.

「Hyaa!?」

Being surprised by the angry voice,the girl at the stairs screamed.

「a....awa...awawawawawa－」

katsu i heard a sound.

Right.

such sounds is the sounds of the girl missed her footing on the stairs.

At that moment me and the headmistress body stopped moving in an instant.

Something is come flying.

Toward this place.

From the top of the stairs.

. . . . . .

Does the owner of that voice,falling down?

「W..wait...it's a joke right ! ?」

「Uwaa, we should get away－」

I try to struggle to get away,but since the headmistress also move violently it didn't go well.

Damn it.

At least,i should not let the headmistress to get crushed as well.

「Uu..uwaaaa ! ?」

dosun

An impact hit my body and my field of vision turn dark.

「U..uh」

Slowly i opened my eyes,

I can see an adorable girl with small face.

Headmistress....

For the time being it's seems like she stop moving.

「Huh/」

Before no one know the situation changed.

The headmistress sandwiched my side with her legs,in horse riding position.

or rather.

when looking at her in this position and close proximity, she's really adorable.

Ruby-like eyes,is this really a human eyes?it's beautiful.

To check on my face the headmistress brush up my hair.

「Well then.....let's enjoy it after this okay.. ? 」

Though i can see smile on her lips but,from her deep crimson eyes i can feel chill run down my spine.

Her eyes didn't laugh.

「Is there a chance to give an explanation ? 」

「None~」

「I see.」

「Yes.」

It's over.

I mean,

「Err,from sometimes ago,there's something hitting my crotch but—」

The line of sight of the two of us looking at my crotch

.....

There we saw a girl with a tender chestnut-colour hair buried her face against my crotch.

It was the girl who got tripped and fall down while carrying a large amount

of scroll(documents) from upstairs.

There's no reaction coming from her,it's seems she lost her consciousness.....

kii, the headmistress eyes glares at me.

「is this your aim ?」

「Eh ?」

「Just before she fall down ,i could see your movement」

「Ah that is,as to not let the headmistress get crushed under me.so i—」

「Fuun,is that so」

「Yes!」

「But still capital punishment」

「Then for what reason did you ask that question ! ?」

The headmistress smiles daringly.

「You know,i'm strict to a pervert with no integrity.」

Somehow this child is, scary.

「The guard over there,and Liza !」

The headmistress line of sight change.

The guard-san and Liza san who looked at the situation with dumbfounded face snapped and react.

「Y..yes !」

「W..what is it ?」

「I won't forgive any interfering. therefore be silence」

「No..,but no matter how you look at this just now seems to be an accident—」

「its unfortunate but there's no room for any argument. it is undeniably that this man rub his body over mine,even the feeling is still remain」

it was Liza-san who tried to help me out,but the headmistress cut her argument and throw it away.

This is what they call to turn a deaf ear.

well,i can't say anything to the headmistress second-half argument.

A fact is a fact.

After the headmistress carry the girl with chestnut hair,she took some

distance from me at one.

And at that moment i saw it incidentally,there's some paper that has been flying in the air due to that girl fell down.

somehow i recall the scene of the flying betting ticket at the racing track

....this time is not the time to remember of such thing.

now then,what should i do.

「The pervert boy over there i will give you my punishment. it will be little bit painfull」

After saying that the headmistress begin moving her finger on the air.

Writing letters .....in the air?

such elegant movement.

The trace of the headmistress finger start to emitting some light.

. . . . . .

I feel something dangerous from it.

Is that a preface to activate a magic ?

I have such feeling.

「Wa,wa waaa~」

I'm who sensed danger tried to stand up but tripped on the spot immediately.

「Guh」

it's hopeless.

i can't keep my balance because both my hands and feet are being tied up.

「.....」

Well,the headmistress didn't get crushed under me and seems to be lively.

i guess,i should consider it a good thing that she's safe.

Damn.

That guard,what a bastard.

Though i guess it's because he's jealous of Liza-san helping the random person such as myself a lot.

To think it's for something like that.

Haaah...i leak a sigh.

Or rather,as expected the headmistress would execute me huh?

Umu~.

Well...despite being not on purpose,i did something like that after all.

Even in the previous world doing something like that is also a crime.

I confirm the surrounding situation.

.....

There's seems to be no room for an excuse huh.

Once again i sighed.

Will i died because of『Lucky pervert』development?

Nn,

The reality is not that sweet huh.

At any rate,i take a look at the headmistress.

For a magic to exist,it is really an another world huh.....

What kind of magic will come out,i wonder.?

Haha..but oh well,i guess i look forward for the afterlife.

For an instant i thought whether i could start over my life again here.,though it was a short fleeting dream.

In front of me who resigned my self,one paper which form a circle in the air fell.

Nn?

What is this ?

Is this one of the document of that girl?

The string that being used to tied the scroll become loose in front of my eyes.

「Nn?」

Some letter are written there.

Is it a poem?

Fumu~.

I guess i was right.

With great effort i try to read it,does the words written in here will become a death poem when i finish reading it.?

After all i can read it normally.

「Nnn,let see」

i run my eyes over to read the letter.

「【I,the forbidden spell of departure.,I,the king of chains,The prison of the furthest end,the ten thousands chains.,I,order thy to bind mine opponents...the ninth forbidden spell..release】?」

Fuu~..

Unintentionally i burst out in laughter.

What kind of a joke is this.

But well it can't be helped.

Although i don't know who wrote this,to think that my death poem would be a chunnibyou-like poem.

Hahahaha.

Iyaa,but i guess that's okay.

At least until the last moment i could laugh.

Unn.

To be able to laugh at my last moment,it's definitely a good thing.

Now then.

Come at me.

I shift my gaze to the headmistress with a refreshing feelings.

There i don't know since when the girl with chestnut hair who stand behind the headmistress wake up,but for some reason she looks surprised.

However i don't think the scene before me worth to be surprised about.,it is indeed surprising for me though?

Eh?

Don't tell me,the magic that currently headmistress chant is really such dangerous spell ?

「H..headmistress」

The girl with chestnuts hair calls out to the headmistress.

「Please don't use a middle level magic ! if you make a mistake in the coordinate adjustment—」

The chestnuts haired girl pointed her finger toward me.

「N....no.....r..right now.....」

At that moment.

Appear four hole in the space surrounded the headmistress.

How should i say it——the opened holes are quite big.

Such a dark red hole,it's looks like a gate linked to another world.

What is that ?

Watch out,Headmistress.—

「Watch out,Headmistress ! !」

The girl with chestnuts hair screamed.

Chapter - 5

Chapter 5 (The Forbidden Spell)

All of sudden four dark red holes appear.

From that hole,something with massive power come out like a bullet.
When those mass of iron rubs against each other,it makes earth-shattering sounds.
Something slim with black colour come out as if being spat out attacked the headmistress one by one.

「Kyaa ! ?」

without being given any time to avoid the magic,that『someting』bind the headmistress.

「.....Is that...a chain ?」

From that hole, dozens of black chains can be seen appearing.
Also, while the black chains are in the air I could see them pulsating as if they are blood veins.

Or rather how many is that?
What the heck happened ?
As I'm glued to the floor unable to move,I gaze at the headmistress as the chattering chains restrain her.

「Kh.....u.....nnn－」

The headmistress sweat in agony.
Somehow I feel she's strangely seductive....wait,this is not the time

to think about something stupid like that.

what on earth are those hole and chains..?
What actually happen?
Don't tell me,is that the technique that the headmistress going to use ?
No no no,am I an idiot.
What's good by restricting your own self.
But still,if that's the case...that is—

***dokun*(sfx of heartbeat)**

Hu..huh?

(No. Those chains are not coming from that chestnut-haired girl)

I can hear,some voice ?
No...this is....my own voice?

(Right, That is, that is, my—)

「Khuu....what did you do to me.....what kind of spell—」

the headmistress asked a question with an anguish expression. But I myself is puzzled with the strange sensation that welled up inside of me, I was at lost for words.

「.....」

what is this sensation ?
Right...if I have to say it..,if I imagine myself as a computer,the feels is as if installing a new application software to it..,is that it?—

「.....」

－oh?
What?

The ninth forbidden spell ?

The words I read from that chunnibyou-ish poem,resurface on my mind.
Perhaps that chain appear because of the spell took effect(?),I can activate or deactivate it anytime I want?is that it?....
In other words,I cast that spell ?
I've acquired a spell....is that how it is ?
Not good.
Somehow my mind got jumbled up.
But,one thing is for sure－

I looked at the restricted headmistress.

「In other words.....,that is the result of my doing ?」

The headmistress with frowned expression she glared at me who laugh fearlessly.

「This is a technique that I never saw before....with this,it's obvious that you're a dangerous person I try to intimidate you with my spell to see your reaction...it seems like up until now you've been behaving like an idiot. I see,everything is an act. I don't know the purpose of infiltrating this academy...but with this dangerous technique there's a lot of profs,enough to deem you as dangerous ! 」

***Katsu* The headmistress opened her mouth widely.**
And then she sticks out her tongue at me.

what is it....?

The headmistress draws some character using her tongue.
And then...
No sooner ,the child with chestnut hair giving a surprised look,

「Th...that is ? ! Headmistress ! ? Using that technique here is ,dangerous~! !」

She said it with *awawawa* expression.
Errrr.....That,she can activate a technique just with that ?
unn?
Is that in other words,a type of technique that can be activated just by using the motion of her tongue.,is that it?
Something like a hidden technique ?
That's means,I will be attacked using that magic because of the magic I used ?
Furthermore seeing the reaction of that chestnut-haired girl,it's totally giving an air that this is a super powerful sure-kill technique...

「W..wait a moment ! I don't mean to provoke you nor do I have any hostility toward you..」

I could see the expression of the headmistress as if telling me that there's no room for excuse.
.....
I fell in a pinch again.
My luck....it plays the fool out of me by going up and down isn't it ?
At that time,the lips of headmistress smoothly speak the words.

「『Misteltein』ー」

「w..uwaaaaaaaaaa !」

I close my eyes.
This time.,it's over huh－

「.....」

「.....」

Nn ?
H...huh ?
Nothing happen ?
Timidly,I open my eyes.
When my field of vision returned,what I see is the hardened expression of the headmistress with her tongue stick out.

「.....Eh?」

The headmistress giving an expression as if she can't believe what she saw.

「The spell didn't get activated.....? no,this is different....in the first place I can't use『Sacred Origin』spell ?...this is the first time－」

Then the line of sight of the headmistress directed to the chain that binds her own body.

「It can't be...this chains also have such an effect.....? what kind of technique is this....wait....in the first place I don't see him doing any spell chanting to use magic....is it an aria type spell ?...no.,but this spell,I've heard this spell somewhere.... 」

「Err...Headmistress. I would like for you to heard me a moment.」

the one who talked was the girl with chestnuts hair colour.

With irritating face,the headmistress looks at the girl which her face turn pale.

「What is it, Claris ?」

**The name of the girl with chestnut hair colour seems to be Claris.
Timidly Claris-san approaches the headmistress,*chon* she pokes the chains with her finger.
And then she turns to face me.**

「Emm..this is....it's okay isn't it ? 」

「E..eh? what do you mean by it's okay ? 」

「Acording to my observation..,you have the authority to 『Manipulate』these things....if possible please don't attack me with this..」

「E...eh....」

**I'm hesitating.
The headmistress looks at claris-san with baffling expression.**

「Just now,what do you mean ? 」

「That is..ー」

**Though I haven't answered her『it's okay』yet.,she didn't seem to mind it,and draw her lips close to the headmistress ears.
For some reason, she talks to the headmistress secretly while whispering.
Gradually the headmistress facial expression change.
And then.**

「In other words,the one he using right now is－」

「Yes,mostlikely.」

The headmistress looks at me with a shocked expression.

「My goddess.....it can't be.....that sort of.....」

「Yes,that's why...I think this is something really amazing.」

「This is not something amazing...if that's true,then this is－....」

For some reason the headmistress pondering something.
At that time.

「Y...yo..you bastard ! Manipulating this evil chains., you,what are you ! ? Release the headmistress now ! ! 」

「Eh ?」

I turn back my head.
There the guard-san unsheathe his sword.

「If you don't release the headmistress I will cut you down ! 」

「.....」

Fumu.
It seems like he finally able to move from being hardened because of shock,though it's looks like he's nervous,his legs are trembling.
Well then.
After seeing that power, I think he won't really come slashing me with that sword.

.....

.

He won't come, right?

Yep, he didn't come.

Probably.

On the other side,Liza-san is watching this tense situation carefully with a calm face as if it's no big deal.(of course, I don't know what she really think)

However—

I look back at the headmistress.

She's still being restricted by the chains.

Un.

Certainly,if this continue she won't be able to go.

Unn.

A way to deactivate it (?)...i need to search for it....

I close my eyes and concentrate my consciousness.

Then I image my consciousness as a database to remember.

Just like a while ago I image my mind just like a PC would be.,is it okay with this kind of sense ?

Hmm,if the spell is an application,then it should come with "help" function.

Image to open help...image...image....

How is it?

「.....」

Nn.

Somehow I'm able to imagine it.

Next,image for search.

Search, Search.....

Deactivation...deactivation....e ?

Uwa.
What is this?
This spell,there's still more?
In other words, the chains from before is a first stage spell,is that how it is ?

Woah.
To think there's more derivation form of it...
Judging from that sinister appearance,this is something that must not be used unskillfully.

Since this is not a power yet I understand I should not use it thoughtlessly.
As expected, i can't try the stage two of the spell on the headmistress.
In the first place,right now searching for a way to deactivate that chains spell are the priority.
Err...deactivate,deactivate.....

Hmm?
This is it ?
Yap,this is it.
What ?
To deactivate the spell is actually pretty simple.
Let see.

「『－Ninth Forbidden Spell ,close boundary』」

Soon the hole as if sucking the chains,releasing the headmistress.
And then ,with metallic sounds just like massive snakes moving on the grass the chains return to another dimension.
After the chains crawling back,the big hole closed down－

There's nothing left behind.

As if everything that happened just now is a dream,disappear without any trace.

「Fuuu.....i've just experienced something terrible.」

The headmistress patting her chest and skirt to clear the dust. Standing horizontally from her,Claris-san breath out with a face of deep relief.
And

「Headmistress ! 」

It was the voice of the guard-san
He seems regained his energy after those weird chains disappeared.

「Let's call The knight of Sacred Tree and immediately restrict this man,if it's necessary we can call the people from public morals too－」

「No, that is unnecessary.」

The headmistress interrupt Guard-san words.

「Wh ! ? Why, Headmistress ! ?」

The headmistress puts her index finger on her white cheek,it's looks lovely while mysteriously smiling with『ufufu』toward me.

「Because the circumstance has changed.」

After that, the headmistress turns toward me.

「Now then...what is your name ?」

The eyes that looked at me are definitely different than the indifferent eyes from the first time we meet.

「My name is Sagara Kurohiko」

「I see, Then Kurohiko」

「Y...yes」

When the headmistress compromises with me,she pick up the paper that fall down on the floor.
By the way currently both my arms and legs are still being tied,I'm somehow able to raise my body and sits in seiza.
The paper that the headmistress hold is the paper that contains the characters I read aloud a moment ago.
She thrust the paper to me.
.....N ?
I feel a certain feeling for being handed a paper that I've considered as my death poem,the paper where the letters are being written down is turn white as if being bleached.

「Just a moment ago, you've learned『That Spell』. that's how it is,do you understand ?」

The one that headmistress means by『That Spell』is the spell to summon the chains from before isn't it?

「Y..yes.....」

「in other words you're able to read this out loud. am I right ?」

「Well, yes.」

When I put my hands on my mouth ,the headmistress only sending a glance toward me.

「Can you read the chanting at this place but don't activate the chant ? For example, read it only 90% of the chant. 」

「I think..I'm able to do it」

Once again I start reading it out loud as if my eyes read it for the first time,and stopped before『The Ninth Forbidden Spell』part. And then the headmistress turn the paper inside out to then gaze at it before licking it.

「You can read this after all...」

「Eh?」

The headmistress muttered to herself in a low voice as if whispering which I could only barely hear it.

「Far from having seen『Forbidden Spell』being executed with my own eyes,I experience it with my own body...or else I would not be able to believe it and regard it as impossible. furthermore, the Forbidden Spell Book letters appear to change into characters I've never seen before.」

Forbidden Spell ?
Forbidden Spell ,what's that?
I mean,is it such a special case to be able to read what was written on that paper?
I don't understand.

「You,judging from your name I thought you're coming from the eastern country....but that language,where does it come from？」

「Eh?but,it was written there.....」

Right.
It's not coming from anywhere.

The one that written there,isn't that a normal Japanese ?

Chapter - 6

Chapter 6 (I Came From Another World)

「....I see,so the language that you used to cast the spell is called『Nihongo』is it...?」

「Yes, that's right.」

The headmistress pronunciation of『Nihongo』is slightly different.
It feels like a foreigner saying『Nihongo』.

Right now I'm at the academy top floor,inside the headmistress room.
Other than the headmistress,Liza-san,Guard-san and Claris-san also present in this room.

「Telling other people for what happen in this place is useless. if you consider telling others about it....I will consider to give you a capital punishment do you understand ?」

Thus, she gives a very detailed instruction.
I feel the part of "I will consider to give you a capital punishment do you understand ?" to be no joke one bit...
Does the result of going against the headmistress is this scary ?,the three people answered with Yes~..(though they have their own way of saying yes)

After we part ways with the three,the headmistress is talking to me.

「I have something to talk about with you,so come with me for a moment. it might been better than being put inside the disciplinary room,you know ? 」

After being said that,I decide to follow her.,of course, I would like to refrain to be put inside a disciplinary room.
Although given the situation is still unknown,I consider it much better than having to spend the time alone inside the disciplinary room.
To be in the custody of that guard-san again,its feels somehow,well you know.

The headmistress office is very spacious.
The headmistress office is different from the image of plain and strict office room from my previous world.
It's decorated with gorgeous furniture,to the point of me wanting to ask "are you part of the royalty from somewhere?"
At a glance, I could see a black desk that usually being used by the self-important looking person in anime,though I think it would be the same even in my previous world.
Is this an ebony desk,I wonder ?
From my standpoint, the headmistress desk feels similar to an admiral desk.

(TLN : It's actually written as Commanding Officer.,but I'm somehow used to hear it for calling admiral in kancolle..haha)

In contrast to her appearance,it exudes an air of mature solemnity.
The headmistress who also wore the same atmosphere starts asking me regarding the language.
After I've explained the matter regarding Japanese language,she cast her face downward.

「is it possible for you to try to perform the spell once again,for me to see ?」

「.....」

「What's wrong ?」

I noticed suddenly.
I'm together with the headmistress,just the two of us.
If I cast that spell once again on the headmistress,can I just run away ?
The headmistress,looking at me with a reproachful gaze.

「Just in case, you're not thinking something strange are you ?」

「.....Wh..what are you talking about,I wonder?」

Just now,does she read through my intention ?
. . . . . .
Well anyway,I do not think the situation would turn better just because I restrict her and run away from here.
Beside currently,I only know extremely little information regarding the spell.
There's doesn't seems any risk for using it for now,but I should still refrain from using it thoughtlessly.
This is a difference between able to use it with able to understand it.
And right now being『Able to Understand』it should be the priority.
It's too early for me to plan my escape.
Besides, she seems to know something about that spell.
More importantly, right now if I want to live in this world,I need more information about it.
As expected, it would be hard if I were to become a wanted man in a world that I hardly know.

「Well then,I'll leave it to you.」

Funn*exhale*,then I'm answering it with.

「Understood.」

Excluding some last part of the spell,I cast the spell once again.
I'm able to read it aloud smoothly without getting any mistakes as if it has been carved on my head.
When I've finished the chant,the headmistress shows an expression of pondering while forming『Muu』with her lips..she looks lovely.

I'm who become bored waiting for her to finish,end up observing the headmistress.
Even though she's a scary person,when I'm looking at her like this,she is really a beautiful person.
Even though I've already expressed it before,she really does look like a delicate doll.

「It's considerably hard language,I wonder if it's possible to decipher the letters later」

She pulls out a paper from the bundle on her desk and as if matching that she pick a quill pen in her hands.
With her slender hands, she offer it to me.

「Can you write down the spell from before on this paper ?」

I write down the spell as I'm told to.
When she sees my writing which I could not call beautiful nor elegant,she let out a small groan like a little bird.

「What a difficult letters to understand...as a language,it's more complicated than the awkward ancient language.」

Then the headmistress told me to repeat a part of the incantation

once more.
When I've finished repeating,she who has been listening attentively begins muttering「Wa」「Yo」for some reason.
And then after being discouraged the headmistress took a deep breath.

「As expected even if I traced the surface it's no good...,after all, the structure of the language seems to be different and not connected well. that's why I won't be able to read it aloud and won't able to know the meaning of the phrase and words with my head.....Like this, it would take a lot of time.....」

Aa...i see
In other words, the headmistress trying whether she's able to chant the spell by watching and imitating me or not.
While combing her hair,the headmistress scowls at the words I wrote.

「Is it because of the pronunciation of the language that caused this being unreadable ? if that the case,then the『Incantation』of the forbidden spell itself have a magical effect.」

The headmistress is thinking hard while muttering to herself.

Fumu..
Is it like that,I wonder ?

After i come to this world,I'm able to understand the language without any difficulty.

<《》>

No,I'm able to understand the proper noun of the words as if it come from somewhere.

For example, when I'm collapsed near the academy,that beautiful silver-haired girl (if I were to be given an opportunity I would like to meet her again),says from her mouth『Seirunousureddo』,it's automatically being translated into『Saint Lunezret』in my mind.
Because of those kinds of conversion,the words I spoke didn't become an issue to the resident of this world.

That's why the headmistress saying that the characters that I wrote down according to that spell scroll are unreadable.
Is it something like that ?
I can use both the『Previous world』and『This world』language
In regard to the headmistress who only able to use『This world』language.
Writing and Reading.
That's why when I speak normal Japanese,to the people of this world they hear it as the language of this world.
However, I'm only able to write『Nihongo』and spoke『Nihongo』words that related with the spell scroll....
Is it something like that ?
.....
Unn...
I'm not very good at thinking about troublesome things.
Nevertheless.,with the current way of thinking ,the reason as to why I can talk normally in this world using normal Japanese,and for some reason the people unable to understand the words I wrote..are already being explained.

But wait ?
There's one more question.
Then who on earth is the one who wrote that Forbidden Spell Book..?

「Aa~...stop stop!....it's impossible !」

The headmistress is spreading her hands while lying down her upper body on the desk.

「My head hurt when I see the characters. aa~,so troublesome」
(TLN : to be honest,I feel the same with you headmistress,when the first time I learn Japanese.)

Troublesome she said.....
Then she sits straight and lean deeply on her chair.
She has an expression of giving up and tired.
***Phew*,the headmistress exhale a deep breath.**

「Ne~,Kurohiko」

「Yes」

「Now I will ask you question to make sure you're『won't do something bad』『honest』and『virtuous』person」

In other word's right now I'm being viewed as an enemy,and if I were to told a lie and being found out later on,she will curse me with "Go Die" or "You bastard",she suggest with implicitly that she won't forgive me.
.....
I knew it.....she's really scary...
It is a good example of "you should not judge by appearance".
Well when I think about it,there's no merit for lying to begin with.
To get an answer,I need to answer honestly huh ?.
Since probing each other would be a troublesome indeed.
With that idea,I shrug my shoulders.

「I will do my best to meet your expectation. please go ahead.」

「Well then, I will be expecting it.」

Once again the headmistress crossed her hands on the desk.

suu,She narrows her eyes.

「You, what are you ?」

「What are you,as in ?」

「First ,considering you come from the eastern country,your clothes are『Unusual』」

Then I'm direct my line of sight to my own clothes.
And the headmistress continue.

「But well this is Saint Lunezret academy,you might adjust your clothes for coming to this country.,but still I find it odd.」

I see.
These clothes are the clothes from another world huh.
The people of this world might find it quite odd.
Since Liza-san and Guard-san didn't mind it,I didn't realise the people from this world find it odd or not.

「But.....Should I say even your dialect/accent? The pronunciation of words Saint Lunezret,compare it with the people of this country which are located in the eastern part of the continent are considerably different. Of course, it's also not from the western nor northern continent,and moreover, it's also different from the eastern country where it should be your native place ,that's why you're able to read the letter that nobody able to decipher. now then...from where are you come from ?」

Nn－.....How should I answer this ?
Should I answer it honestly?
That I come from another world.
However will she believe it ?

I come from another world and somehow transported to this world,that kind of story.

But,it will be a bad move to tell her a lie here huh.
The reason is I practically don't know anything about this world.
For example, if I were to be able to gloss it over properly,the possibility that I leave some fault were quite high.
if that the case....I feel like talking honestly is the only option left.
I don't know if she would believe me but,rather than fabricating a story in hurry.,as if it's sunk or swims,then isn't telling the truth much better ?

The headmistress is waiting for my answer patiently.
.....
Alright.

I will tell her the truth after all.

To tell you the truth,I don't even know if there's a chance of success.
If I take into account her reaction up until now,it seems to be very strange for someone being able to read that spell scroll.
In other words,the chance of that being a language which not readable for a human being from this world is quite high.
If that the case then another world—...i will explain it as ultimately because I come from another world I'm able to read the language.,though I've also considered the constant questioning that will be given as well.
Of course,it won't change the fact that this feels like I'm having a bet that can be compared to crossing over a single string dangerously...

「Fun~.....i'm from another world I guess.—」

After I've finished the explanation somehow while being clogged up here and there,the headmistress entered a pondering mode again.
I feel like she's in the middle of deciding as to what she going to do to me.

Well...,considering I'm doing my best explaining while being stuttering.
But honestly,after I come to this world,I realise I've been showing positiveness which i even don't believe it myself,I don't know if it's because of me being young again or the result of being driven into it without any means to hide.
It is said that human will show their true power or gain power when they being driven into corner.,am I in such situation now ?

Without any change in her expression,the headmistress turns her line of sight toward me.

「First, is it okay ?」

「Y..yes」

「it's very stink of lies.」

「Yes,I also think so」

***pukuri* the headmistress eyebrow twitched.**

「Ara, you do have self-awareness huh ?」

「Ah that.....even I myself didn't believe it either.」

I gaze at the ruby eyed Makina-san who sits opposed to me,like this

is some kind of an interview.

「Fu－n」

From that suspicious pupil,a faint light can be seen as if guessing something.

「After you're being surrounded by light before you noticed you're already at another world,huh...to be honest its stink of lie...because it's too suspicious and mysterious yet, on the contrary, I can feel that you're telling the truth.」

「I will leave the judgement to the headmistress,after all, I don't have any means to proof it」

The headmistress rest her cheek on one of her hands while saying "Heee"

「Well,rather than doing some vain struggle,to understand when to resign your self.,it does leave a good impression.」

Oh, it leaves a good impression?

「I'll ask one more thing,is that okay？」

「Yes」

「Do you know the reason why you've been transported to this world？」

「I know nothing in particular ,however－」

「However？」

I float a smile like some kind of handsome man.

「Being teleported to another world,it's a man dream after all.」

「Fu－n」

Then the conversation stop.
After all, she doesn't seem very interested.
The headmistress won't understand man romance after all.

But still....a reason huh...?
As expected,is it because gods give me a person who had been failed in life a chance to redo his life...?

「ee...ehem」

The headmistress clears her throat,as to return the topic again.
Clearing throat is one of an example of being a beautiful person.

「Well the explanation before explains as to why you're able to read the incantation normally,it's does give a good persuasive power. also the matter of your pronunciation,and you being caught up and rolled up in some kind of phenomenon and came from another world.,I will accept those reason for the time being」

The headmistress put both her hands on her knees while she corrects her posture on the chair.
She shows sincere expression after she tried to stretch her body.

「In addition, let alone knowing about Saint Lunezret nor about this academy,you don't even know about general knowledge.,if that's the case then it's explicable. if you were telling lies,then you're really a great actor. or possibly,you might become a great author」

「.....Do you believe me ?」

「Even though things may appear this way,to be able to judge someone you need to wait and observe first after all.」

***fuu*...Makina-san leaks a small smile.**
That smile,somehow it feels like self-mockery slightly.

「Unlike Liza who have an eye to save a person life,mine is more like eyes who keep suspicious of another person.」

In the headmistress standpoint,there's various situation too huh...

「Fine then.」

Makina-san nodded lightly.

「Let's believe the things about you coming from another world.」

「Eh?」

「I said I will believe it. did you not heard it ?

「No,that is....well....how should I say it.....th..thank you.」

I scratch my head while feeling embarrassed.
I thought the chance of success would be pretty much non-existent,I don't think she would believe it easily like this.
I thought I would be asked questions and being cross-examined more.
As expected rather than spoke with full of lies,isn't it more effective to just spoke honestly ?

「well then....now it's about your future treatment though」

「Eh?」

This time—
The headmistress show smile,the most wonderful smile I saw today.
while smiling she said

「You....do you want to become a student in this academy ?」

Chapter - 7

Chapter - 7 (Invitation)

TLN : Sorry for the delay,there are a lot of new kanji that I don't understand and too much of SFX gestures which it took a while for me to understand them....

「.....Yes ? 」

A student of this academy ?

「If you came alone from another world,then do you have a place to live ?,you're penniless aren't you ?」

「That is—」

certainly, that's true.

「or else,do you have another way ?」

「.....no, I don't have any.」

Having a body which overflows with youth,and getting a strange chain summoning power.....

Right.

How should I live from now own...?

It is important to find something that I really want to do,but before that, I need to find a place to settle down first.

As a matter of course that is natural,but still I don't have any money nor connections to find a place to live.

Some time ago I check my wallet inside my pocket,there are 6000 yen bills....which in this world only have a meaning the same as scrap of paper....

Of course in this world,there's no such thing as parent house.

「.....」

For such a thing to surfacing after coming this far,these problems are too realistic.

a place to live and a money to live.

Now then,what should I do now.....?

As if seeing through my mind the headmistress smiled.

「Originaly you are being carried in because you're being mistaken for a new student right ?」

「....Yes, that's true...but一」

「If that the case,how about become a student and live in this academy for real ?」

「As a student in this academy huh...? 」

「I'll support you on the aspect of your living, how about it ?it's quite an attractive proposal don't you think ?

if I'm Looking at the current state of affairs that had been rising,it was certainly an attractive proposal.

If I were to accept living in this place,that's mean I'll have someone that can help me in the aspect of living.

Being provided a place to live,if I compare it with being throw out of this place then the difference is like heaven and earth.

I thought I were unlucky at first,unexpectedly being teleported near this academy might actually be a good luck.

As for another way....there's none huh. ?

「Understood.」

「What is ?」

「Please, let me stay here and become this academy student for a while.」

The headmistress nods in satisfaction.

「That's good.」

U－n

But somehow I feel like being lead by the nose.

However,there are no other ways to turn it back.

And besides,I did says it casually『For a while』.

I didn't stay that I will stay forever.

「Well then,as for the procedures for school entrance and your birth and parents proof,I'll be the one who handle it. so you don't have to worry. with my authority I'm able to make someone who officially didn't exist to exist,therefore, there won't be any trouble」

To make someone who officially didn't exist to exist....is it normal for a headmistress of an academy to have such power ?

What on earth is this person. ?

「.....」

But still...a student huh...

I've never dreamed,that I would lead a life of a student again.

But,when I think about I'll lead a life of a student again,it might've been a good thing that my body becomes younger.

No,the student of this world,everyone still doesn't know that I was young in the previous world or not...

Well,anyhow.

Since I'll be given a stable live for now,I should honestly and gratefully accept it.

It seems I've been practically avoided a life and death struggle.

「By the way this school,what kind of place is it ?」

For the time being I should confirm it,does this academy is the same as the previous world educational institution or is it completely different.

At the very least,I would like to hear what kind of existence this academy is about...

If I'm not mistaken that Guard-san from before said something about being a cadet.

「Saint Lunezret is an academy to train a Sacred Tree cadet candidate, Let see...where should I start to explain...?」

「Th...There are a lot of general knowledge that I don't know of,won't it make me suspicious ? thus,how about the basic knowledge ? 」

Probably...even if I cramp it in one go,I would forget it immediately.

My brain is not really excellent.

Or rather,if I was excellent in my previous world,then I won't end up in this place to begin with...

「The basic knowledge ne一...Wait ? since you've come from another world,it's mean you don't know the name of this world too right ? 」

「Does this world has a name ? 」

Well at the previous world,to call the world people normally call it『The World』but, Well,if I have to say『The world』with other words then it would be『The Earth』,is it similar to that?

「The people of this world,we call the world we live in as『Yggdrashie』. originally,it is the name of the god who created this world」

Yggdrashie huh.

If I were a Norse mythology otaku then I would immediately associate that name with a certain infamous huge tree,but.

Hmm.

If that the case then,is there a war maiden here too ?

If I were to grow up into an excellent soldier and then died will I'm being lead into Valhalla-like place too,I wonder ?

.....

In any case.

That's right...

The gigantic tree.

That gigantic tree which I saw when I lost my consciousness for the second time.

It leaves a strong impression.

The divinity that surge from it.

An overwhelming majestic appearance.

It's carved on my mind and won't disappear.

Though,there are a lot of things that I want to ask.

But right now,the first thing that I want to know is,what is that gigantic tree is all about.

「Emm,when I woke up in this world for the first time,I saw a gigantic tree,that is ?」

「A sacred tree. For the people of this country, that tree is the target and symbol of faith.」

「Sacred Tree....」

I see.

An object of faith huh.

If that the case then,I understand why it has such divine aura.

In that case, if there's a chance,I would like to visit it and watch it slowly this time...

「Is there anything else that you want to ask ? if its so then we will continue it tomorrow, since it's almost the time for me to take some rest」

「Well...」

How am I supposed to know that...

Although There are still a lot of question that I would like to ask...such as about the magic spell,about the saint origin,and about the geography of this world...

But oh well,as expected the thing that I would like to ask the most is that after all.

After I paused for a moment,I spoke my question.

「What is Forbidden Spell ?」

The headmistress lower(narrow) her eyelashes,and smiled mysteriously.

「As expected it's about that ne~」

「That is because it gives an impression which will be dangerous if I were to use it carelessly. therefore, I would like to get some information regarding it even if it's just a little.」

The headmistress rests her chin on her hands,while she's looking at the lace curtain that covering the darkness of night behind it.

「Forbidden Spell is a prohibited spell that had existed since an ancient time. other than that,no-one in this continent knows the detailed history behind it. the people only being told that the forbidden spell is『Exist』,while the spell book had been kept as an ancient document for the value as a historic document,but no one even know that it is a genuine article or not. therefore, the forbidden spell is by the end of it,it's nothing more than an imaginary myth...everyone would think as such. 」

Then the headmistress turns this way.

「Why do you think ? there's only one reason. the spell is considered as the forbidden spell because『no-one able to read』the incantation written on it.」

「Not even a single person?ー」

「Yes,no-one. at least,since several hundred years」

「Several hundreds of years...」

「So far,many linguists had tried to decipher the spell written on the forbidden spell book. but not even a single person able to decipher it. they only able to understand that what's written there is an incantation...just that」

The headmistress fingers gently trace the surface of the desk.

「Because its value as ancient document that can be used for research the forbidden incantation,the spell book is not really worthless... having said that,being not safeguarded strictly is also a reality 」

Because there's no meaning to it,just like the headmistress fingers that softly traced the surface of the desk

「Well... does the basic knowledge and explanation enough ?... oh right,one more thing....it's about your forbidden spell,can you refrain from using it in the public ? 」

As expected,it's not something that I can thoughtlessly use huh...

「Understood. from now on,I will be careful.」

「Good.」

「By the way,can you tell me the reason as to why I should not use it ?...I want to know the reason since I've already become the user of such spell...」

If there's a risk for using the forbidden spell,then I would like to know it.

However...the headmistress didn't answer my question.

Nn?

Why the headmistress put her hand on her face and avert her line of sight sideways...?

For some reason, she looks embarrassed.

Is a forbidden spell have that much of risk to use ?...

That if I were to use it carelessly it would be a matter of life and death ?

But for now ,there doesn't seem something abnormal happen to my body.

Of course,there's a possibility that an effect will surface by the time goes on...

Since I want an answer,I'm stared at the headmistress.

She averts her eyes but,I caught her.

「.....w..what is it ?」

「It's about the forbidden spell....magic formula was it ? is it different from that ? for example,is there some kind of risk for using it ?」

(TLN : about this,there is some type of magic exist,for now, we know Aria type,and Forbidden type..the magic formula words can be translated as "Art Style/Type"...though no explanation so far regarding what kind of magic they are.)

「.....That's right. there's a tremendous risk for using the forbidden spell」

「wh...what kind of risk ? .....or rather why are you averting your gaze ?.」

「Eh..emm一」

Then the headmistress is at a lost for words.

「.....」

Huh ?

By any chance,is the headmistress actually didn't know anything ?

However if that being the case then,why did she一...

At that moment.

「Tch...」

I feel like I've heard her clicked her tongue.

Headmistress....?

「Sagara Kurohiko-kun.」

「Yes」

「I'll let you see something good.」

「....Huh ?」

See something good ?

「See something good...what do you mean by that ? 」

「Therefore please conceal the forbiden spell as much as posible... also being thoughtless and told people about it.,as general rule I prohibit it ..」

「Ha..haa.....」

「Understand ?」

「. . . . . .」

「U-n-d-e-r-s-t-a-n-d ?」

「.....Yes」

Wh..what happen ?

What with this forceful feeling ?

I was bewildered as the Headmistress stared at me as if asking me Yes or No.

「. . . . . .」

At any rate,the headmistress seems don't want the existance of forbidden spell being known by other people very much.

Well.,she has her own problem to think about too I'm able to live in this world by relying on her afterall, that's why I don't want to trouble her with trefling thing.

For now, let's just obediently listen to what she says.

Actually about the forbidden spell,I would like to ask and hear a various story about it...

「Now then.」

The headmistress stood up from her chair.

「It's already late today. we will continue the talk slowly tomorrow,let's take some rest for now...」

「Haa.」

But wait,where should I sleep ?

I'm totally OK to sleep on the floor if she let me sleep in the room

The headmistress walks to the door located on the left side of the room.

By the way,in this wide headmistress office, there's a door each on the right and left of the office room.

From my point of view, she stands in front of the door at my left side.,then the headmistress turns the door knop.

The door is open.

Then she turned this way.

「Here is my bedroom」

「Is that so ?」

「I will sleep here tonight.」

「I see.」

「.....」

「.....」

「What's wrong ?」

「What is ?」

「What do you mean by what is.,tonight I will permit you to sleep together in the same room here ,come quickly.」

「.....He ? 」

The headmistress scratches her head.

「Aaamou~...I don't know if you're a smart or stupid person.... ! Since I've already said I'll let you sleep in my room tonight,so come here quickly ! You

should understand that immediately,you idiot ! 」

I need time to understand the words that come out from this Beautifull girl mouth who look embarrassed.

In her room,sleep together ?

With the headmistress ?

「.....」

Eeeeeeeeeh ?

Chapter - 8

TLN : I've put some illustration at the chapter list page

Chapter - 8 (First Night)

「What are you doing standing there like an idiot ? 」

「Eh...uh....how should I say this.....」

The bedroom situated next to the headmistress office.
When I stepped inside,my body froze and became unable to move.

The headmistress bedroom is generally decorated with anything purples.
And the size of the bedroom is slightly narrow compared to her office room.
On the right side of the bedroom from where I'm standing,there's a double glass door leading to the balcony that being covered by a thick curtain.
The bedroom is being illuminated by warm color similar to a small fire...
There I could see small crystal radiating light resembling a candle.
But it doesn't seem the light were coming from a fire....
When I was taken by the Guard-san,I've also seen something similar on the corridor.

No...
Honestly,such things don't matter right now.

「.....」

Just why...?!
Why is that right now,I'm together with a girl (not to mention a

beautiful one) just the two of us inside a bedroom ?
Just what did I do to end up in this situation ?
And what should I do ?
I was standing still in a daze in front of the door like some kind of an idiot...
Nevertheless,another world aside,truthfully this is the first time for me to step my foot inside『A girl Bedroom』which is considered as a sacred domain
Suddenly,a sweet smell mixed with lavender fragrance assailed my nose.
Aah,I see...
In the happening some time ago,where my body glued to the headmistress, the fragrance I smelled was this huh...
Not to mention...since a while ago,my heart won't stop beating fast...
In the night,inside a dim bedroom,together with a girl just the two of us...
Furthermore,with such a lovely beautiful girl.
Then,I'd remembered the words that the headmistress said at her office...

—"To some extent,I will let you see something good"...

Before,I was like『？？？？』,but by this point ,my head begin to understand the meaning in those words.
In other words,what she meant by "see something good" is...
No no,calm down...
Calm down,me...!
I must behave as a gentleman,despite my heart is that of a perverted young boy.
Besides something like this is usually a misunderstanding on the male's side.
That's right.
Rather than thoughtlessly betray her expectation,I more prefer—

「! ?」

My heart jumps remarkably.
The headmistress turns her back this way with her white shoulder bare...
You're not going to take off your gothic-lolita-like clothes aren't you ?!
To change her clothes in front of a young man...

「H..Headmistress ! as expected,this kind of thing is－」

The headmistress looked back toward me slowly...
She turned this way with a mischievous flirtatious glance...
And from her lips,leak a bewitching smile.

「Fu－n...With just this much,you're unexpectedly a shy man,aren't you...」

「O..of course I feel embarrassed ! after all, I－」

It's my first time to be in this kind situation with a girl,just the two of us.
While I'm bewildered with the situation,this time, the Headmistress with calm expression gently hide her bare shoulder...
. . . . .D...don't tell me,she did it on purpose to test me isn't she ?

「What should we do ? ,Do you want to wait outside until I'm finished changing my clothes ? or.....you turn your back here and wait ? 」

I turned around my body...

「Until you've finished changing your clothes,I will stay here !」

If I go out of the bedroom,there's a possibility that she would lock me out with the key...
No,I don't have any problem in particular with her locking me ouy with the key,however—...
Fu~..I heard she leaked a smiling sound...

「Is that so... well then,do you mind to wait for a little bit ?」

*rustling*rustling* I heard the rustling sound of clothes being taken off...
Meanwhile,my heart was pounding hard...
If I were to turn around now,there would be an amazing scene unfolding before my eyes.
However...I can't do that ! !
Somehow,if I were to turn my body here,I have the feeling that I've lost...
As for losing what,I don't know...
It's just that,"in any case I must not lose here—",is the type of feeling I got.
Endure it,o my instinct ! !...

「Ok~,I've already finished...」

「Alright,I've successes endure it ! nicely done me ! with this, I'm finally become a man among man— tte, uwwaaaaah !」

「What's wrong ?」

「Th..that is.,are you going to bed wearing that kind of clothes ? !」

「Of course.....By any chance,does in your world they don't use something like this ?」

「Ah no no,It's not like I'm familiar with it,but there is something similar」

「Well~,Because people usually can't enter this room,it's certainly is unusual for me being seen by someone in this state...oh well~,the exposure might be a little too high...」

The headmistress looks at me with upturned eyes and floats a devilish smile...

「You don't like it ?」

「Th..that's absurd !」

「That's good.」

The headmistress nods with very satisfied expression.

. . . .how should I put it,it's "that" isn't it ?
The name might be different here but,that is the so-called negligee isn't it ?
I look down on the Headmistress once again.
She already took off her headdress,her raven black hair droops down until her waist.
Fumu..
In comparison when she wore her gothic lolita-like clothes,now I could clearly see her body line...
Does she like frill ? there's a lace frill decorating her chest,still—
Ugh... I've just noticed...
Th...this angle.... !
From this height ,I'm overlooking the headmistress...
Ugh...
In this position,her chest is—...
With a perfect bulge ,I could see a young maiden's cleavage...

Looking from above,it gives it such terrifying destructive power.

「....Ara ? －Where have you been looking at,I wonder ?」

「I-I'm sorry !..This is... ! 」

I put my hands on my face and tightly closed my eyes.
What ?
Really,What's with this situation ?!
Just what does she want from me ?
what should I do ?!
Is this...h-honey trap ?

「Well then,let's sleep.」

「Huh ??」

When I opened my eyes,I see the headmistress sit down on the bed with canopy quietly...

「Hurry,come here」

*pon*pon*The Headmistress lightly pat her bed next to her which there is enough space for me.

「By『come here』you mean....eh ?」

「Because we're going to sleep together..」

「Eeh ! ? S-sleeping together ! ? 」

「Ara..?why are you so reluctant ?」

「Well,it's not like I hate it or anything,but...」

Sleep together.
Sleeping together with a beautiful girl.
I-Is this really okay ?
No...I've promised to myself that I would change didn't I.?
Unn.
Surely this is,the first step for me to change...
.....
Let's leave it at that...

「T-Then,please excuse me...」

First, I took off my shoes and socks nervously,then I slip into the Headmistress' bed...
gokuri....

S-sleeping together with a girl...no,more accurately it's『sharing a bed』and there's no other meaning to it.
Speaking of the Headmistress,without minding me slipped into her bed,with a *plop* she put her small head on her pillow...
－on the other hand,without knowing how to handle the embarrassment that was rising inside me,eventually, I lied down and turn my back on her.
Well...
After all,I won't be able to sleep if I were to face the Headmistress.

Uugh. Nothing changed...
Instead,I'm so nervous that I feel suffocated.
When I was feeling severely pathetic,the Headmistress start a conversation.

「－I'll say it just in case－」

「O-Of course I won't do anything ! Please rest assured ! Even

though things may appear this way,I'm an unimportant gentleman after all...」

「Of course that is to be expected... If you dare lay your hand on me here,it's capital punishment.」

「I see－...」

Besides, if the partner is you, Headmistress, it's smells like a crime in various meanings.

「Now in this country, no ,in this world,the only one you're able to rely on is me after all,it's not wise to damage your image in my eyes, after all」

「when it all come down to it,what if I was to try it anyway？」

「You might say, if you are prepared to receive a death penalty then－」

Then the Headmistress moves her body closer.

「You can try it,you know？」

Ugh. My face became hot in one go.

「I-I'm sorry... !」

「Fufu~...As expected of unimportant gentleman-san...then everything is settled？」

I turn around with a sour look.
The Headmistress is smiling very pleasantly.
What is this...

This feeling that I've been played around with...

「Well, let's continue the talk from before, since I've believed an unbelievable story such as a person coming from another world,and provided that person the necessities of life,something like that does not happen often,you know ? ,nevertheless do you still wish to try ? 」

「Like I said,I won't do anything.」

Hearing that the headmistress closes her eyes and nodded while smiling...

「Good...」

Then I turn my back again.
As expected ,I really can't understand this person...
.....

「Emm,Headmistress...」

「What is it ?」

「For us to end up like this,after all,is it because I can use the Forbidden spell ?」

「. . . . . That's right...」

She unexpectedly admits it plainly
Speaking of being brave...
Then I could feel the Headmistress fingertip trace my back...
—At that moment,my body tensed

「Therefore ,I'm not trying to do something that I'm not accustomed

to... oh right, the thing that I want to say since some time ago is that I'm not a woman with a habit of bringing an unknown man to my own bedroom. that's why, I don't want you to misunderstand and, despite me being small,I still have pride.」

Her fingertips which had traced my back stopped moving,this time, she started to move it in a circle...
.....this is really ticklish.
For a little,her fingertips got interrupted...

「You see I, even though things may appear this way,I have various things to think about you know ?」

「I guess so.」

「Ara~,you sound as if you know what I'm talking about ne~ ? 」

「Since a while ago,I've been able to sense some kind of anxiety coming from you, after all」

「Uuu cheeky.」

Kyuu...she pinched my back...
Not only that she also twisted with her finger...

The Headmistress fell silence for a while.
and then suddenly,she muttered a few words.

「Well~.,a person from another world with no ties of obligation,that person might be able become a good listener to my grumbles－...perhaps I hold such an expectation in you... 」

「Eh ? 」

kusu,then the Headmistress displayed a beautiful smile.

「Because,I'm a selfish woman afterall」

「A selfish woman huh?」

「Be that as it may, I believe you're an easy person to talk with...」

「He ?Really ?」

Somehow she said something pleasant.
Still inside my mind, I smiled immediately as if feeling amused.

「Just now...I could feel your pulse,did you think about something maybe? 」

「.....」

Somehow,am I being teased...?

「You may call me Makina.」

「Yes ?」

「Isn't it a little bit stiff using『Headmistress』all the time ? 」

Sometime ago she also told Liza-san『call me Makina』...
Perhaps she's the type that let the people she likes to call her by her name.

「Understood. errr, Makina...-san ? 」

「Very good...」

Uhh.
This somewhat feels embarrassing...

「Today has been really tiring...」

The Headmistress changed her posture.

「If that the case,how about we sleep for real this time ?」

「That stupid voice of yours somehow sounds kind of like a lullaby.」

That's cruel...

Still, when I think about it...
To think that,I will become a student again...
While thinking about my situation,I felt the Headmistress', no, Makina-san's warmth behind my back...
Well,I guess I can consider this as good luck...
If I was in my previous world,I wouldn't have had a chance to sleep together with a beautiful woman after all.
.....what's more,the bed smell nice.
when I thought that the warmth on the bed is coming from Makina-san, somehow I felt awkward and couldn't calm down.
Somehow I feel happy yet embarrassed.
Furthermore, I could hear her breathing at such point-blank range...nn ?
Breathing ?
This regular breathing—
I twist my upper body and quietly turn around.

There I saw Makina-san's sleeping face turned this way.

***suu suu*,The sound of her sleeping is like a small animal.**

I was observing Makina-san once again.
Still...she really is a beauty isn't she ?.
Her small face.
Her well-kept eyelashes.
Her very smooth skin.

「Nnn－」

Her eyebrows frowning, Makina-san leaked small moan...
But she immediately reverted back into a gentle sleeping face.
This...she seriously fell asleep eh...

「.....」

When I changed my posture I try to not make any noise, while using both of my hands as my pillow, I was looking at the canopy ceiling... and then,I glance towards the Beautifull girl who was sleeping peacefully by my side.
How should I say this...she's too defenseless...
Even though she did this with business intention but,inviting a man to her own bedroom the first day we meet, then laying down together with him. finaly, this sleeping face...
In a sense,I feel like this is a foul play.

「Now then...」

I crawled out of the bed quietly and plopped myself down on the sofa inside the bedroom...
I then fixed my eyes on the ceiling again.
I begin to reminiscence the things that happen today as I stared at the ceiling absentmindedly...

I thought that I want to die when I climbed that mountain.
Then,for some reason, I end up in another world.

When I woke up,I'm almost being thrown in at a room with a troubling name such as disciplinary room...
moreover,after I read that strange spell scroll,I became able to use a Forbidden Spell...

Then after I was able to use the Forbidden Spell,I'd received an invitation from Makina-san to become a student of this school...
And right now,inside the academy Headmistress makina-san's bedroom,I'm currently gazing at the dim ceiling...

－This is feels like a dream.

Possibly,when I wake up from my sleep tomorrow,the gloomy ceiling of my own room will be the one that appears in my view...
Right...

－Everything might just be a dream.

I began to feel scared as soon that a thought appeared in my mind.
With this I understood.
Ah, Is this how it is ?...
That, I don't want to go back...
For me, that world is already...

「Somehow I don't feel any regret....」

Nevertheless,the fact that I'm not feeling even a slight sense of homesick is also the truth...
Particularly toward my old world...
The world,where I don't have a place I belong to.
The world where I don't have someone that I wish to meet again.
After all,I'm already 27 years－

「Which remind me...」

I stare at my own palm.

「Why did I becomes younger ?」

Then a certain reason appeared in my mind.
Right...
There's two age's inside a human being.

Body age and, mental age.

Perhaps...when I'm being teleported to this world,my body age was influenced by my mental age,I wonder is that what's happened ?
.....
I scratch the tip of my nose.
Well.
Unexpectedly I'm able to come to an explanation quite easily which truthfuly scares me instead.
If my theory is correct, then my body is the only thing that grows up,while my mind never ages huh...
In other words, the 27years old Sagara Kurohito is a person with a very unreliable personality and also has a semi-transparent existence...is what I thought...

「.....」

Am I an idiot...?!

Haa,I breathe a sigh.
Stop stop.
Let's forget it.
Even if I understood that my mind had stopped growing and stay as mid-teens...and particularly even if I turn back time when I'm still adult I won't be able to regain the growth of my mind in one go

either...

Rather since my body became younger,I could turn a new leaf. and with this body, I felt a great motivation in me...
Is this a blessing or is there other meaning to it ?, I could feel substantial willpower inside of me...
This might not be so bad.
Well~,Let's save thinking about the difficult thing for later...
And then...

「.....Nnn」

Suddenly,a strong drowsiness assailed me...
Because there were various things happened today...
My body and fatigue have reached the limit...
That's right...
For now, it's enough for today,shall we sleep then.?

Calmly,I close my eyes...

I ended my first night in another world this way...

TLN : Can i have this small headmistress?

Special thanks for : TigreStratos

Chapter - 9

Chapter 9 (Animal-Eared Maid-san)

My eyelids twitched.

「Nn－」

I open my eyes slowly.

「Already morning uh ? 」

I sit up my body.
With absentminded mind,I look around my surrounding.
A purple colored bedroom with a calm atmosphere.

「Where...is this ? 」

Silence fell inside the bedroom.
Gentle light comes in through the double door big window.
I felt my eyelids are so heavy because of sleepiness.
Yawn
And then...

「Ah, right－」

I started to remember the things that happened to me yesterday.
I've remembered it now.
I was teleported to another world...
I looked toward the window.

「Another world...」

It was such strange feeling.

That the world in front of me is another world.
And right now,I'm in the so-called another world.

「Huh ?」

I've noticed that a blanket had been put covering my body.

「By any chance,did Makina-san did this ?」

.....
When such a warm care was given to me,I felt my heart tightened.
I almost unintentionally fall in love.

「That's reminded me,where did Makina-san go, I wonder ?」

On the canopy bed,I don't see her figure.
I guess she's going to somewhere after she wakes up ?
－Being left alone,It's hard to move around like this

「I guess there's no other choice other than to wait huh ?」

<《》>

「.....hmm」

Then...
I felt the urge to go to the toilet.
Fortunately,since I'd came to this world up until now I don't feel the need to use the toilet, besides what kind of toilet does the people of this world use anyway ?
In the first place,does the water and sewers infrastructure already been implemented. ?

Damn.

I've made a mistake.
I have to hold on for now,I should ask about it last night.
Though it's sounds trivial,it is very important matter.

「.....」

At any rate,I need to look for a toilet.
I brush away the blanket and immediately rush out from the bedroom.
After I leave the bedroom,I've arrived at the Headmistress office.
In here I couldn't find the figure of Makina-san either.

I took a glance at the room entrance.
I heard this place is an Academy.
If that the case then it won't be strange for this place to have one or two toilets.
I feel a bit awkward to leave the room quietly but,that's not important.
I don't have much time left.
It can't be helped—

「Hmm？」

Just before I've opened the entrance door,my eyes incidentally glanced at the door on the other side of the Headmistress desk.
Which remind me,other than the bedroom,there's another room connected to this Headmistress office.
The possibility that room being a toilet is not zero.

「Alright.」

With such a hope I open the door and stepped my foot inside.

「.....」

This is a toilet after all.
Furthermore, it considerably resembles the previous world western style toilet.
I'm very happy to be able to come across a toilet with the style that I'm used to.
But,right now such a thing is not important.

『We』stare at each other while our body froze

「.....You.」

The one who broke the silence, with a condition of the lower half exposed (It's safe,I don't see the important part from this angle) and sit on the toilet,that person is Makina-san.
.....
By the way,she still wore her negligee.

「I-I-I'm very sorry ! 」

Slam
In panic, I rush out from the room and closed the door.
And while letting my back slide on the door,I sit down weakly.
My sweat flows down endlessly.
My heart won't stop pounding.

「I―」

I've done it.

What am I doing?!
For not being aware aside, to think I stepped inside a toilet that still being used by a girl...

「Ah...it's over.」

Although I'm in a hurry, why didn't I knock the door first ?
But, it's too late to regret it now.
This time,I won't be able to say anything even if I got a death penalty.

I can hear the sound of flowing water.
When I think finally it comes,my heartbeat becomes intense.

I'm too ashamed to meet her.

I took a distance from the door and prepare myself to perform dogeza
I put both my knees on the ground.
At least, let's ask for forgiveness sincerely
I should apologize, even if I won't be forgiven.
***creak*, the door open.**

「.....what are you doing ? 」

「This is called dogeza, in my previous country this is the highest form to express gratitude, but in these days it represents the highest form of asking apology.」

「And ? 」

「Though I do not mind if you didn't forgive me, this time, I really do something unpleasant to you, I'm very sorry...」

「Aah...If it's about what happen just now, since I didn't tell nor remind you anything about it, it's fine.」

Without making any cynical remarks regarding the incident,

Makina-san said those words lightly.

「Eh ? 」

I've reflexly raised my face from the unexpected outcome.
While wiping her hands with white clothes—I guess that's a handkerchief—, Makina-san let out a small breath.

「 Due to habit,I didn't lock the door, so it's my fault as well 」

「B-But...」

「Well it's also my fault for not telling you that the room over here is a toilet beforehand」

「Haa..」

「 Besides, just because I'm being seen, it doesn't mean that it decrease something」

「In your case, I do think it decrease」

「Ara, is that how it is ?」

Makina-san while smiling she folded her beautiful handkerchief neatly, and then put it inside her pocket.
And then with her thumb, she pointed at the toilet door.

「 For now, go ahead ? 」

「?」

「What's the matter ? don't you want to use it ? 」

「Ah.」

Oh right.
Gururu
The moment she reminds me,I――

「E-Excuse me ! 」

I've gone inside the door in a hurry.

*****

「Now then, about your future plan」

I who evaded the worst situation to happen somehow (Though I got caught in another worst situation in a different meaning), in the Headmistress office receptionist space, I and Makina-san face each other across the table.
It seems like while I' took care my business(inside the toilet) she changed her clothes, currently she wore gothic-lolita clothes which a little different than the one from yesterday.
I wonder, is that her everyday clothes ?
Given that she looks lovely with it, it becomes a feast for the eyes.

「Am I going to attend the academy from today onward ?」

「No, You will attend the academy tomorrow, since we have yet finished the formalities, and also we must prepare your uniform~ 」

「Ah that's true.」

If I think about it carefully, I don't have to attend the academy from today onward.
From last night until today, I wouldn't have the time to fill all the

procedures.

「First of all, in the present stage we need to talk to decide our plan 」

「Yes.」

「From now on,you'll attend the sacred tree cadet training academy」

「Emm, May I ask a question ? 」

I raised my small hand.

「Sure.」

「 what is「sacred tree cadet」,can you explain it ? 」

「Let's see, with easy to understand words then, it's similar to a knight serving the King and the Sacred Tree. a knight, do you able to understand ? 」

「 Well,Thanks to those words,somehow I'm able to grasp the image. 」

Because the detailed explanation will be taught early in the classroom,it is fine to understand that much for now, thus she add.

「So, I will attend this academy, in pursuit to study and become that sacred tree cadet, is that right ?」

「Yes more or less. however— 」

「However ? 」

「You're a person from another world that don't know anything about this world, and even if you said『I'm an another world being who came from another world』,as expected no one going to believe you am I right? 」

「.....that's true.」

I can easily understand if I were to compare it with my previous world.
For example, if a transfer student doing self-introduction suddenly say『I'm an alien』,people would hardly believe it.
Being able to read the Forbidden spell incantation aside, Makina-san who able to believe such a thing is certainly a special case.

「Be that as it may a『birthplace』is also necessary.」

「a birthplace eh ?」

「Yes. If you were to lead an academy life,you might be asked by people about your hometown. thus a provisional birthplace is essential. 」

Fumu.
a provisional birthplace huh ?
ahem, Makina-san cleared her throat.

「Therefore I have a good idea.」

As expected of Headmistress.
To have an idea already.
Still, being provisional aside, just what kind of birthplace would it be, I wonder ?
Here is『The boy who inherits the ancient hero blood, by some coincidence, the Headmistress especially scout him in expectation

for his ability』will something like that acceptable ?
Just a little bit, I break into a smile.
This is bad...
How should I put this, it feels amazing to be able to feel like a protagonist.

「To feel such feeling...」

As I strengthen myself, Makina-san begins to talk.

「You're an eastern country citizen,who come to this country from the deep mountain where not many people come near it.」

「I see, I see.」

I lean myself forward while listening to the explanation with full of expectation.

「Because of being brought up in the deep of the mountain all the time, you're able to hold a conversation, however, you're hardly know anything about the world.」

「I see.」

「One day, there is a person from Sacred Tree who doing special mission visited the deep mountain in the eastern country. However,he got himself an unexpected serious injury. when that sacred tree cadet who could not move because of the injury began to give up, you by some chance helped him. 」

「...I see」

「At that moment, the Sacred Tree cadet who was impressed by your unpolished talent who live deep in the mountain, invited you

whether you want to become a Sacred Tree cadet. and then, he wrote a letter of recommendation for Sacred Tree cadet candidate for you 」

「...unpolished talent.」

「Then you are being accepted. the reason why your name didn't exist in the sacred tree cadet candidate list, that's because I forgot to process the letter of recommendation, well,let's just go with that. as for the entrance exam, it's a special case where I've personally decided your enrollment. 」

「.....I see」

「R-Rest assured ? the others would think because the one who asked come from a Sacred Tree cadet it can be trusted. then we also need to explain this to the three people who also present in the time of forbidden spell incident,so that we can arrange the same alibi beforehand. and of course, we don't have to tell them the part which you're coming from another world. 」

「....I—..see」

「As for collapsing near the academy gate at the same time as entrance ceremony, hmm let see...let's go with, since you have a body that easy to get hungry,you'd fainted due to being hungry」

「Starving...」

「How about it ? I think there's no flaw in it and it's a perfect setting 」

.....
I wonder what.

Sagara Kurohiko a starved wild child who came from another country.
Suddenly the feeling that I've become a protagonist disappear to a far away land beyond the horizon.

Moreover....
In the first place, what is eastern country? Judging from the way she said it, it's a foreign nation ?
Is it okay for a Sacred Tree cadet to scout a person from a foreign nation and also giving him a favor as well, I wonder ?

However when I see Makina-san face who look full of confidence, it made me feel bad to ask such question.
But, it's probably because her expression which made me unconsciously agree with it.
Makina-san who noticed I'm looking at her ask.

「Is there any part of my plan that you don't like ?」

「.....N-No, I also think it's perfect. as expected of Headmistress」

「Very well...」

To tell you the truth,I want her to think about it a little bit more.
Although there's no meaning to think about it again either...
Well,it's no use for me to complain now.
Above all, she know the detailed circumstance of this word,this academy and also myself.
Thus, I should just trust her here.

「Well with this your birthplace matter has been resolved I guess ?.
Now then,for today matter, after this you――」

At that moment.

My stomach screamed, I guess unable to endure hunger anymore. ?

「I-I'm sorry...」

「Ara~, are you hungry ?」

「Yes, well..that is since yesterday I haven't eat anything.」

Since I'd came here,I haven't eaten anything at all.
If I'm not wrong, the last thing I ate was a tuna onigiri and yakisoba bread which I buy at the convenience store.

「I see, then should we have a meal first. ?」

Makina-san looks up at the clock which hangs on the wall.

「And looking at the time, it's also a good time for us to eat.」

A clock also exists in this world it seems.
Shorthand(Hour),and Longhand(Minutes).
Move in a circle with 12 numbers.
I think the calculation of the time is also similar.
Oh right.
That is might be just my mind mysteriously made a conversion to the previous world unit without my permission.

Just as I watch the clock, the clock ticked exactly at『7:00』.

In other words, is it okay to think that right now is 7 a clock in the morning?
And then as if waiting for the clock to be exactly at 7,someone knocked on the door.

「Makina-sama, I've brought your breakfast.」

A women voice.

「Enter」

The door opens.
The girl who was standing over there then bows respectfully.

「Please excuse me.」

Wearing a deep indigo blue one piece apron dress, and also a hairband with frill.

「M-Maid-san ? 」

A real one ?
A real....—Maid...-san ?

「Nn?」

I've noticed something incidentally.
Huh ?
The one in her head..is that—

The Maid-san smile at me.
Such sweet smile.

「Ah, H-Hello.」

I answer her smile with a nod while feeling flustered.
The heat on my face rising rapidly.
I mean, showing such a wonderful smile which can blow any ordinary man toward me.
Thus, I'm who was lower than an ordinary man,naturally easily fall

down.

The Maid-san while displaying a wonderful smile push the wagon with a caster enter the room.
Is that ,the one that usually being used by a room service at hotels ,but aren't service wagon at a hotel usually a guy ??
On it,I saw a bowl shaped cover,covering the meal.

The Maid-san seems to be quite experienced,as she arranged the breakfast on the table nicely.
A salad, sandwich and also a warm soup...
From the silver pot, she pours milk into the glass.
Makina-san, show a composed expression as if saying this is a usual everyday scene.
I know it,she's a very influential person isn't she ?

「A-Ano~... Makina-sama」

The maid-san who glance at me frequently since a while ago, spoke to Makina-san nervously.

「What is it ?」

「 Is he a guest ? If it's necessary I could prepare and bring breakfast for him here as well,but—」

「No it's not necessary. because I've always never finished and left half of my food. he will eat the remaining part 」

「Understood.」

After bowing respectfully, the Maid-san took one step backward.

「Before we ate, let me introduce her first」

Makina-san pointed at the Maid-san with her finger.
The Maid-san correct her posture formally.

「She's a maid who work under me, her name is Mia」

「Mia Posta. pleased to meet you.」

The maid-sa－－Mia-san,bow slightly her head politely.

「A-Ah,my name is Sagara Kurohiko, emm, Makina-san...about Mia-san－」

「Seeing your reaction,it seems like this is your first time to see a demi-human isn't it ?」

Reading the question from my expression, Makina-san said so after she sip some milk.

「She's a demi-human race from Feril clan」

「Feril clan ?」

Once again I take a look at Mia-san

Right.
From her head where Mia-san attaches her headband, I could see ears which definitely not a human one.
The ears furs have the same color as her very long violet hair.
Her ears slightly resemble wolf ears.
If I look more properly, I could see a violet tail under her skirt.

Mia-san who seems notice me,shrink her shoulder looking embarrassed.

「I-I'm sorry. I felt curious and somehow－」

R-Right.
It's rude to staring hard at her like that.

「N-No, Please don't mind it, since you do seems like not knowing about demi-human race, then being curious is a natural thing...」

She floats a smile while showing consideration.
.....
An animal eared maid-san.

How should I say it, she's a very good person.

TLN : About Mia name, I couldn't come up with a better one...Posta..Postaa~...writen ポスタ

Chapter - 10

TLN : I change the format to test which one I liked more...hahaha..

Chapter 10 (Breakfast and Mia Posta)

"Emm, Something's wrong ?"

Before I knew it, I've been absentminded.

Mia-san who noticed me bend her body forward while looking at me.
Beautiful big eyes.
Moreover—

"....."

On her apron dress chest area, there are two round bulges that swell really big—
Furthermore, when she bend her body forward, it's emphasized its violence.

My cheek becomes hot and my eyes swim.
To be honest, I feel troubled as to where should I look.

Feeling embarrassed, I hide my face by lowering my hand, then I extend my right hand.

"A-Anyway... From today onward, please take care of me"
"Yes, Likewise"

Mia-san wrap my right hand with both of her hands.

Kaa **my face becomes hotter.**

While feeling conscious of Mia-san hands that feel very warm and soft.
I raise my waist while averting my gaze and put my left hand behind my head.

"Y-Yes... Same with me"

Because of being nervous, the reply that comes out from my mouth is kind of awkward.

Thereupon, Mia-san while smiling pleasantly, ***pat-pat*** **pating both of my shoulders with her hands.**

"Are you nervous ? Let's try to be a bit relax, and be at ease~"

I'll try to relax my tension.

"....."

Cute and cheerful, not to mention she's quite attentive too.

A girl like her really does exist huh.

"By the way, what is it ?"

While separating her hands from my shoulders, Mia-san asks a question.

"Because Sagara Kurohiko-sama is from the eastern country, is it okay for me to call you Kurohiko-sama ?"

"Oh, you may call me however you like, whichever that Mia-san comfortable with"

"Well then from now on I'll be calling you Kurohiko-sama ?"

"Sure"

.....

Somehow being called with『Sama』made me strangely feels embarrassed.

In addition, a person who come and get close to me this innocently, there's no one in my previous world—

"Kurohiko-sama... I—, did I make a mistake somewhere ?"

"Eh ?"

Mia-san shows an uneasy expression.

"Um, That because Kurohiko-sama for some reason shows a complex expression"

"Ah no, It's just—... I just thought that Mia-san is such a kind person !"

"Eh ?"

This time, with an expression of being happy, Mia-san slightly look downward in embarrassment.

"...I-Is that so ?"

"It seems like both of you are really compatible with each other eh ?"

The Headmistress with a half-eaten sandwich on one of her hand, she turned her line of sight at Mia-san with a teasing smile.

"But, it's really unusual for you to open up your heart this fast when meeting the opposite sex for the first time. By any chance, Mia, is Kurohiko the type of man you like ?"

Mia-san who turns bright red, flustered while awawa-ing.

"S-Saying I have preference toward man, that's absurd, that is—"

"Well~ For me,that the both of you being able to get along, considering the schedule after this it would be convenient in many ways after all."

Nn ?

A schedule after this ?

I look at Mia-san, but, Mia-san seems didn't know the meaning of Makina-san words either.

After taking one breath, Makina-san continues her talk.

"Mia"

"Y-Yes"

"Today take Kurohiko and go guide him around the town"

"Guide him around the town is it?"

"That's right, Because he's a new student who came from a remote place, he really don't know anything."

"Ah, I knew it. He's a new student after all"

"Furthermore, He have no sense of direction at all, even yesterday he came late for the entrance ceremony, he can't find the academy even until night. finally, he collapsed because of being hungry."

"T-That's must be hard..."

"Not only he had been living deep in the mountain all this time, he even lacks common sense in about anything"

"...I-Is that so ?"

Mia-san looked at me with an expression that seems to be sorry.

...Khuu, that's right.

Right now, I go with the setting of a mountain child who hardly know anything about the world that had been discovered by a Sacred Tree cadet.

Makina-san shrugs her shoulders.

"I should have been the one who directly guide him, but because today I'm busy working on his procedures document and various other things, the job of guiding him around the town... Mia, I'll leave it to you."

"U-Understood."

Makina-san then looking at the clock.

"Let's see... Please return before『Kyuujyanokoku』"

Kyuujyanokoku ?

Then I look hard at the clock on the wall.

So is the『9:00』on that clock is actually a bowman ?, after looking at it more properly, there I could see a picture being carved on the clock.

Kyuujyanokoku... Aah, I see now.

The time here are being determined by the pointer pointing at various picture carved on the clock, is that how it is ?

In other words, What engraved on the clock is not a『letter』nor『numerical』but a picture instead, I couldn't understand it before, I guess this is good ?

"....."

Oh, anyway.

Apparently today for the whole day, Mia-san going to

guide me around the town.

"You too, It's OK to ask Mia to teach you about various things"

Thus, she said to me, then Makina-san stuffed her small mouth with the sandwich again.

Then Mia-san turns toward me and bows her head

"T-Today, please take care of me, Kurohiko-sama"

"L-Likewise, P-Please take care of—"

At that moment.

growl

My stomach growling.

***Pfft* Mia-san laughing.**

"Kurohiko-sama are you hungry ?"

I scratch my head while feeling embarrassed.

"In fact, since yesterday, I haven't eaten anything..."

Then I shift my gaze at the Headmistress.
Makina-san wipes her mouth using a cloth resembling a napkin.

And then,

"It's fine, because I'm already full. You may eat the remaining."

After saying that, Makina-san pointed at the low table.

"Well then, go ahead eat ?"

Then I take a look at the dish on the table.

.....

**There is a half-eaten sandwich and only one glass of milk.
Right, because originally it's only for the Headmistress, naturally, there's only one spoon to eat the soup and a fork to eat the salad.**

.....

"What is it ? Aren't you going to eat?"

Makina-san asks inquisitively.

"But, this is—"

**But, this is the Headmistress half-eaten food.
In other words, this is, the so-called indirect—**

"Aah, You don't like the half-eaten food ? then wait for a moment, let's ask—"

"No, that's won't be necessary, thank you very much"

"—? Then help yourself"

I clasped my hands, to display my gratitude.

Then I take the glass with the half-drunk milk with my hand which trembled slightly.

That place the edge of the glass where there's a faint mark of milk is−. in other words−

gulp

Khuu.

But, wait a minute, me !
What about being a gentleman ?

"....."

Damn it

I gulp down the milk
I put my lips on the other side of that faint milk mark.
And−

In the next moment, eat the half-eaten food or drink the half-drink milk, I stop minding such trivial thing.

.....

What is this ?

It's really... good?−

It taste slightly sweet and is creamy.
Suddenly, my stomach began to move actively.

Next, I stuff my mouth with the sandwich.
...As for this one.
The bread that being toasted lightly tastes crispy.
And the ingredient that being put inside it are −ham, tomato, red-leaf lettuce, and butter−... Each ingredient gives an inherent flavor.

Or rather, how come I can taste each ingredient so clearly ?
Oh well, this might be because of my hunger.

This time, I took the spoon and submerge it on the soup dish, then try to put it inside my mouth.
...It tastes creamy with perfect salt seasoning.

Next is the salad.
The salad should be not much different from what I know but. mu−?
I-It's delicious !
It has a natural sugary taste.

Now I can say it with affirmation.

This is definitely not because of me being hungry.
It's obviously because the material and the cooking level is high.
When I noticed, I've already eaten up all the food.
Finally, I drink the rest of the milk.

"Fuu~"

I took some breath.

"To eat the dish with such great relish, this is the first time I saw it."

Makina-san said it with admiration rather than feeling disgusted.

"Were you really that hungry ?"

"I was certainly feeling hungry, but above all, it's because the dishes itself tastes really delicious."

Makina-san then looked up at Mia-san.

"So he said, aren't you glad, Mia ?"

"Does that means, this cooking is Mia-san's ?"

Mia-san lips smile broadly while feeling embarrassed.

"Yes, I'm the one who make today breakfast. when you eat it with such delight, I'm really happy"

Mia-san bends her body forward while putting her hands behind her body.

Mia-san with her cheek dyed red slightly, she smiled pleasantly.

"Thank you, Kurohiko-sama"

"Yes, your welcome"

Then Makina-san stood up from her chair.

"Now then, it's about time for me to go. I leave the matter regarding Kurohiko to you, Mia."

"Yes, Please leave it to me"

Thus, Makina-san went out of the room.
I remained inside the room together with Mia-san.
Then Mia-san smiled at me.

"Well then, Should we go now ?"

TLN : Seriously this Kurohiko isn't he too innocent despite being 27 years old.?

Chapter - 11

TLN : I'll be using this writing format from now on, thus I'll edit the previous chapter accordingly.

Chapter 11 (Down The Hill)

After the Headmistress left the room, I'm together with Mia-san went to the gate of the Academy.

En route, I'd passed many students wearing the Academy uniform.
The uniform has a basic color of white...
with blue and yellow stripes here and there.

If I were to compare it then, it gives off a formality(strict) air resembling military uniform.

I was wondering what kind of uniform students from another world are wearing. it's rather cosplay-ish kind of style, it feels like coming out from a fighting game with a fashion system and the setting is in another world.
But I think the uniforms are quite light equipped, perhaps when they're going to fight they are going to wear an armor on the top or something ?

By the way, the girls are wearing skirts.

When we're walking to the gate like this, I can see certain tail under a skirt swaying,
Suddenly Mia-san who walks in front of me turned her body around, with a smile on her face she holds the handle.

"Here is the main gate"

I looked up at the height of the gate, certainly this is such a large gate worth of admiration.
A gate that takes pride on its majestic appearance, well as expected I guess ?
And the pattern that being engraved on the gate somehow giving an amazing impression.

Art... Cultural asset.
Such words are surfacing in my mind, as I can understand it from the art complexity.
I looked up at the tall gate.
A white gate, in contrast to the clear blue sky. it's giving a nice feeling.
But, it must be hard to open and close this huge gate huh ?

Next, I turn my line of sight to the Academy building.
From here I can see the whole Academy building which also have a majestic appearance.
Although I can't clearly picture it but from my perspective, the outline of the side extends approximately as big as university plot land.
Somehow it feels like some kind of cathedral building that being converted into an Academy, if I were being told of such thing I will certainly believe it.

"And then— That is one of Lunezret pride, the Sacred Tree !"

Mia-san moves her body to the side quickly.
I shift my gaze to the direction behind the place where

previously Mia-san stand.
Always facing the Academy...
That gigantic tree...

"Uwaa−"

Since I walk to the gate, I'd catch a glimpse of it, but looking at it once more, it's really such an amazing sight.

It's as if I'm looking at a piece of painting.
Words can't describe it, such divineness.
Above all that solemnity, that appearance is absolutely, beautiful.

"People who live in Lunezret, many of them are believers of that Sacred Tree, the creator of this world is also the Sacred Tree, you know ?"

It's increasingly become more and more like the Yggdrasil of the Norse mythology.

Mia-san put her hand on her waist and using another one of her hand to point at it, while slightly bending her body forward.

"And then, the name of the god which protect the Sacred Tree is God Lunezret-sama which also serve as the name of this country"

I see.
The name of this country are taken from the name of the Guardian God of the Sacred Tree eh ?

"Furthermore−"

Mia-san fingertip pointed at the lower part of the Sacred Tree.

"From this Academy, down the hill, we will arrive at the Lunezret main street and straight ahead we will arrive at the residence of Seiou-sama who govern this country, the Lunezret Castle"

I can see it, as Mia-san had said, from this academy hill I can see a straight big street that goes toward the Sacred Tree.
And as if borrowing the power of the Sacred Tree, on the opposite direction of the Sacred Tree I can see a castle with white wall.

The distance of that castle is pretty far from here.
How many kilometers, I wonder?
If I were to walk there, how long will it take ?

"Ah... I forgot !"

***flash*, Mia-san ears rise toward the sky.**

Mia-san is, with a pose as if embracing the entire town with both of her hands.

"This town name is Christophia. Christophia royal capital is located right in the center of Lunezret"

"I see"

In other words, it's like a national capital city huh?

I looked at the city which spread out down the hill.
Large and small building spread out as if surrounding the Sacred Tree in the form of a Fan.
Overall most of the building have a white color.
As might be expected from a royal capital, the size of the city is really big.
...And the atmosphere indeed feels just like a fantasy world.

"By the way, further ahead, there's the Great Sage Wall."

"Great Sage Wall ?"

"Yes, In the Great Sage Wall, it is said that the divine protection of the Sacred God Lunezret-sama remains in it, because it's never being brought down by an invader for several hundred years. it is the pride of this nation that deserves being called the Guardian Angel of this country."

Because there's a mist surrounding it, so it's hard to see but, now that she mention it, I can see a faint gray wall there.

"That is.. the Great Sage Wall"

.....

But, to excessively put a stamp on it with the character of「Holy」,are the people of this country really have that much faith in it, I wonder ?

"Oh by the way, Beyond that wall it's an open sea"

"He~, on the opposite side of the wall is an open sea ?"

"Yes. The wall is except one part of it that being used as a harbor, it is being built along the coastline. Thanks to that wall, in the history of this country, almost no invasion from the sea had occurred"

From Mia-san story regarding invasion from the sea I reply it with「Ha~」... then does that mean an invasion from the land ever occurred ?

"Umm, is a war a common happening ?"

"In the past, on this continent, there's a war happen between state."

"So that's mean, right now is a period of peace ?"

"Because the balance between countries is maintained at present, a war between country didn't happen. but, internal troubles are occurring depending on the country, and some of them also doing invasion war on another continent, is what I heard. compared to those countries, here in Lunezret is very peaceful."

Fumu...

It might actually a good luck for me being teleported to a peaceful country.
Me being teleported to another country and without warning getting involved in a war. such pattern might happen after all.

"....."

Now then.

Up until here, let's try to organize it ?

This world is called『Yggdrashie』.

Right now, I'm in a peaceful country called『Saint Lunezret Kingdom』.

And then in this country, there's a ridiculously big tree called『Sacred Tree』,which became the target of faith by the nation populace.

Then, There's a Guardian God who protected that Sacred Tree with the name of『Sacred God Lunezret』,which also became the name of this country.

That Sacred Tree is located at the『Royal Capital Christophia』.

And in this royal capital, there's a place named『Saint Lunezret Castle』where a king called『Seiou』live.

...I guess this is all of the information I just get ?

Then Mia-san clapped both of her hands in front of her chest.

"Ma~ma~, rather than talking while standing here, let's continue the chat while we walk down the hill together."

"Ah...right"

Then I began to walk together with Mia-san.
The slope had been paved.
I guess this is some sort of a stone pavement ?
There are forests spread out on both sides of the slope.

The sky is clear.
A bright sun, so I say with this kind of sunshine.

The atmosphere is really relaxing.

"....."

If I can pass everyday in this way, I'm sure my life would be very calm.

I mean, I think most Japanese people don't know what『resting』in holiday means.
Spending a holiday on hobby and amusement is still good,but occasionally because I'm on holiday I'm being pestered to do family service, for example「Because you have a lot of time I want you to go to the government office to process some document !」,is that really a『Holiday』?

Though this kind of thing might only apply to Japanese people.

No matter what world,a busy person will be always busy.

For example is the Headmistress... those sort of people.

"....."

But still... this is really peaceful...

I don't see anyone walking here either...

.....Nn ?

No one walking ?

"Come to think of it, Mia-san."

"Yes, what is it ?"

Mia-san turned this way with a smile as if saying "I've been waiting for you to ask something !"

***Flash*Her ears that standing up is really cute.**

"Since we leave the gate, we didn't really see a student pass by"

Well though we do meet and pass by students occasionally but—

Huh ?

Since the city is located down the hill, aren't this slope is for Academy commuting route ?

Then is the people we pass by are the students who are late ?

Considering that, I don't feel any sense of being in a hurry from them...

"Aah~, that because most of the students stay at the

dormitory that the Academy prepare, there are only handful of people who come to the Academy from their own home. Those who came from foreign country and various other places, they basically stay at the dormitory in the academy"

"Ah so that's how it is."

Well, people will be tired indeed, if they have to ascend this slope everyday.

Though it would be good for an exercise.

While thinking of such a thing, I glanced at Mia-san who walk beside me.

"....."

Her chest.

Since the slope we walk is going down, naturally her chest also bounces up and down.

.....

Gwaaaaa !

What am I doing !

Isn't this just make me an embodiment of worldly desire !?

I'm the worst !

"Kurohiko-sama !? D-Does your body feel bad somewhere ?"

I who was feeling troubled is crouched down on the spot, and Mia-san looked down on me while feeling concerned.

Uuh, She is, even though she has a good intention for feeling concerned about me.

"Mia-san, I'm sorry..."

"Y-Yes ?... emm, what do you mean ?"

"I will continue fighting my worldly desire."

"Worldly desire is it ?"

"Yes"

Mia-san goes "fufu fufu" while smiling.
And then she clenches both of her palms in a cheering pose.

"I don't really understand but, do your best !"

"Yes!, I'll do my best!"

"Well then, shall we continue ?"

Aa...

Being together with Mia-san, how should I put it... its feels like making me full of energy.

And then my line of sight naturaly—while cheering, Mia-san elbow that pressed her chest in a pose「Fight ! Kurohiko-san」— I looked at her chest which being pushed up by her hands.
(TLN : Yap,she calls him with -san here)

"—Uuh"

I grit my teeth and avert my gaze.
...I won't lose !
Don't Lose, ME !

TLN : Ah as expected of WN...the developments are so slow~...

Chapter - 12

TLN : This chapter made me want to put alot of unrelated TLN on it...but I refrain... XD

Chapter 12 (The Royal Capital and Strolling)

When we've arrived at the end of the slope, I can see a small gate.

On the sides of the gate, there are two guards standing at both sides.

"Here is Saint Lunezret Academy north entrance gate."

Mia-san is using her hand to shows me the north gate like some sort of local tour guide.

One of the guard looking this way.
The guard-san glance at this direction nervously. then I ask Mia-san.

"I-I can pass this gate normally r-right ?"

Since I'd came to this world, I don't have any good memory regarding a guard.
As soon as being judged as a suspicious person I'm about being thrown into『Disciplinary room』, is what I dislike most.

"Yes, of course."

The guard glanced toward here again but, immediately shows an expression of not interested, then he turn his

face and yawned.

***Phew*, I'm so glad...**

Thus, we pass the gate without problems.

When I've entered the main street and walk just a bit, suddenly it becomes lively and crowded with people.

"Oooh..."

On the main street, I can see the bustling clearly...
As expected of the heart of a country(capital) huh ?

On the side of the street, there are stalls stand in a row, I can see stall which sells food and accessories lined up. And since it's still early in the morning, I can see people preparing to open their stall here and there.

Those spectacles, it's really enjoyable to look at.

Since I'd came to this world, everything that I see feels really fresh.

"Come to think of it, Kurohiko-sama"

"Yes ?"

From her apron dress pocket, Mia-san took out some kind of small bag.

"What should we do ? Shall we buy some set of clothes first ?"

Then I look at my own clothes.
Now that she mention it, up until now I'm still wearing clothes from my previous world.
Moreover, it has not being washed yet.

Nn ?

Don't tell me...

"Do I stink ?"

When I said that, Mia-san wave both her hands in panic.

"No no, That's not what I meant ! its just—...

"『Just』?"

"To tell you the truth, I get this money from Makina-sama for buying clothes for Kurohiko-sama... that is what she ordered me to do."

"Eh ?"

"At the time when Makina-sama left the room, she gave me that order along with this money."

Mia-san jolts a pouch on her hand.

***cring cring*, sounds can be heard.**

"Money ?"

"Yes, Furthermore it's gold coins."

"Gold coins..."

**I don't know what kind of currency this country use but,
I'm sure it have a considerable value.
It's gold coins after all...**

**But still, Makina-saaan !
For you to worry about me that much !
Mou, You Tsundere !**

"Emm, with your current appearance, Kurohiko-sama looked kind of shabby... is what Makina-sama had said..."

"Shabby !?"

**That's so cruel !
If I remember correctly, this set of clothes,socks,and shoes...
All of it cost me 10.000yen you know !?**

Though I used it for mountain climbing and also fainting on the ground which makes it dirty, but still—

"S-Shabby huh...—"

"F-Forgive me Kurohiko-sama ! even though it was what Makina-sama had said, for me to say that is—"

"A-Ah no, it's okay... Because it is the truth after all"

"P-Pull yourself together, L-Let's go to the clothes store ! ok ?"

After being encouraged, I go to the clothes store while

being lead by her.

Then I buy sets of clothes made out of cotton, after that I change my clothes in the store...
This is the so-called −Man's casual wear.

Then Mia-san is...

"Waaah ! It's very simple and yet so wonderful !"

She said that but, well to especially say『Simple』along with words of praise, this is indeed plain clothes though.

After that, I also receive the shoes we buy...
Which also come with socks we buy as well.

Though Mia-san recommends something that little bit more expensive but, probably because by nature I'm a person with a tendency for being frugal when I'd lived in my parents house, I choose clothes that seem cheaper.

Well, this is not my own money either after all...
Besides, one day I have to return the money to Makina-san.

And, right now I'm putting the clothes I wore previously inside a bag we bought.

Thus, when we leave to the main street I don't feel any uncomfortable feeling since the clothes which being called shabby are already inside the bag, with this I and Mia-san begin our walk around the city again.

While walking Mia-san teach me about various things.

Like where and what kind of stores or where is the store that sells good food, which becomes our main conversation topic.

Probably, I won't be able to keep up with all of the stories about this world and country immediately if I'm not paid enough attention, thus I work hard to do so.

Somehow I got that kind of anxious feeling.

Though I also want to be able to like and enjoy this city even just a little bit... is what I felt.

Nevertheless, I don't feel bored.

I' just looking at Mia-san who with her utmost effort explain this and that while gesturing it with her hands, thus this is how we walk around town together, it's very enjoyable.

Well, there are some of her story which a bit like a study, such as about unit currency, and "what time is it?" kind of thing.

If I were to convert it into current Japanese currency, it will become like this,

The currency (Per one piece)

Drasil White Silver Coin = 100.000 Yen
(TLN : I'll call it Drasil coins later on, since it's too darn long with that name.)

Gold Coin = 10.000 Yen

Silver Coin = 1.000 Yen

Chopper Coin = 10 Yen

Horn Treasure = 1 Yen

Then Unit of Length.

1 Mil = 1 Milimeter

1 Sein = 1 Centimeter

1 Ratal = 1 Meter.

1 Rota = 1 Kilometer

The Drasil White Silvers are hardly circulated around. It is something that only being used for making mementos and for celebration.

In the case of something like『Approximately』, 『Gist』,or『How many』I might have to ask about it but, since it's too troublesome, I decide to let my brain convert it automatically later.

Incidentally, I don't know yet the price of goods in this world but, well with one silver coin apparently one can get approximately 2 weeks worth of food... is this the kind of feeling where the price are lower than Japan ?

Umu~, it is just like I usually thought but, the fantasy world really has a troublesome price.

Such being the case about time, I only know about one

thing.

**It seems like in the royal capital, every one hour there's a sound of a bell from a large clock tower can be heard.
Though, a hanging clock seems to exist.
Since I saw it in the Headmistress office as well.**

The things that my head able to understands are about that much.

**To memorize all about it right away, my brain might burst.
Just like last minutes studying for an exam, such unreasonable thing indeed.
Well compared to the time I'm doing last minute study, this time, I'm Memorize it earnestly,**

<>

Enjoying about this and that about the local specialty in the city, while being lead by Mia-san, I continue looking around the city.

And then we have a lunch, comprised of some fruits and smoked meat from the stall, we also buy and eat some smoked cheese.

**I'm told that, the cheese here is a famous product of Lunezret kingdom.
This cheese, it's really great which make it deserved to be called specialty.**

Or rather, isn't this too good ! ?

Is this how a fantasy meal actually is ! ? thus, I feel a slight apprehension, it seems like this world is『not like how it looks』...

...—For now what I can say is, it's not because of my stomach...

"..."

Unn...

Food culture aside, the degree of civilization development of this world is still lacking after all...

The toilet is close to the modern era, even the academy uniform is also close to the modern era, as expected, I can't say that this place is similar to middle age of Europe...

Which I feel this world, is feels more like a western RPG game.

Moreover on the Academy corridor or inside the Headmistress office, I also saw some shining crystal... honestly, I don't understand this world.

About those, Mia-san might know about it...

.....

Ma~, let's forget it for now.

In any case I, about the knowledge of fantasy world, or comparing it to middle age or early age of Europe which I

barely knew of... which is insignificant...

Because right now, I'm walking around a city which feels like a date together with an animal-eared maid !
Isn't this explanation sufficient enough ?!

<>

I looked up at the sky.

".........."

The sky is already dyed in vermilion red.

"Mia-san..."

"Yes..."

"It's evening already huh...?"

"Yes, that's true..."

We're for a whole day, going to the water fountain on the city plaza, see the huge city library, and looking at the figure of Sacred God Lunezret-sama... maa~, how should I put it, it's just like normal walk visiting a place after another without any plan.

Oh right, by the way, the statue of Lunezret-sama is actually a beauty you know ?

".............."

Unn...

In the first place, today is Makina-san arrangement to have Mia-san to teach me about various things regarding about this world...
Well, though what I understand in my head about this world is only about currency,length, and also time(?) ?

"...P-Pardon me, Kurohiko-sama"

"Eh ?"

"I, supposedly teach Kurohiko-sama who is not familiar with this country, and yet in the midway, it just becomes an ordinary strolling"

"No no, it's not Mia-san fault..."

Since I'm also enjoying it. During our non-stop chatting.

"Emm..."

" ? "

Mia-san twiddling her fingers...

I can see her cheek flushed red but, it might be just me seeing things because of the setting sun.

Then Mia-san who seems like making an excuse said,—

"S-Since I see K-Kurohiko-sama having an appearance that seems to enjoy it very much, y-you see, somehow, I

began to have fun too, unconsciously, I forgot my own duty, emm that is−"

Mia-san then bows her head.

"Forgive me ! Even though Kurohiko-sama wants to know about this country and this world more, instead I'd only talk about unrelated things ! moreover, I speak as if I've pushed the responsibility to Kurohiko-sama... somehow, please forgive me"

"N-No, You don't have to mind such thing ! rather, I'm also, I'm sorry !"

"Eh ?"

Mia-san raises her face.

"ya, because I like it and I was enjoying it myself, which made it difficult for Mia-san to say something isn't it ?"

"Kurohiko-sama...−"

"Well, that kind of things, how should I put it..."

I feel a bit embarrassed, as I scratch my cheek and smiled.

"We still have time right ?"

"Y-Yes, we still have time, emm... let's see, I think we still have time until 3 more times the bell rings."

If that bowman is 9:00 then that's mean right now is 6:00

right ?

"Then, that's means we still have 2 to 3 more hours right ?"

"Yes..."

"Then let's have dinner somewhere, while you teach me about various things, about this world, and also about this country"

"Y-Yes !"

"Although, right now I'm on the position of the one that being given food...hahaha...−"

"About that, Please leave it to me ! though it can't be considered an apology, tonight dinner, I'll treat you with my own pocket money, no, let me do it by all means ! "

Suddenly Mia-san becomes lively while puffing her chest...

The soft looking chest bounces.

"....."

Splendid...

.....

Wait, that's not it !

"Alright then, shall we go ?"
(TLN: contexts it can be read as"Alright, Shall I let you entertain me ?")

At this late of time, It would be most impolite to decline her offer.

Well, for example, it might turn into『I'll pay here』,『No, I will』,『No no, let me』,『No no, I can't let that』,『No no, for to today let me,』,『Then next time let me』,thus how Japanese people usually end up when talking about this kind of things... though it is being viewed as a virtue, however...—

...— in a sense, I feel it's had became a bad habit.

For that reason, I let Mia-san take me to a bar.

While we're walking to our destination, Mia-san said that the food there is really delicious.

A bar eh ?—
It's a fantasy standard after all...

.....

Which remind me, since this is another world I might don't have to mind it but, because my body currently is that of teen(minor) age, —should I decline drinking liquor for the time being ?

No that's not it, in the first place, I was unable to get used with alcohol even in the previous world after all...

TLN : somehow I felt like the chapter ended in kind of forced cliffhanger ?

Chapter - 13

TLN : Why authors can't just make it simple ? and sorry for the delay,I caught a fever for the past few days.

Chapter -13 (Dinner, Crystal, Sacred Material, And...)

When We enter the bar, suddenly great noise can be heard.

Each customer enjoys the drink and meal merrily.

This place seems to be quite flourishing.

While putting her hand above her eyes to form a visor, Mia-san looks around inside the bar.

"Ah ! There's a vacant space over there !"

We're sitting down on the open table near the wall.

There is the bartender, the person is in the bar wooden counter.

Behind him, there's a lot of bottles lined up (most likely its alcohols) Furthermore, I can see a kitchen in the inner part...

The bar space is approximately twice of the size of Highschool classroom.

"Fumu."

The atmosphere is not much different than the one in Japan.

Although I say that, I'm not someone with substantial real-life experience, which means I rarely go to a bar.

In a few minutes, a female waitress comes to our table.

"Welcome, what would you like ?"

The waitress with red hair and wearing black apron asked me.

Then Mia-san is...

"Emm, 2 tomato and cheese baked bread, and also 2 milk with honey drinks please."

Thus, she ordered.

After the waitress glanced at Mia-san she replies with「certainly~」and go to the counter.

"....."

"Kurohiko-sama ?"

"Yes ?"

"Are you alright ?"

I turn my sight at Mia-san who sits across the square table.

"Ah ? no, there's no problem."

"Emm... By any chance, Kurohiko-sama"

"Yes ?"

"Are you tired ?"

"Eh ?"

"Umm, because for the whole day today you've been accompanying me, you might accumulate considerable fatigue, or so I thought..."

"No no, I'm still alright ! after all, I'm still young !"

"T-That's right ! Kurohiko-sama is still young after all !"

"It's nice to be young isn't it—..."

"Yap, indeed it's nice—..."

While having such exchange, the waitress comes bringing mugs with milk inside.

It has slightly yellow color.

Ah right, they put honey inside too after all.

Looking at me who stared at the milk inside the mug, Mia-san is gesturing while saying "now-now, please try it"

I' hold the handle of the mug, then I gulp down the milk.

Mu~ !

This is !

"D-Delicious...!"

Such thick milk with a slight honey sweetness.

After sugar entered my body, my fatigue seems to have recovered.

"How is it?"

Mia-san asked me with a pleasant smile,

"It's extremely good !"

Thus, I answered.

I who gave such praise for the honey milk, for some reasons Mia-san have a delighted expression, while putting both her hands on her chin and fixedly gaze at me.

"Fufu~... For you to be this happy, it also makes me feel very happy."

"Well, this is the first time I tasted something this good since I'm born after all !"

It's definitely not a lie.

This is the first time I' drink something this good.

"Kurohiko-sama... what kind of place are you grow up with ?"

"Eh ?"

"...Ah"

Mia-san quickly put her hands on her mouth.

It seems to be a verbal slip.

And then she bows her head.

"I'-I'm really sorry ! I, for asking such rude thing... please forgive me."

"No no, that's not something for you to apologize for !"

Rather, it makes me confused instead.

Eh ?

She, just now did she say something weird ?

"Somehow I feel relieved when I'm talking with Kurohiko-sama, and also listening to your voice makes me feel comfortable... emm, you see, that's why... that is, umm... I-I thought I would like to know about Kurohiko-sama a little bit more"

"About me is it ?"

With her ears flopping down, Mia-san lowered her head in embarrassment.

"Yes... But this is a story where someone don't want another person to touch it, if by any chance Kurohiko-sama, for instance, does not want to talk about his birthplace, then I've been impolite..."

"You don't have to think about it too deeply, Mia-san"

"Eh ?"

It's as if, the place I've previously lived become a taboo topic where I seem to be always suffering.

"Nn—, well from Mia-san standpoint, Makina-san might ask you to treat me like a master, however, I'm just someone who being brought up deep in the mountain on a remote place at eastern country see, in other words, I'm just a country side person you know ?"

"It can't be—"

"Rather I felt grateful toward Mia-san instead ?"

Mia-san blinked her eyes in surprise.

"Gratitude, is it ?"

"Yes. Because today, Mia-san accompanied me like this without showing any unpleasant expression. I can't thank you enough."

"Kurohiko-sama..."

"Well like that, how should I put it... Let's be at ease for a little bit, moreover, I still don't have much acquaintance in this place, that's why, emm, I' would be happy if Mia-san could consider me as a friend, thus what I think."

Well I guess, this is too sudden huh ?

—But Mia-san takes both of my hands and grasps it tightly.

"T-Then, By all means, let's become a friend !"

"He ?"

"Aa—"

Then with a *puff* Mia-san face becomes red and turn her face away.

"I-I'm sowy... I've said such audacious thing again..."
(TLN: She said I'm sorry while biting her tongue here, idk how to express it in english...other that that)

"L-Lets do it !"

"Eh ?"

Mia-san raises her face.

By the way, I also have my face bright red.

"In fact, please let me."

"I-Is it okay ?"

"Of course— or rather, its should be my request."

When I noticed it, I've already grasped back Mia-san hands unconsciously.

While I thought it was bad for me to grasped back her hands, which Mia-san might also think of such thing— however, far from it, instead she displays a delightful expression while answering me.

"...Yes, me as well, Please take care of me."

.....

I-Isn't the atmosphere turned kinda good ?

Moreover, to become a friend with such beautiful girl...

I-It's a miracle !

Miracle has occurred !

Possibly, is this resembled a phenomenon where a woman who's not popular in Japan is unexpectedly popular in a foreign country ! ?

"....."

Wait wait.

The gender is wrong, and besides, me and Mia-san only become a friend.

Ah...

Since I'm not accustomed being a friend with a girl, it can't be helped if I got carried away, even if it does not seem to be a misunderstanding but, I must keep myself cautious.

In the first place, for me who's a loner in my previous life, just being able to get a friend, isn't the result is already sufficient enough ?

Aah !

Still—, A friend !

Yap !

That word sounds really great !

While I've trembled because of deep emotion, the food we ordered arrived.

"Ooh, this is...!"

In front of my eyes, on the top of the plate, there's a Pizza.

A lightly baked bread with tomato and cheese as a topping, this is pizza isn't it ?

On the bread surface, they put tomato sauce, thinly sliced tomato, thin sliced grilled meat, and also an abundant cheese being scattered.

"This food is this bar specialty, by all means, please try it"

While gesturing as if saying "please go ahead", Mia-san encourage me to eat it.

If I'm looking at it more carefully, most of the visitor here eat the same dish.

Nevertheless, this smell is indeed inciting appetite...

I slice it using the knife that being provided on the table, I picked up the small slice with my hands and put it in my mouth.

"....."

"How is it ?"

"D-Delicious—"

No matter how I want to say it, my mouth only able to say『delicious』in admiration.

While act like I don't have any shame, I eat it a bit more...

The thin well-baked bread made a pleasant crunchy sound inside my mouth.

I can taste the acidity and at the same time the moderate sweetness of the fresh tomatoes, then mixed in also the taste of melting cheese which gives off rich flavor, furthermore the accent of fatty grilled meat...ah~, I' can't stand it anymore !

The tomato sauce which becomes the base, also the perfect amount of salt seasoning.

Although there's also some dressing, in spite being simple, it's seriously very delicious...!

"Do you like it ?"

While smiling Mia-san ask such question.

"It's delicious ! this kind of delicious pizza, I've never eaten it before"

"Pi, -za?"

"Ah well, err, there's a similar cooking at my native place you see ? and that is the name of the food. but the one here is manyfold more delicious !"

"So that's how it is, then I'm glad ! me too, it's worth it for choosing this place !"

Though there's also the part about me feeling hungry, I continue to put more pizza in my mouth and forgot about the conversation, the slightly sweet honey milk, it freshly matches with the pizza—ah such harmony... I thoroughly enjoying it.

"Fuu—... it was good"

When I'd finished the meal and take a breath, I turned to the ceiling while rubbing my stomach.

Ah~...That was delicious.

As expected of delicious food, that alone can make me feel full of life.

"Eh ?"

I was only looked up unintentionally but, on the bar ceiling, I can see a lamp which looks like a crystal hanging on it.

That shining crystal... it's similar to the one on the Academy corridor and the Headmistress bedroom,isn't it ?

I guess, I should try to ask about it?

"Emm, Mia-san"

I wait for Mia-san who chewing the pizza with *Homuhomu* which looks kinda cute to finished first before continue asked.

By the way, the reason I wait for her is, of course, I know it is rude to ask someone who's in the middle of eating food but, to tell you the truth it's more because of the feeling「ah the person who eats pizza in front of me is so cute」calmed me down instead.

...though I think either argument is good.

After she wipes her lips with the handkerchief, Mia-san looked here with a smile.

"Yes—, what is it ?"

"Emm, that lamp hanging on the ceiling, you can see it right ?"

"Yes, indeed."

"That thing is, I couldn't see it being lighted by a fire though"

"Aah, it's about the crystal is it ?"

"Crystal ?"

"Then that's mean, Kurohiko-sama is this the first time for you to see crystal from this country ?"

"I-I'm ashamed to say"

"*Fufufu* there's nothing to feel ashamed about you know ?let's see... the crystal is, a product that mainly being produced at Lunezret, using a special ore"

"A special ore, is it ?"

"Yes, A crystal can be processed into various things—"

Mia-san pointed at the lamp on the ceiling.

"That lamp is also one of them"

"Emm,though this might sound stupid, but I want to ask."

"Please ask anything you want"

"The crystal, is it something that amazing ?"

"That is of course ! Even though the world is wide, right now an ore that can keep sacred material inside it is only that crystal"

"By the way, I also don't know what『Sacred Material』is about..."

"Hmm, let's see, the sacred material is, it's similar to this world energy, can you understand it if I said that ?"

"Energy—... I see."

In other words『Sacred Material』is similar to『Magical Power』or『Mana』from fantasy.

Then the『crystal』is, if being compared to another thing from fantasy then, is it something similar to『Devil Stone』?

"And you see, as a matter of fact the one who named

it『Sacred Material』is Lunezret citizen, while the people from other country called it as『Devil Material』"

"Hee—"

"As for the magic type that Makina-sama uses also, using this sacred material to invoke the magic letter—"

Then at that moment.

Right in front of me, a large figure appeared.

"Yo~, nee-chan."

I raise my face.

A huge man with a stern face, stand on the side of our table.

"....."

I have a bad feeling about this.

...No, even from before, I'd already have a bad premonition.

When we finished our order before, and Mia-san is asking『Are you alright ?』to me, at that time I saw a bunch man's smirking from the corner of bar counter with an unpleasant atmosphere.

From the atmosphere coming from those men, it gives me a very unpleasant feeling.

After I glance at the huge man face, I also glanced at the men's who stand behind him who looks like an underling.

"....."

Now then, I wonder what should I do with this ?

TLN Bellow :
1. About "Sacred Material", in the previous chapter Makina also said it but I'd translated it as "Sacred Origin" since I thought it was some kind of a spell...but turn out it is another name for MANA/Magical power.
(About this I will revise some previous chapters which used sacred origin and change it into Sacred Material)

2.And to be honest the author used kanji that can be translated sacred/holy/pure and origin/source/material(Though the kanji itself means "Material" by context it can also be translated as origin/source)....

3.Because of that...I want to ask..should I translate it just as is "Sacred Material" or change it into "Sacred Source"...?

4.Of course, we can change it into "Holy Source/Pure

Source/"...but it will cause more contradiction compared with the sacred source one, after all, other countries call it as Devil Material/Source...

5. Or should I make it simple after this and call it Mana/Magical power...?

6.This also a lesson for me, to read 10chapter ahead rather than translating while reading...(but man, doing it that way may cause my motivation to translate diminished...what to do oh what to do~...)

Chapter - 14

TL Rant : Aargh...My PC got trouble...need to reset factory...darn lost my file,and have to install myriad of application...*sigh*

Chapter 14 (One who don't have a Country(Hometown))

"D-Do you need something ?"

Mia-san looking at the big man with an uneasy expression.

"You, aren't you quite cute... and—

The big man turned his line of sight toward Mia-san chest with a lustful gaze.

"—You have a very good body."

Mia-san then immediately hide her breast with both of her hands.

"I-If you don't have any business with me, t-then, please return to your own seat"

For a moment, the big man glanced to his subordinate while grinning.

"Neechan, how about tonight, you accompany us ? what, it's only pouring us some sake, and give us a little bit of service, it's easy no ?"

The big man said that while grinned broadly.

Mia-san then looked at the big man with a slight frightened expression.

"I'-I'm very thankful fro your invitation but... I-I must decline."

Thus, Mia-san answered him with trembling voice.

Still, a very strong rejection can be felt coming from it.

"『I decline』you said ? Hmm, this is troubling... this girl, does she thinks she has the right to refuse me ?... despite this great me is the one who ask for it, this is weird... right ?"

The big man turned toward his subordinate to ask their agreement.

And those subordinates agreed with what the big man had said.

"....."

I drop my line of sight to the table.

Suddenly an unpleasant sweat flowed out of my body.

I'm not a person with a lot of courage after all...

Let alone the other party having a good physique, he also have such frightening face.

But right now—

...alright then.

I stand up, and then,

"Excuse mee~ ! The bill please !"

I've used a loud voice as to make the entire bar hear me.

In an instant, the entire bar grows silent.

The line of sight of the big man and his subordinates turned toward me.

...To be honest, I don't know if they can understand that『the

bill please』words but, at any rate right now, it was worth it to raise my voice.

Because the eyes of the people inside this bar start turned toward here.

I think there are at least some good people here.

If I were to get involved with quarrel after leaving the bar, the effect from it will be quite uncertain after all.

Just like that, I held out my hands toward Mia-san

"Shall we head back ? since its almost time."

"Ah——"

Mia-san too seems to understand what I mean, she immediately said,

"O-oh, t-that's right ! T-The bill please !"

Thus, she called out the waitress.

But...

"What do you mean by the bill, I'll pay for the bill"

Readily, the big man arm interrupted between Mia-san and the waitress.

"I know it you know, just now is a play to escape isn't it ? hee, that was clever indeed."

Having a promise with Makina-san to return before the promised time is the truth though.

.....

Tch, right now, something like that is not important.

What should we do now?

What should I do to get out of this ?

Should I try to mention Makina-san name here ?

Well, I don't know how much effect the name of that Headmistress has though...

If I were to say it carelessly, it might become an unnecessary nuisance for Makina-san too.

But, if I don't do it—

"....."

Wrong.

That's wrong...

There's still another method, no ?

Right...

When push comes to shove, I still have my trump card.

The Forbidden Spell.

If I use that thing here, it might cause a huge uproar.

At worst, I might get arrested by the guards.

Since Makina-san too told me to conceal it as much as possible.

It's better for me not to use it.

But, If I use it here for the sake of protecting Mia-san then, I will use it !

Of course, there's a risk using a Forbidden magic here,

But—

I glanced at Mia-san.

It's better than letting her get injured.

I look at the big man eyes.

Then, Image—

Targeting—

Right, just like a mouse cursor...

"《I, The Forbidden Spell—"

Then, in that moment.

"Oi !, can you quit it ?"

From the people surrounding us, an uncle with mustache stepped forward.

"Ha ?! Who the fuck are you ?!"

"This here is a bar you know ? everyone drinks happily, it is a place to have a meal."

"Ha ?! of course I knew that !"

"And you use that kind of vulgar words in this place, moreover, aren't you tried to pick on a weak girl ? aren't you embarrassed ? it might be because you're drunk but, at least know where you are."

The big man as if pretending not seeing us, he turns toward the uncle.

Then, he scratches his short hair roughly.

"...Cih, somehow tonight my mood turn bad now. Oi Ossan, aren't you have quite a lot of courage there ? out of my consideration toward your courage, I'll pull out here."

(TLN : I use Ossan(uncle) because mood..,actually)

"Oh ? you understood huh ? what's this, I thought you are

just somekind of ruffian but, unexpectedly—"

BAM, a dull sound can be heard, then the Ossan fall down.

The surrounding people stunned.

What happened ?

The big man punches that Ossan face mercilessly with his fist.

The Ossan fall down to his back, fear and shock can be seen on his face.

I can see him got his nose bleeding, *drip* the blood dripped to the floor from gap of his hand.

"Like hell I would do that, are you an idiot ?"

With threatening voice, the big man declared.

Mia-san held her hand in her mouth with her face turned pale.

But immediately she tried to run toward that Ossan side.

However, she's being interrupted by the big man subordinates.

The big man then laughed loudly,

"Laughable ! It's really laughable, ossan ! what's this ? are you trying to be a hero ?"

"Y-You... D-Doing this kind of thing..."

The Ossan with distorted expression, spoke with voice mixed with fear and anger.

"Oi you, you don't even know who am I that you're talking to huh ?"

"W-What ?"

The big man then pointed to himself.

"I'm from the『country of the end』.

"Wha... !"

The moment that big man said『country of the end』, the atmosphere inside the bar froze.

Hmm ? What ?

Then the man continues his talking.

"Moreover, I was part of the—『sixth institute』"

"——!!"

This time, the moment that big man said『sixth institute』, the entire atmosphere inside the bar changed completely.

It's the kind of atmosphere filled with fear, that's how I perceive it.

And it seems the thing that he said earlier about『country of the end』is some kind of an opening— is what I think, and this overwhelming fear...

Such fear, —dominated this place completely.

"After this far... you understand don't you ?"

"Khuu..."

Just like that, the Ossan unable to say anything.

The Ossan turned down his line of sight, as if afraid to make an eye contact with the big man.

His shoulder trembled slightly.

"Besides..."

Once again the big man turns to us...

And then, while not trying to hide his displeasure, looked at

Mia-san.

"You too bitch, after all, you're from a demi-human race which doesn't even have a country(hometown), and you try to turn down a『order』from a human ?!"

"Aa—"

There I see Mia-san face turned blue.

Nn ?

Doesn't have a country(hometown ?

What is that mean ?

Maybe because he sees me wondering about it, it poking his sadistic side, then the big man begin talked to me.

"Who are you ? you don't know about it ? the Feril clan... in other words, they are demi-humans, who don't have a country(hometown), they are wondering people, so whichever country they go, in order to keep living, they have to sell their own self... am I right ! ?"

With intimidating voice, the big man asked Mia-san.

surprised, Mia-san shoulder jumped.

"According to what I heard, most of the demi-humans are treated as a slave by the empire, any Louvelargan , some of them became an experiment at the animal experimental lab ! that's why rather than to a country, louvelargan is much more prefer men, wondering and selling their self to live, right ?! right !!?"

(TLN : I don't know what is ルーヴェルアルガン means so I translate it roughly as "Louvelarge", thus this sentence might not be accurate, by any chance if anyone know what that word mean, please put them on comment, because it will affect the entire sentence.")

Bang, the big man hit the table.

wince, then Mia-san trembled...

"With that being the case, a demi-human should just be a demi-human, entice human like a prostitute would, and just be silent and listen to what I say ! a female demi-human should just wag their tail to a human man ! do you understand ? you female dog ! ?"

Ah... it's impossible...

I've hit my limit...

My fear disappeared completely.

"Oi..."

The big man eyes stared at me.

"Aa ?! did you say something ?"

The story which this man talking about before, I've been able to understand it somehow.

At the same time, I've also understood what kind of man he is.

A scum...

He's a human scum...

Yeah...

I get it now.

Even in another world, there is also this kind of people...

No matter where, there would be a people like him.

I've got a good lesson...

Even in my previous world, I'd meet this kind of people several times.

But, back then I didn't do anything— or rather, I don't even have the mind to do something, Get angry for someone else sake, I've never felt such thing.

Why ?

After all, I don't even have a person who I want to protect.

That's why even if I meet this kind of scum, I usually just look at them coldly, and walk pass them just like that.

Since back then I thought, it's not good to get yourself involved with another person problem.

After all, I'm also not interested in doing that as well.

However right now, why I got irritated ?

I directly glared at the big man.

I've decide it...

To a person who call me as their friend, he had said something awful.

This bastard, I won't feel satisfied without saying anything to him.

Now, right here...

"You scum"

When I said those words, the big man looked at me as if looking at a new toy.

"Brat... just now you said『You scum』by any chance, do you mean me ?"

"Yeah that's right, it is you—"

One more time, I said that word...

"You scum !"

Chapter - 15

TLN rant : How many bad luck must I get before the devil satisfied?after my laptop gone error, my web template goes awry..damn it !

Chapter - 15 (Moonlight and Beautiful Girl)

The big man body turn toward me.

"...Bastard, it can't be, are you trying to go against someone from the country of the end, furthermore, a member of the sixth institution ?"

"Country of the end ? Sixth insitution ? What's that, I don't know that kind of thing."

"Hoo—, is that how it is ? well well, I acknowledge that courage of yours, but, what are you going to do ? right now, nobody in this place are willing to be your ally you know ? that because nobody wants to get involved with someone who go against someone which is the member of the sixth institution !"

...Like I said, I don't know anything about that sixth institution thing.

Muh... ?

Is that some kind of a bad school full of delinquents ?

"All of you also understand right ?! If any of you by any chance tried to report to the guard about what happen here, you know what will happen later !"

Being threatened by the big man, everyone with gloomy expression cast their gaze downward.

But then...

"E-Emm... Dear customer..."

A fable small voice interrupted.

"What?"

When I looking at him more closely, the person who timidly interject just now is the bar owner.

"Emm... how should I put it, it's difficult to say this but, quarreling is—"

"What did you say ?!"

"Hii ! N-No, i-it's just, I wish for both of you to not fighting inside the bar... since if the bar were to get destroyed, well

emm—..."

"Aah, so that's how it is..."

The displeasure expression that the big man previously had, suddenly turned happy.

"Geez, I forgot about that, don't worry I will teach this brat about what reality is outside the bar, however—..."

The big man then stared at the bar owner.

"After I've finished giving this brat a lesson, can I leave the bills to you ?"

"Ee—"

"What ? Do you have a complaint ?"

"N-No ! Of course, that's fine ! it's splendid !"

"Gahahahaha ! this is excellent, we have a generous bar owner here ! alright then, let's move to another location, stupid brat ! "

The big man pointed to outside.

"Shall we fight ? oh right, at this late of time, even if you beg for forgiveness, I won't forgive you ?"

"... I know"

I hold out my hand toward Mia-san.

But she seems like still unable to move due to fear.

Thus, I take her hand.

It's cold...

"Mia-san"

I speak to Mia-san in a low voice.

Mia-san tried to reply something. but unable to.

I continue to speak.

"The moment we get out from the bar, let's run away"

Mia-san looked into my eyes,

Then she nodded her small head slowly.

Compared than using the forbidden spell recklessly, this is much more better.

In the first place, I don't know what kind of treatment I will get if I used the spell.

And also, I wonder if a spellcaster can use a spell recklessly inside the city?

.....

Besides, previously, though it's only vaguely, it seems my『Forbidden Spell』and Makina-san『magic spell』is fundamentally different.

I dropped my line of sight to my own hands.

..... A forbidden spell. huh...

I recalled the reaction of the people from the time when I used the forbidden spell for the first time.

Possibly... Possibly somewhere inside of me, if Mia-san saw me when I use the forbidden spell—then she becomes aware of it, she might also feel crept out isn't it ?...well I might have that kind of worry.

By any chance, she may end up become afraid of me later.

After all the reason I've feel uneasy like this is because, that forbidden spell has a very ominous aura about it.

"....."

But— I'll still use it...

I'm who became concerned by it, once again made up my mind to use the forbidden spell.

What happen to me afterward will come second.

Mia-san well-being is my top priority right now.

Her showing crept out expression later is, after all, that's also for her own self-protection.

This is to make her safe, and that reason is enough.

"Big Bro, are you serious going to face this brat by yourself ? since it's about time the guard might come, even if the name of the sixth institution is effective, if the uproar becomes too big...— "

"So noisy. if that the case then, you guys can hurry up carry the girl and escape but, as if I would do that, it's just an ordinary guard, don't be so afraid !"

The big man easily dismissed his subordinates anxiety.

"Besides you know, I like watching someone who just got beaten up beg for their life unsightly don't forget that, you can understand right ? well my opponent is just some gentle brat, and that demi-human girl will turn obedient too"

"Ooh, as expected of Big Bro ! To think about it that far !"

"Hmmp... of course"

I heard it you, you know ?

.....

No, that's wrong,

They do this on purpose I guess ?

...I guess it's time to escape huh ?

Well then—

I hold Mia-san hand tightly, and start running.

Since we both walking on the front, due to that the big man won't be able to obstruct us.

We rush out from the bar.

The outside is completely dark.

Just like that I turn our direction to my left—

"Eh ? Uwaaah !"

I've fallen down stumbled on something.

"Kyaa !"

From behind me, I can hear Mia-san scream while she falls over me.

Ouch...

What's going on ?

I looked up.

There's a figure who overlook us.

I take a hard look at the figure.

This person is— isn't he one of the big man subordinates ?!

I turn around my face and look at the back.

There I can see a person figure on this road opposite direction.

...Damn it !

There are three subordinates.

I didn't notice that two of the big man subordinates were waiting outside the bar.

Damn it, why I didn't notice it...!!

"What a shame huh, brat !"

The big man subordinates put his foot on me and mocked at me.

"A-Are you alright, Kurohiko-sama!?"

Mia-san who already raise her body, starts worrying about me.

"I'm fine... however—"

I turn back my face once again,
There I saw the big man goes out from the bar calmly.

"Such pity... it's really pitiful huh, you stupid brat... "

"....."

Now then...

There's no other way now...

I should do it for real this time I guess ?

"Mia-san"

I speak to her whilst tried to stand up.

"When you see an opening to escape,— please try to run away to a safe place by yourself."

"Eh ? Kurohiko...—sama ?"

"I'll try to do something..."

"?! But, that's...—"

"Did you forget ? I'm someone who grows up inside a deep mountain you know ?"

"Eh ?"

"Furthermore, I'm enrolled at the Academy as sacred tree cadet candidate. do you understand ? in other words, I'm very strong you know ?"

"Kurohiko, -sama..."

"However, the things that going to happen after this is, the stimulus might be a little bit too strong, emm how should I say it, it is something that I don't want a girl to see— or something, that's what I think...so—"

"Oi ! What are you guys whispering over there, brat ! come here quick !"

Tch...

To think he interrupt me, I'm about to say something pretty cool here.

"Aniki ! This bastard seemingly think he can win against aniki !"

"Ooh ! ain't you full of vigor ! fine then ! that self-confidence, I'll smash it to piece ! let's start it immediately !"

At that time...

There's a person who runs facing toward the big man and that person is— Mia-san...

..... —Eh ?

"Mia—...san ?"

Why—

When she get herself in front of the big man, Mia-san starts prostrating.

"Please— somehow stop it already ! if you want me, then I'll do anything ! therefore, only him, somehow please let him go ! I beg you !"

"Ho~ ?"

—The only one who have surprised looks is the big man but, soon that expression changed into a smile of satisfaction, then he stroke his chin.

"Well if you go that far, I'll think about it... but well ? even we don't want to use violence if possible you know ? but, I need to remind and teach that brat about some manners, since of course I need to educate him as an adult, or so I thought."

Hearing that, His subordinates laughed.

"....."

It's my mistake...

My words just now

It seems like, Mia-san thinks that I'm just bluffing.

Since she's really kind, that's why she tried to save me who tried to sacrifice himself instead...

Damn it !

Because of I think too much !!

"....."

Ah... enough...

To make a fuzz about Makina-san which going to scold me if I do something, because of that I make Mia-san experience something unpleasant—... aargh enough everything doesn't matter anymore !

Since It's already like this...

It's useless to think about anything...

—This time, I'll really be going to do it !

Targeting—

Here I go...

Forbidd—

"That's enough !"

When I was about to cast the spell— at that moment...

I felt my chest flattered, such dignified voice shakes the darkness of the night.

"....."

——Again ?!

Honestly, I thought of such thing.

Someone unrelated butted in again, when I'm just about to use the forbidden spell.

Despite I was so determined there...

But,

The moment I heard the voice— my mouth which in the middle of chanting the forbidden spell lost its words and had to stop.

To be frank, I got myself charmed.

That's because the tone of that voice which make me feel it can't be helped but be captivated by it.

The power of that voice at captivating me exceed my reasoning.

Since I was born, this is the first time I heard such clear voice.

Probably it's not just me.

The big man, his subordinates, and the customers of the bar who take a peek at us to see the outcome, are being fascinated by the refreshing clear voice that sounds like a bell...for a moment, the flow of time feels like it have stopped.

Mia-san also raises her body, she stops her words and turn her face toward the voice...

There we saw, there's a figure on the coach of the horse-drawn carriage.

Kotsun ,when that person shoes stepped on the ground, it briskly makes a sound.

And then, that person opened the carriage door, and from the inside of the carriage, a slender figure can be seen.

At that moment—, the light of the moon shine through the cloud, as if falling only to that person which begun illuminate the figure of the person who comes out from the carriage.

"——"

Immediately everyone gasped...

——Beautiful.

Most likely everyone who see the girl that being illuminated by the moonlight also thinks the same.

Just— one word...

Just that one word is enough.

.....

All of a sudden, under the illumination of the moon, a figure of a beautiful girl appeared at this place, everyone seems to forget their situation, because of being completely captivated by her.

DARE DA~

TLN : To do it or Not doing it.. that is the question Young One.

Chapter - 16

TL here have you ever experience something along the line fall a sleep when doing something fun and when you woke up it's already in the middle of the night ?

Chapter 16 (Cecil Arclight)

Her long blonde hair is tied by a ribbon.

Long eyelashes and sky blue eyes.

Her slender face that being illuminated by the moonlight is white.

Beautifully proportioned slender body.

If there's exist a person who being loved by the goddess of beauty, then I would say that is precisely how I see her.

No, even if someone told me she's not a human and that she's actually a goddess or an angel, I'll definitely believe it.

Me saying it like that will make it sound extremely cliched

however, she's worthy enough to be called that due to her overwhelming presence and other-worldly aura.

"Apparently—"

The girl wich being illuminated by the moon looking at the big man, Mia-san and me in turn.

"If I'm right, the big man over there is causing trouble to the two of you, am I right ?"

The beautiful girl takes a step forward.

Or rather, in her case the way she makes every move is very elegant.

"Oho, isn't this quite pleasant?"

The beautiful girl with her pleasant voice took a step forward toward the big man.

I wonder why ?

Compared to the big man, the girl who has a slender body should look smaller, but here the big man look smaller than her instead.

"W-What, who are you ?"

The big man too, because that beautiful girl intrusion, he seems to be quite confused.

.....

"O-Oi ! Look at that crest on the carriage !"

One of the bar customers who watch this situation is pointing at the carriage the girl used.

"That is... Arclight ? Eh ? That's mean, she is... n-no no, that esteemed lady is, it can't be... does this mean she's the daughter of the Arclight family— Cecil-sama ?"

"What !? Arclight family you say ?"

It seems even the big man too also being overwhelmed by that name.

Arclight huh... of course this is the first time I heard it as fell, is it some kind of very influential family name ?

By the way, if I have to mention it, with this current situation in front of me, I'm unable to chant the forbidden spell, I was just stood still dumbfounded.

No—

If the person that appear there is not that girl then, I might actually still continue chant the forbidden spell.

However, because the one who appear there is her—, she altered the entire atmosphere.

If I were to make an example of it,hmm—

The moment she had appeared, the curtain are already down on me.

That's how I feel it.

(TLN: In short she stole his spotlight and time to shine...)

"That's right, I'm the eldest daughter of the arclight family— Cecil Arclight"

Like that the beautiful girl confirms it.

"I'd just happened to pass by here on my way to go home from the academy, but then, I saw something deplorable."

Oh right,

I was being too preoccupied with her beauty but, when I looked closely at the clothes she wore, it's similar to the clothes I saw at the academy.

She wears a Saint Lunezret Academy uniform.

Under her skirt, I can see a slender leg warped by black tight.

The academy uniform design really suits her to the point that I suspect it for being made only just for her sake. with just an Academy uniform her figure looked like a lovely flower.

It also possible,that the uniform itself is an offering for her , I wonder?

The gallery in front of the bar starts to make a great noise.

"Come to think of it, I heard it somewhere that the daughter of the Arclight family is going to enroll at Lunezret academy this year, that's why she rarely made an appearance to the public lately."

"The rumor about the daughter of Earl Arclight, Cecil Arclight, I've also heard the talk about her beauty when she shows up at a certain party on some occasion, and since then she became known as『Lunezret Jewel』, but still to actually see her figure with my own eyes... I'm even not sure that this is reality or not"

"But still, how should I say it, she's really beautiful... so that is Cecil Arclight huh ?"

"I heard that she has a great talent with the sword, they dub her as the talented woman of the Arclight family you know ?"

"Moreover, her elder brother is a sacred tree chivalric order vice-leader, and her grandmother is the current king Seiou-sama fencing instructor. such great breed"

Thus, that's how the people around are explaining it.

Because of the burning curiously of the onlookers.

At a time like this, I feel really thankful for such thing.

Uhuh...

Since thanks to that I'm able to understand the outline regarding that person.

The person that being called Cecil Arclight.

I see now... a daughter of distinguished family huh.

"...Tch"

By the way speaking of the big man, he has a face as if saying that he don't know what to do about this situation, thus he clenched his teeth.

Still, it might be because, if he were to withdraw here it would hurt his pride is it ? the big man has an awkward smile on his face and lightly glare at the beautiful girl.

"To be called deplorable, it's really hurt you know ?... but, then again, this guy didn't have anything to do with you, and as for being a busy-body and intrude on this and that, you'll have to pay for it later you know, Arclight young lady ?"

"Does that's mean, you want me to turn a blind eye here ?"

"To put it simply, that's how it is..."

"Do you think that's something I would do ?"

The girl and the big man are staring at each other.

Then the big man turns his back toward the girl.

"...Cih, for Arclight family to show up, this is not funny, Hmmph, be thank full, because of your house name, I'll let you go, Arclight ojou-sama"

"Hah ! Taking advantage of your famous family ! Although I bet you don't have any ability at all, I'm being silent because the surrounding were making a fuzz about you, ! with that face and your high social standing, up until now you must be living a comfortable live I bet !"

Then...

"Wait a moment..."

"Ah ?"

The big man looked back.

"What ? did I hit the mark ? but still, relying on your own family name is the truth no ? aren't I right ? O-j-o-u--sa-ma ?"

"The words you're saying just now, I'll take it is as an insult toward me ?"

She said that toward the big man...

"... who knows, but from now on I'll say it to the people I meet that the daughter of Arclight family is all talk and only able to rely on her family, and that she's just a puppet of her family ! or something like that... hahaha ! but you can't help it can you !? after all that was the truth isn't it ?"

"Very well..."

"『Very well』? about what ?"

"The fact that I'm not just an ordinary puppet that only able using her own family name to do her bidding, I'll show you right here and now."

"Hoo~"

.....

By any chance is that person called Cecil, surprisingly have a short tamper ?

grin, the big man smiled.

"Ojou-sama yo, if you're not withdrawing from here, you will experience something very painful you know ?... Oi "

The big man held out his hand toward his subordinates.

"Bring that thing... ! "

"Y-Yes !"

His subordinate returned to the bar hurriedly and then immediately come back again.

His subordinate who come out from the bar he brings a long rod-shaped thing with thick iron on the tip— it's similar to a maul— on his hands

"Big bro... that person is the daughter of Arclight family you know ? are you serious ?"

"You shit just keep your mouth shut !"

The big man takes the maul from his subordinate with one hand.

He lift it violently over his head then swung it down and pointed the tip toward Cecil-san.

"If you're still want to apologize, this is the time you know ? after this even if you perform dogeza, I won't forgive you ? well, I'll also ask you to pay some『indemnities』as well"

fufu, like that Cecil-san smiled.

"It seems like you're looking down on me huh, very well me too, Zix, prepare my sword !"

"『prepare my sword !』don't give me that, Cecil-sama ! what are you thinking !"

The one who unable to held himself back is a blonde man who jumps out from the coach seat a while ago.

He's also wearing the Academy uniform.

Cecil-san without removing her line of sight toward the big man, just held out her hand to her back.

"Zix, give me the sword..."

"Like I said『give me the sword』don't give me that ! Baton ! you too, why don't you say something ?"

"There's no such thing as Cecil-sama doing something dangerous you see, and also, I'll be always respecting the thing that Cecil-sama wants to do."

An elderly man called Banton answered indifferently.

"And also, this is just me taking your words, Zix-sama saying I'm only staying on the carriage and being silent, since a while ago aren't you also remained inside the carriage while being

silent as well ?"

"Well, that is so, but !"

"Cecil-sama, please take this..."

"Thank you Hirgiz"

Before anyone noticed there's another young girl appeared from the inside of the carriage, and she presented two swords toward Cecil-san.

"Oi Hirgiz, what are you doing ?"

The man called Zix calls out toward the girl who bring the swords to Cecil-san.

"What ?"

The girl called Hirgiz avert her gaze toward the blonde man called Zix

"What do you mean by『What ?』? ... we're supposedly stopped Cecil-sama here !"

"I don't care, me too, I'm just respecting what Cecil-sama wants to do"

The girl named Hirgiz also answered with indifferent voice tone, I see that she's also wearing the Academy uniform.

Furthermore, she has an emerald green hair color, and she also has ears and tail similar to Mia-san, in other words, a demi-human.

Since I can see her tail comes out from her back and didn't obstruct her, that is a special uniform I guess ?

"Aargh geez ! Cecil-sama ! please say something— wait a minute what are you trying to do !?"

Thus said the man called Zix with a voice indicating him being worried, looking at Cecil-san with the words that already being pull out from its scabbards on her hand, while he shows a surprised expression.

"Interfering is prohibited, do you understand Zix ?"

"No no, Like I said in this kind of place— *Muguu* !"

"Silence..."

The one who stops the man called Zix is the girl called Hirgiz who put her hands on his mouth from his back, and then she drag him along with her.

While saying Hmm Hmm, the blonde man called Zix being dragged forcefully by the girl called Hirgiz out of the stage.

"Sorry to kept you waiting ."

Thus, Cecil-san says to the big man.

"He looks really worried though... If you're afraid, then you can go cry and ask for the help from your attendant you know ? after all from there on, you won't be able to ask "help me~" with a smile on your face anymore you know ?"

"About that, how about judging me after seeing my real ability ?"

"Well, wait a moment, this duel, if I were to win, what is the merit for me / I, since you said you want to prove it that you're not just a mere decoration of your family, that's fine and all, but what is the benefits for me ?"

"... What do you want for the reward ?"

"About that... how about you become my woman if I won ?"

"That's right, oh come on, I don't say we have to be married, just for a while I want you to be my lover for a bit, that should be sufficient enough"

"... Very well, if I were to lose, a lover or whatever, I'll give you anything you want.."

Hearing Cecil-san words, the gallery grew noisy once again.

...or rather, the guard still hasn't come yet ?

Is it because nobody call them yet ?

Well, I guess it's also because this is quite far from the city center, it might surprisingly hard to notice a noise coming from here...

I'm once again confirmed the surrounding.

"......."

Alright...

Staying low posture, I moved toward Mia-san.

And then...

"Mia-san"

I greet her...

But due to Mia-san who remained silent looking at the current situation, she becomes startled.

"Aa—... K-Kurohiko-sama"

"While those thugs didn't pay attention and fighting against that Cecil person, let's withdraw."

"Y-Yes..."

I lend my hand toward Mia-san.

And then we slipped into the crowding gallery.

Although we can just go on like this and go back, as expected, to leave the person who helped you behind, it would leave a bad after taste after all...

Besides by any chance—, if that person called Cecil were to be caught on predicament then, I'll need to save her with the forbidden spell.

But for now, let's just wait and see.

Somehow the atmosphere won't allow me to interfere either.

"Haa, your words just now, don't you dare to forget it ?the people in this gallery will become the witness, if by any chance you break your promise, I'll spread to the people that you're a liar among other things."

"Please feel free to do so... but, that is only when you're able

to make me surrender here."

"Kakakaka~, please rest assured, I won't hit that beautiful face of yours, since I'll go easy on you"

"Such careless statement, don't make that as an excuse for your defeat later ?"

"Kukukuku~... very good, that confidence of yours... it makes me want to make you cry , violate you, and mess you up, I'm a pervert man, after all, I like to make beauties with unyielding personality to broke down."

Greg the big man stretches his neck

"Well then, shall we begin ?"

"Very well..."

After that—

—The two of them at the same time kicked the ground...

TLN : This chapter have soo many flag, and when I read the

part of Cecil accept the bet... I was like "Uwaah such hentai plot(if you know what I meant)"...hahaha

Chapter 17 (Dance)

The one unleashing the first attack is the big man.

**He has a huge body, but he's not a slow-witted at all.
His movement is powerful and sharp.
He doesn't seem to be a man that only talk.
After he attacked three times, he quickly turn his body and move in a circle.**

**While moving in circle he attacks with his mail repeatedly.
Cecil-san is safely able to ward off that attack—but,**

**The big man attack doesn't stop.
He didn't just brandishing his maul blindly.
He attacks her with great force while calculating the centrifugal force of his attack.
His figure is moving like a whirlwind... that's right, just like a tornado.**

But—— His attacks didn't hit.

If I were to describe it, it's as if a person trying to catch a falling feather, but it softly slipped away from the person's fingers.

At that moment I realize.

It's as if Cecil-san body move away from the maul because of the wind generated by the force of the big man attack— of course, this can be achieved because

Cecil-san is able to read his opponent attack precisely, or so I thought.

***Gulp* I gulp down my own saliva...**

So this is how a real battle looks like huh— ?

Well, I'm a man after all...
Just like in the manga and anime, I was yearning the so-called『 let's battle 』kind of people.
And currently, I'm watching what a real『Battle 』is, this make me a little bit excited.

Sweat on my hands and this elated sensation.
However...—most strongly, I feel tension all over my body,
But even so, I feel pleasant from this kind of tension.

.....

But I wonder why ?

Cecil-san being defeated, I can't imagine such a thing to happen at all.

"Che... ! This bastard, moving around continuously !"

When the big man yelling in frustration, he changes the trajectory of his maul to something irregular.

.....

But the words of that big man is really sound like words that usually a small fry would say.

When I'm concerned about such a thing, the big man attack becomes more violent.

"Ora ora ora !! If you're only running around, you won't be able to defeat me like this ! if by any chance you're waiting for my stamina to depleted then, it's meaningless ! because my stamina is inexhaustible !"

Uwaah, His line becomes more and more like that of a death flag(defeat flag)...

Like this I began to feel dejected from the big man disappointing line, then at that time.

Sounds cut through the darkness of the night.

"Gwaaah !?"

***wobble* the big man loses his balance.**

"Khuu... !"

Ah...
Looking at him, I can see a countless small wound all over his body from head to his feet.
However, the big man managed to recover instantly.

"... Hah ! what's this, this kind of stingy injury is like a mosquito bite y'know !? Kakakaka ! Aa−, I see I see ! that thin arm of yours should be used to play house,instead of holding swords, with a steel body muscle like mine, those kinds of slender arm and thin swords will only cause a small bruise"

The man laughter becomes hoarse.

On the other hand, if we speak about Cecil-san, I can see blood dripping down from the tip of her sword, then she swung her sword to clean it.

After doing that– she takes a stance once again.

Her figure holding a sword is looks somewhat giving me a sense of elegance.

She didn't look worked up at all.

But,

"With damage this degree... no matter how fast you are, I wonder when will I finally be defeated ? tomorrow morning ?"

As if still having much more room, the big man broadly grinned.

"To attack while dodging like this... Aaah I see ! by any chance are you waiting for the guard to come here ?! Kakakaka ! that's clever ! Stealing time, that's very clever of you, Arclight-ojousama yo !"

Though it's kind of vexing, what that big man says might be hit on the mark.

To start with, despite his fighting style that looks reckless, however, he's been fighting while protecting his vital part properly.

Perhaps it's only in a fraction of second, but it doesn't seem he get hit on purpose.

Before the eyes of the big man who wish to make her submit to him, if the guard were to arrive now, it would be hard for him to achieve it indeed.
If that being the case then, he needs to settle this before the guard comes but...

—How will he do it ?
In case this situation being dragged on as it is...

But then my anxiety was being blown away in a moment later.

< * >

Several minutes later.

"Guaaaaaaaaaaah—"

From the big man hand, his maul sliding down.

Since the first time Cecil-san slash hit him, in fact, the number of cuts the big man sustain has increased.

Right— though if I were to go『by appearance』the number of cuts didn't get increased really much.

But, for sure the big man previous cuts become more『Deep』.

What does that mean ?

Perhaps, I can describe it like this...
In this few minutes, Cecil-san had been『hits at the same place where the big man got his first injury over and over again』,
Even if it's only a small scratch, if you were to get slashed on the exact same spot over and over again, the terrible damage can be imagined.
Still, leaving that aside the most terrifying thing is, Cecil-san precise slash.

If she has a dynamic vision to make her being able to manipulate such precise sword slash, then I guess such feet can be done, I wonder ?

Moreover, her movement is so elegant that its looks as if she's dancing... even though this is a real battle it makes me feels as if I'm watching a dance performance.

.....

Somehow my role becomes like a commentary character in a battle manga isn't it ?

"....."

W-Well, somehow I'm able to see various things.
That's why in the battle between Cecil-san and the big man, somehow I'm able to guess the flow of the battle.

Huh ?

By any chance, when I was teleported to this world, did I get an ability to『read and grasp the flow of battle』?

... I don't like that...

I don't like this kind of ability that goes straight to the supporting role !

Before long I might hear people start making a noise such as『So fast ! what the hell happened just now ?! 』or 『Some how in that instant 5 attack landed no is it 6 attack ?』... and ask for an answer to me, which it will make me a supporting role ?!

.....

That's bad...
As expected, that kind of another world life is... Nooo, I don't want it~ !!

...Despite my mind thinking about some stupid thing at another place, currently, Cecil-san is shoving the tip of her sword at the big man.

That's right, this is serious scene,
Not a place to think of such thing.
I'm sorry...

"Still want to continue ?"

"Khuu..."

"I don't think there's anymore purpose to continue this, but−"

"You bitch... do you know who am I ?"

"Who knows ?"

"So you know, I'm a former member of the sixth institute... hehehe, do you get the meaning of what I'm saying ?"

Hearing that, Cecil-san eyes narrowed.

"Well yes, I know"

"If you bitch going to apologize to me now, I'll think about it, but if you still want to continue then you will... no, the Arclight family will be turned into the enemy of the Sixth Institute you know ?"

.....

Uwaaah−..that's low−...

To mention something that sounds dangerous, he's really a small fry huh...

Isn't he similar to the small fry yakuza who always says『I'm part of the blabla family you know ? if you make an enemy of me then you're making an enemy of blabla family you know ?』or something...

Aah, now I see, so that guys is just a small thug huh...

But still, since a while ago I heard about this『sixth institute』, I wonder what is that ?

Mia-san− well it would seem to be difficult to ask from her now, next time I will try to ask Makina-san.

"So, if you say those words, did you think I would be frightened by it ?"

"W-What...?"

Cecil-san replies it while speaking calmly, the expression of the big man freezes.

"The country of the end... and the former member of the detestable sixth institute...well the reason I'm joining the sacred tree chivalric order in the future is so that I can clean up people just like you, did you think threatening me with such thing will work? I guess such thing work for you just before huh ?"

***Ooh !*, the gallery people leak a voice in admiration.**

"Y-You bitch, are you serious ?! A-Are your head sane ?!"

"Honestly, if the ability of the former member of the sixth institute is only『this much』then I think I can purge it by tomorrow morning."

"O, Oi−"

Cecil-san sword is glittering under the moonlight.
And then−
She slashed at the big man once again...

"Gyaaaaaaa !"

The edge of her blade, voraciously, precisely, cuts the big man body, slide and gauge his body...

"Uwaah ! Gwaaah ! Gaaah ! Uaaagh ! S-Sto-op, p-please wait !"

Finally, the big man is going to admit his defeat.

"P-Please stop ! I-I'm begging you ! I-I'll say it !"

The big man falls down on the ground., in this kind of situation, I don't know anymore who's should be the one who being protected.

"B-Big bro..."

The subordinates of the big man turned pale.

Cecil-san who looks down upon the big man is giving off a subtle elegance and brilliant air around her.

"I, do not mind continue this though ? what will you do ?"

"I-I was wrong ! You're the real thing ! I-It's my loss ! You're not a mere decoration of your family ! is this good enough ?"

Then the big man slowly stands up,
And just like that he turn around his body and throw his maul and start to run.

"Uwaaaah !! Damn it hurt !! Aargh !! DAMN IT ! DAMN IT !! This must be a joke– Damn Hurt !! Uwaah !!"

While running, the big man screamed in pain and

disappear into the darkness of the night.

"B-Big bro ! Please wait !"

The big man subordinates also start pursuing him but because of terrified by Cecil-san face, some of them fall down, after some distance, in one go they start running at full speed...

On the other hands, Cecil-san didn't show any indication to stop them, rather, she shows an empty smile on her face, even after the big man and his gang disappeared, she just stood still and gaze at the darkness silently.

After making sure that the big man and his gang disappeared completely, Cecil-san put her swords in the sheath.

And then—
She looked at me...

This is definitely not me being excessively self-conscious and misunderstood things you know ?

By the way, what I mean by excessive self-conscious is, for example, just like an Idol group fan in Live performance goes『Kyaaa, just now Blabla-sama is definitely looking at me』,just like that, his longing toward the Idols turn into an optical illusion. (well, though in some case they really do look at them)

But, I have no doubt.
Clearly her beautiful pupil that looks like a jewel looking at me.

Aah, I wonder why...
Though it's just our eyes meet for a moment, it makes my heart throbbing this hard...

I've smiled at myself as if convinced that she's an angel.

"......"

Right now I honestly think...

That my heart throbbing like this, I thought I'm might going to die because of heart attack or something.

TL here I was so surprised to find out that she's kinda an S you know? Despite her moe face(or rather her illu...you can see her illu at the chapter page like usual...)

Chapter 18 (Decision)

"Emm, is there any problem ?"

"Eh ?"

In front of my eyes−, the goddess of beauty has descended ! ?

"Uwaaah !"

Unconsciously I pull myself back and fall down.
After all, when I realize it, Cecil-san face is right in front of my eyes you know ?
Of course, I would be surprised !
I mean, I thought my heart is seriously going to stop, apparently I start to feel self-conscious.
But, dying because of being stared by a beauty is somewhat embarrassing after all.

"Fufufu, are you alright ?"

Cecil-san bends her body forward and presents her hand toward me.
The freezing atmosphere around her a moment ago is already disappeared.

"....."

I look at her extended hand.
Eh ?
I mean, I can touch it ?

I really can touch it ?

.....

grasp

I grasp her hand.
I, Cecil-san hand, I hold it−!

"T-Th-Thank you..."

Steeled my determination, I let out my voice.

squeeze

"_ _"

What is this...
Is this really a human hand ?
It's so smooth and moist.
Such attentive hand.
Just holding her hand with beautiful fingers like this, I can feel all the details of it.

Or rather...

Seriously, what is this ?!
If I were to have a beautiful hand fetish, this would turn into a target in an instant isn't it ?

"Ooh"

Quickly I pull

**my body with my hand while hastily stand up straight.
And while Cecil-san holding my hand, she averts her gaze at Mia-san.**

"You too, are you alright ?"

"Ah−"

Being called suddenly,it makes Mia-san getting started.

"For helping us, thank you very much, Cecil-sama ! I'll do anything to pay it... !"

**Mia-san bowed her body deeply.
While Cecil-san smiled while looking troubled.**

"Something like that is not necessary. since this is something that I did on my own discretion... and besides−..."

Cecil-san directed a profound smile toward me...

"I can see that he have some kind of trump card. it might be actually I'm the one who doing something that is not my business."

"Eh ?

**Mia-san blinked with surprised eyes.
Then,**

"Emm, Cecil-san !?"

Cecil-san reverses her hand which holding my hand and

looking at my hand as if appraising me.

Uoooh...

I feel a bit thrilled.

I don't know what you're doing, but I can feel a really pleasant feeling going through inside of me.
To be frank, I want to stay like this forever.

.....

−an hour would be enough !
My previous world aside, this feeling is worth of my entire fortune !

"It doesn't seem to be the hand of a man who hold a weapon and fight but..."

A...Ah so...−so that's how it is.
She holding my hands since a while ago is to confirm that huh ?

.....

Well−, just by holding a beautiful girl hand already makes me happy, so everything is fine !

"With this that's mean... you're a spellcaster, am I right ?"

"N-No, something like that is unthinkable... ! I, −far from fighting with a weapon, I also don't know anything about a spell, after all, I'm someone who comes from the

countryside, that's why you're really saved me back there... If you didn't show up, I don't know what would happen then."

Then Cecil-san lets go of my hand gently.

"Fufufu, my... alright, let's leave it at that..."

"E-Emm..."

"Cecil-sama ! if it's done already let's get going !"

Standing near the wagon Zix-san called out to her.

The demi-human girl who dragged Zix-san also standing by his side... if I'm not wrong, her name is Hirgiz-san isn't it ?

"Yes~"

Thus, Cecil-san responded to the angry nagging Zix-san

"Well then, until here please excuse me, Aah right, -I'll report those thugs to the guard. it's just that to catch them and make them being judged might be slightly difficult. and—"

Cecil-san put her hand on my shoulder.

"When you're facing that big man, I can see a strong spirit in you that trying to protect the girl at the expense of your own self. it is very admirable. That kind of emotion, please treasure it well."

After saying that Cecil-san and company leave the place. It gives me a sense like when I woke up from a dream. Aah~, but still to be able to hold such beautiful girl hand, and also having her tap on my shoulder too.

Somehow that makes me want to treasure this body more...
.....

I feel like today is the best day in my life !

< * >

the carriage that being rode by Cecil-san and her companion is no longer visible, me and Mia-san go back to the tavern.
Since Mia-san who noticed something, ask for us to go back here.

Come to think of it, we haven't pay our food bill yet, but the things that make Mia-san worried is probably about the Oji-san who interfere with what the big man doing before.

Inside the store, alone, that Oji-san hanged his head.

To Mia-san who said words of thanks, Oji-san is,

"Haha... but, for me to intrude on something while having no power, as a result of that, I show something miserable."

Thus, he said that while being embarrassed.

But, Mia-san is...

"That's not true ! you're a very courageous person, I felt really grateful ! if it's alright with you, this is—"

Different than the bag that Makina-san gave—that's probably Mia-san's own— she takes out money bag from her bosom, and tried to pass it.

But Oji-san is,

"I don't need such a thing..."

He refuses it.

"But—"

"You're demi-human right ?"

"...Yes."

"Then as a thanks, I would like to ask one thing, is it alright ?"

"Y-Yes"

"I don't know how long you've been living in the royal capital but, all human being in the royal capital are not all the same as that big man who hold prejudice toward demi-human, I would like for you to just know that. certainly many people hold prejudice toward demi-human but, there are also a lot of people who got along with demi-human too you know."

Mia-san is saying『yes, −yes』many times while in tears, seemingly from being emotionally moved by Oji-san words.

Such a good words huh... *sob*

Oji-san too, you're really a good person.
Just a little, I somehow also shed tears.

In addition the bar owner also told me that we don't have to pay the bill.
It seems that the reason for it is seeing that big man going through painful experience make him feel refreshed.

Other than that, there's seems to be a festival of Cecil Arclight cult that being staged by the customer who saw the incident earlier.

Well, to that person herself, no matter how much compliment people give her, it won't have much meaning for her.

But even for me, I could not help but admire her.
... even if I were to praise her too, it won't have any effect.
Or rather, what kind of important man am I to think of such a thing.

< * >

Me and Mia-san, the two of us continue walking on the slope leading to the Academy side by side.

Since we leave the tavern, we have talked about, oh it's already dark−, that's true−, Cecil-san is great−, Indeed−, and so on we talked about a lot of harmless topics.

But then, we reach the end of the slope.

"Emm... earlier, thank you− for helping me, Kurohiko-sama."

Said Mia-san...

"He ?"

Mia-san cheek which being illuminated by the faint light of the crystal lamp looks a little bit flushed.

"Helping you said... I, didn't do anything though..."

"That's not true, Kurohiko-sama is always doing things by thinking of my safety first back then."

"Iya~, but still, in term of result Cecil-san is the one who settled everything. I didn't really do anything and only on the side together with you remember ?"

Tough the result would be different if I were to decide to do something more early.
I should reflect on it.

Because I'm slow at making my decision, it ends up like that.
If in the future something is going to happen again, I will not hesitate.

"... I, was really happy"

"Eh ?"

"Kurohiko-sama, when that bad person was talking bad about demi-human, aren't you getting angry because of it ?"

"Aah... well that is, I just unconsciously end up like that..."

"I was really happy for that..."

"Either way, that Oji-san who tried to save us is already told us right... emm that... about the demi-human people, I also didn't hold any prejudice toward demi-human too"

Mia-san then laughs helplessly.

"In that tavern, isn't there a woman who comes to take the orders from us ?"

"Emm−, yes indeed, there is..."

I recall the scene from back then.

.....

Aah...
Come to think of it, that waitress−
She did not try to look at Mia-san at all.
Even after Mia-san spoke of her order, she only glanced at her coldly.
While on the other hand she "Looking at me" with a

friendly smile.

Because I was looking at the big man back then, I didn't pay more attention to it...

But indeed, that attitude is.
Right...
It's as if, Mia-san didn't exist in that place at all, that's how I feel it—

"I see...—"

"See... the people who held prejudice toward the demi-human is, even in this Lunezret are quite a lot... although they didn't really say it like that big man from before..."

Before too, on the road and the clothes store as well, I can felt some glance from the stalls and the people around us, I thought it was because Mia-san's maid uniform or because she's cute that cause it... or perhaps her breast too...

But I was wrong huh ?

"Even though Mia-san is this cute."

"Eh ?"

Ah...
it's accidentally slipped out of my mouth.
N-No, this is where I should...

"That's right ! you're cute you know Mia-san !"

I did not lie after all, so I said it...

"Eh...Eeeeh ?! Me ? Do you mean me ?!"

"Your ears and tail, it's rather charming see !"

"T-That can't be... ! t-to say such praise... au... au... the ears and tails that make a characteristic of demi-human race are regarded by many people as unpleasant you know... that's why... emm...—"

Mia-san who looked down has her face dyed in red.

Then with a very small voice

"T-Thank you, very much..."

Thus, she muttered.

.....

Uhum, She's really cute indeed.

Haa...
If only the girls in my previous world are also like this...
Ah, in the first place, the chance of me getting involved with girls in my previous world is next to zero...

"....."

But still why is it...

Since I've come to this world, I've been able to become this sociable.

As expected, is it because of my body becomes young ?

.... Well, though losing the ties of obligation(as an adult) is must be the biggest reason isn't it ?'
Or I by coming to this world, it's perhaps so that I can reset my past failure ?
Besides in this world, there's no one who know what kind of person am I in the previous world either.

"..............."

Unn...
Isn't this good... a reset.
No, should do it ?... reset...

The world in front of me too is different than the world from my previous world.
To reset my life and start a new life here, I guess there's no other problem ?

Alright then...

I decide it.
I've decided it...
What I should do, I've already decided it.

—I'll rise in life.
(TLN: It can be translated "to become popular" too... but I don't think it fits, so I use rise in life instead.)

I'll rise in this world.
And also a man's dream
Romance...

Since my life in the previous world is quite gray.

That's why I want to rise in the world.
In that gray world, what can I become ?
I didn't feel excited.
I didn't feel thrilled.
I'm just living a blank life.

Everytime, I feel like someone says to me『I did not belong here』.
But after coming to this world, my emotion are always exploding.
Being thrilled, and being excited.

That's why, if its this world then, surely−.

Do it
I can, do it.
In this world−, I will rise !
I'll do it... I'll definitely do it !

"Kurohiko-sama... if there's anything that you want me to do−, please tell me ok ?... I, if it's for Kurohiko-sama then−"

"Mia-san, I, I'll do it !"

"Eh ?"

grasp **I grasped both Mia-san's shoulders.**

"I've decided, I'll do it !"

"Is that really what you want ?"

"Yes, I'll do it !"

"... Are we going to do it tonight ?"

"What are you saying ?, of course right now without delay !"

"R-Right now−"

"I'll do it ! right away !"

Right here... in this world !

"R-Right here..."

"Yes !"

Mia-san then gulps her own saliva and look around the neighborhood.

"L-Looks like nobody around but..."

"By now I don't care about people looking anymore... I'll do it right now, here !"

"I-Is that so... I-I understand..."

Eh ?

M, Mia-san ?!

"W-Why are you suddenly taking off your uniform !?"

TLN : Hahahaha, seriously the ending is funny...

Chapter - 19

TLN : Working on this chapter in the middle of the night is seriously a mistake...

Chapter 19 (Country of the End and Sixth Institution)

"... I see, so that's what had happened"

**While sitting on her chair, Makina-san frowned.
Currently, I'm inside the Headmistress office room.
Me and Mia-san are standing side by side in front of Makina-san desk...**

By the way, we end up late for the promised time to head back here(though surprisingly we're actually not really that late, but—)

In front of me, Makina-san shows a displeased face.

.....

**By the way...
Regarding the matter of Mia-san who begin taking off her clothes at the front of the gate before, this is what had happen—**

In the middle of the chaos when Mia-san starts taking off her uniform, I,

"Emm... au... because this is my first time doing this...*blush*, if you can do it gently, Mia will be happy... w-well"

After she said that words while looking bashful, I'm able to grasp the situation.

...if I were to remain silent here, I might feel something good, −
This might be my chance to graduate from DT !
(TLN: He said DT in alphabet . DT= DouTei = virgin)

.....

... For a moment, my mind is in conflict.

I'm a boy after all.
But my platonic personality won't allow it.
After all...
Something like a first time, you have to do it with a mutual feeling isn't it ?

Aaah... but it might be because of me thinking like that, despite my current age I'd end up as a virgin(though right now I'm a teenager)

Moreover, just after I said I will reset my past life, to think it turned out like this...

...N-No, this is not how it should be !
I'm a gentleman !
Because I'm a gentleman !
I can't be a protagonist from eroge who can say『alright, let's do it?』.

Besides, I can't let a girl experience her first time because of misunderstanding !
That's too pitiful !
I might be a good-for-nothing human, but as expected,

one should do something like that with mutual feeling !

Like that, I didn't take the meal(woman) in front of me, and try to successfully solve Mia-san misunderstanding. Thus, one way or another I'm able to solve it.

By the way, after noticed that it was misunderstanding, from Mia-san mouth, words of admonish and apology continue to come out...

But the scene where Mia-san hit her own head and screaming "Aah ! I'm such an idiot idiooooot !" is really cute...

And then right now, Mia-san who stand by my side has her ears hung down, looking dejected.

Other than the trouble in the city, probably, she still feels shock regarding what happened earlier.

"Speaking of fault, this is also my fault too huh... since usually when I'm walking around the city together with Mia, I don't feel anything and thought everything was normal...well, more importantly right now you're both are fine. I'll also need to say thanks to lady Cecil later... Mia—"

"Y-Yes..."

"You are must be tired right now, for now, you should take some rest"

"Y-Yes..."

While lowering her head, Mia-san took a glance toward me for a moment.

Fuuh **Makina-san exhale her breath.**

"As for Kurohiko, since I still have something to talk about regarding the matter of you become a student at this academy starting tomorrow, I'll ask you to stay here for a while."

"T-Then please excuse me !"

After that, Mia-san leaves the room.

When the door closed, Makina-san begins to talk.

"It seems like both of you had been caught up by something troublesome ne~... however, for you not using the forbidden spell, I'll praise you for that..."

.....

"Though if Cecil-san didn't come, I might actually using it..."

"....."

"Headmistress"

"What is it ?"

"If I think I must use... the forbidden spell without hesitation−"

Makina-san then let out her breath...

"... When that time comes, I'll let you decide it"

"Eh ?"

Not being allowed to use it, or I should keep it secret as much as possible, she's not going to say that ?

"I, still believe that you should keep it a secret but... after the incident in the city earlier, I changed my mind a little..."

"What do you mean ?"

"Right now you don't have anything other than the forbidden spell for self-defense"

"... Aah, that's true−"

"Moreover, everything would be a lost if the forbidden spell user himself died because of forcing himself to not using it"

"Does that mean... I don't have to conceal it ?"

"However, I would appreciate it, if you don't use it thoughtlessly, also, if possible avoid saying anything related to『forbidden spell』as much as possible. if you're being asked then just say that it was some unusual spell, since someone will say something about the difference in incantation right ?"

"Y-Yes..."

"But still, in my opinion, you should not use it at all... if I have to say it, while you're in the academy, you can learn how to handle weapon and ordinary spell, while relying on the forbidden spell is only when you're caught in a pinch and have no other way out. can you do that ?"

"I'll do my best..."

With this, I can make the decision to use the spell much easier.

"Then, about tomorrow you see..."

"Yes"

"You will be assigned into『Lion』classroom"

"Fumu..."

"Since there's a lion coat of arm paint on the classroom door, you will know it immediately. as for the location, it's on the second floor of this building."

"This building second floor right... I'll remember it"

"Tomorrow you will have to give a light self-introduction but... well, please try to do it properly. if it's you, I know you can do it"

I-It's come !
The Headmasters habit when they find things to be bothersome.
The last part where she said『if it's you, I know you can

do it』 I don't feel any loving at all... Uwaah !

"... What is it ?"

"No, there's nothing ! the Headmistress is always the greatest !"

"....."

"Now now, please continue, Headmistress..."

"... Even when some small thing is being asked, please don't forget about your own『setting』. though the academy officials are not really satisfied, I've already explained it thoroughly to them."

"Is it the setting about me being a person from the countryside ?"

"That's right. since you don't even know any basic knowledge about this world, and also since its rare for sacred tree cadet to scout someone from unknown origin, it will definitely gain attention."

That kind of attention is the thing that I don't want though...
If it really ends up like that, I'll become the center of attention won't I ?

"C-Can you think about it a little bit more...?"

"I consider my setting to be perfect you know ? there's no flaw either..."

"……"

"Perfect"

"… R-Right—"

Aah, this is looking bleak.
Haaaa—
A countryside bumpkin, and a child of nature huh…
(TLN : Child of nature literally mean someone who grow up in the forest/nature…idk how to explain this much more better)

Yosh~…

From here on
I'll truly become a nature child.

"Uho, Uho !"
(TLN: This Uho Uho…I leave it raw as it is…supposedly this is the way a monkey speak)
"… What are you doing ?"

What am I doing you say… of course being a nature child !

"Uho, Uho ! Uho ! Uho !"

"……"

"Uho !!"

"… Are you making fun of me ?"

"Uho…"

My once-in-a-lifetime performance ended just like that…

"By the way Makina-san, I want to ask something is it ok

?"

"What is it ?

Which remind me, I was going to ask about it before. But I didn't include it when I'd explain things regarding what happened in the city...about that—...

I want to hear it...

"Headmistress..."

"Yes ?"

But still, when you look at it like this, Makina-san is really cute huh, or rather—

"Today underwear, what color are you wearing ?"

"Ha ?"

"... Ah..."

DAAAAAAMN IT !!
What the hell am I saying !?
L-Like this... I'll undoubtedly going to be branded as HENTAI !
I won't be able to excuse myself !
What about being a gentleman oi !
My gentleman mindset, where have you gone to !?
You won't say that you're currently playing cricket, so right now you're absent right !?

Uwaaah !!

The Headmistress' face is really scary !

To make a beautiful girl shows this kind of face, even if I were being accused I won't be able to object it !

Certainly I have something that I want to ask, but it's not that !

Damn it, my instinct got the better of me !

"I-I'm sorry ! I'm really sorry ! y-you see, this is, my gentleman mindset is currently on vacation—"

"....."

"No no no, that's not it ! I mean, even if I say apologize, that is, forgive me already— aaaaaaah that's not it ! what am I saying....uuuugh !"

Probably it's because I'm feeling confused !

Pull yourself together, ME !

"....."

S-Scary !

The Headmistress' face is...—scary !

"...Huh ? Headmistress, why are you putting out your tongue...? aah the spell huh !... eh...? SPELL ?! Wait ! STOP ! It's a joke, it's just a joke I say ! What I want to ask is about the『Sixth Institute』and『The country of the

end』! ah, I'm such an idiot !−... Huh ?"

Makina-san closes her mouth slowly, and her expression becomes really serious.

Her deep crimson pupil still fixedly gaze at me.

"You...−where did you heard that ?"

"Eh, well that is... when we get ourself entangled with the big man at the bar, he said those words as his place of origin, and when he said that... somehow the surrounding people becomes nervous... that's why I want to ask what is that all about ?"

Makina-san then falls into silent.
After being silent for a moment, Makina-san starts speaking...

"It's not like I want to hide it, but well I guess you should know about it huh. the country of the end is−"

Like that, the Headmistress starts to explain it.

About『the country of the end』and『sixth Institute』...

TLN : I seriously spit my coffee working this chapter...especially near the end..XD
Oh right I've put Mia Illu too...in the usual place...

Chapter - 20

TLN : about the ads please bear with it for a while as currently I'm experimenting to find the best format. and the small revision is this "Sixth Council", I've used that before because it's sounds more sinister, but after found out what it actually is, "institution" is more appropriate for this.

Chapter 20 (A place where I live)

To put it simply

Other than Lunezret, three country exist in this continent.

And there is a country who land have it borders touch all three countries, people call that country as『country of the end』.

At first, the country of the end had a small land area.

But, because the position of that country which right in the middle of the continent, it resulted in that country to engage war frequently.

Because of that their national power decline.

Their citizen becomes impoverished.

And finally, that country fall into ruin.

Then after the country fall, their land becomes a『battlefield』.

Without any nation able to claim the leftover territory, the

land left without law and only known as a battlefield, it continues as a barren zone ever since.

As a result of that, the land becomes a large slum area.

Thus, the country of the end becomes a place where many criminal with nowhere to go lived.

And within the country of the end, a conflict would arise between the organization that being formed by the people living there, which happen regardless day or night.

Then, the main story starts from here...

In such area, someone tried to build an orphanage.

However, of course, doing a charity work in such area won't work well, although they work hard at building it to the points where 13 of such orphanage are being built in less than 6 months, the people of the country of the end would attack them for fun, and soon they got destroyed.

From that, most of the orphanage had been forced to close down.

Being able to complete an orphanage within the country of the end, even though it only operates for only 6 months, I could say that they have a good fight.

In fact, it was close to being a miracle.

Built an orphanage within such territory, from the beginning it's already an unreasonable plan.

The person who push forward the establishment of the orphanage just wants to protect the children that born at the country of the end.

However, that being the case, to specifically doing such high-risk thing as built an orphanage in the country of the end.

One should be doing such thing in a safe country, is what they should think about first.

Because of that, right now people suspect that the people who doing that have their own agenda.

As for what is the real motive behind it, up until now there is various speculation, and the true motive of the mysterious person is still unknown.

In any case, from all the orphanage that being built in the country of the end, anyone can see that most of it meet a miserable end.

But, among them, there's one remaining orphanage.

Out of the 13 orphanages that being built, only one survived and that is the sixth orphanage.

Known as『The sixth institution』.

Makina-san also seems unwilling to talk about the『sixth institution』in detail, well simply put, that orphanage is a breeding ground for a『very dangerous guys』.

If I have to say how much dangerous they are then, even the

brutal people of the country of the end who heard『sixth institution』will tremble in fear.

And currently,some member of the『The sixth institution』had been found in some part of the continent, though the precise location of them are unknown.

At first, a bounty placed on some of them for being a criminal but, let alone catching them, the important people who offered the reward are killed one after another and, before long, everyone start to even fear to speak the word sixth institution『sixth institution』.

Do not get involved with people from the sixth institution.

That is the unwritten law of the people of this continent.

Some people who know the name of a former member of that institution, refer those people name as『forbidden name』, people even hesitate to mention them.

.....

Hmm, I see...

Such amazing story.

Those people of『sixth institution』,they are like a bunch of a villain from a battle manga.

Nevertheless after listening to this story, and recalling the reaction of the customer at the tavern when the big man says『sixth institution』,I can understand as to why they end up like that.

... But then again, when I think about it, Cecil-san is really amazing Trying to eradicate people like them,

How should I put it, Having a person with beauty that can be described as world treasure setting her eyes on that kind of people, it's something hard to understand.

Well...

I know that she's not someone that I should be worrying about, but I'm still worried after all.

To be frank, Cecil-san who bear an antagonism against the sixth institution, and eventually the figure of Cecil-san who fall down into R-18 development. I imagine such thing to happen.

"....."

... Wait ! what kind of imagination is that, me !

I'm the worst !

.....

"Well, I guess that's all the things that I want to talk about"

Makina-san who finished her explanation takes some breath.

Considering she's a person who doesn't like something troublesome, she had done a great job at explaining things.

"Because of that, I want you to be careful when mentioning the sixth institution in public."

"Yes, I'll be careful"

"Well there's also people like the big man at the tavern, pretending to be a former member of the sixth institution for the sake of intimidating the people around him"

"An impostor is it ?"

Indeed, somehow I can feel it.

Someone who gives out a speech like some kind of small fry can't be a dangerous guy after all...

"Because the of the opponent is that lady Cecil the judgment to them is harsh but... in the first place, if he's really a former sixth institution member, he won't flaunt that he's a former member of the sixth institution easily"

"Is that how it is ?"

"The people who easily say that they are a former member of

the sixth institution that being captured in the past, mostly are an impostor."

"Aah, I see now"

"Oh right, I say this just in case, It's not like claiming oneself as a former member of the sixth institution is a crime in itself you know? only those who done something against the law while claiming them self as such can be accused of wrong doings"

In other words, the big man who claim himself as a former member of the sixth institution, in itself cannot be accused as criminal huh ?

But still, the people who caught someone who claims them self as a former member of the sixth institution really has considerable courage.

Ah ! that's not it isn't it ? it's more like because the people who being caught while claiming them self as the sixth institution former member are most likely always fake, they can capture them with a piece of mind huh ?

.....

In this connection, Makina-san said『almost everyone』.

Isn't that mean... some of them is a real one huh ?

"Now then, let's stop the talk until here."

Makina-san stands up from her chair while putting her hand on the desk.

... because of her height, she looks really weird with that pose

"Now, I'll explain about the place where you will stay."

"A place where I will live is it ?"

"That's right."

Glance

"I'm fine living together with the Headmistress in the Headmistress room though..."

"....."

Yup, I've received a scornful gaze.

"Particularly... I'm fine with it."

"He ?"

"If that's what you want, it's alright you know ?"

"S-Seriously !?"

Eh ?

W-What's with this development ?

Is it possible ?!

Living together !?

Is this the Headmistress route !?

"It's a lie..."

"I've been fooled !"

Ugh, being played by a little girl(by appearance)...

.....

Hmm... ?

I'm being played by a little girl, somehow it sounds erotic isn't it ?

To me who shows an irritated expression the Headmistress is,

"Being played or whatnot, isn't that a common sense ?"

Said that with a nonchalant air around her.

"Rather—, aren't the Headmistress who make the setting where I'm a nature child is the one who lack in common sense ?"

"That's right, my setting is perfect—"

"Argh, I know that already ! woohoo, the Headmistress is a miss perfect ! the Headmistress is godlike !"

"Good..."

By the way, what I meant by『Miss Perfect』, is actually『a perfect setting mistake』.

(TLN: This is a word play here, what he mean by miss is as in "missed") .....

That is a small revenge coming from a man who comes over from a different world...

"Do you understand ? if a student comes to a classroom from the Headmistress room every morning, in this academy what do you think the position of you and me is ?"

Hnn—... well, I guess that's how it is...

Aah, that was such a short dream...

Sleeping together, I guess that was a limited one-night event huh...?

"So, the place where I'll live from now on is ?"

The Headmistress walked toward the door leading to the corridor.

"Come with me..."

Chapter - 21

TLN: Test new ads format, I've removed the footer, bounce, and popups ads(finaly figure out how to do it)...and change it into shadow box...since it's only shows up per season(30min, supposedly)...next I might change different format...to find less annoying ads...

Chapter 21 (The end of the second day)

"This is my home..."

A two storey house with a gloomy melancholy aura.

"That's right. this place will be your house."

Inside my head, I can remember the map inside the academy ground roughly.
From the back gate in the north (By the way, the place where I'd been found collapsed the first time is in the forest beyond this gate)
The main gate is in the south (Beyond that gate down the slope, there's saint lunezret main road)
In the west, there's a man dormitory.
In the east, there's a women dormitory.
And then, this miniature haunted house that I'll live in, reside on the east side of the academy ground— in other words, it stood near the women's dormitory....

"At first, this place is a place where carpenters stay when

they built this academy"

"Is that so."

"And now after the completion of the academy, because sometimes it being used again when the academy needs some reconstruction or repair, it's never get demolished. however, I feel it's bad to have this near the women's dormitory, and as a result, I have to prepare a new room at the male dormitory for the carpenters to use just in case."

Hmm ?
This academy, it had been a while since the completion isn't it ?
But, if you mean it's already around since the academy construction then—

"With that, you also understand don't you ? if that is the case, I think it won't be strange if this building had been demolished, but..."

"At that time, some female students from influential family wants to make some kind of salon here, because of that, the demolition were stopped and it's had been rebuilt instead"

"Aah, I see..."

Probably, they want to make a secret base-like place, for chatting huh...
Students would yearn for such a thing after all.
The ladies of this world too, it appears that they quite resemble with the girl in my previous world.

...—Though such information is not really reliable since it comes from me.

"But since those girls already graduated, no one uses this place anymore, and since then, it had been left as is..."

"So that's how it ends up in this state huh ?"

"That's right, that's why eventually, I'll have to demolish it...but, whenever I was going to do it, somehow I feel it was such waste..."

"I see..."

Indeed, I can understand...
I guess this is something like, "because it had lost the timing, it being left as is" pattern.

"Though, because the door and windows had been struck with planks in order not to let anyone enter, the inside did not get damaged you see... although I can also say that there's nothing inside of the house too."

Of course even if there's only a bed inside, I can say that it's already good enough.
Or rather, I'm fine even if it's crumbling house, after all, I've finally obtained my own home.
Though it's a rented house.

But—,

"Emm—..."

"What is it ?

"Over there, there's a women dormitory isn't it ?"

At the place where I've pointed my finger, I could see a dimly light being lit on three storey building.

"I−, is it okay ?"

"About what ? are you going to sneak in ? or, are you going to peek at the bath ?"

"If that the case, it will turn into a different game !"

"Ge-mu ?"

"Ah, no, it's nothing... emm, basically, uhm, though there's a bit distance, to have a man live near the garden of girls, how should I put it, isn't that bad ?"

"It's alright... I'll make sure to give notification properly"

"Is that so... ?"

"By tomorrow, I'll put it on the bulletin board."

"...−Bulletin board ?"

"『In here live a dangerous sexual defiant man』kind of thing..."

"Makina-san, by chance, you're not holding a grudge against me right ? !"

After she sees my face, Makina-san combed her hair.

"Well... you won't do something like that won't you ?"

"He ?"

"My trust, don't betray it okay ?"

"....."

Uhh—...
That's sly...
She's gone and said it like that, I won't be able to say anything back because of it...
Well, it's not like she's intentionally teasing me.

"For the time being, there's only a bed and blanket, since I've carried it this evening, besides those, there's nothing else."

I imagine the small Makina-san carrying the futon with great effort while *fuu...fuu*
...—That's bad...
Somehow it looks moe...
When I think about Makina-san doing that for my sake, I felt my heart beat...

...Uwah !
Makina-san is looking at me with cold gaze !?

"As expected, should I arrange a different place ?"

"N-No, that's not !"

"That's not it ? just what do you mean by that, I wonder

?"

"I-I was just thinking that the Headmistress is moe ! I didn't think about the women dormitory !"

"Burned ? why am I must get burned ?"

"That's not it ! It's the Headmistress『is』『Moe』"
(TLN : Words play here, Moe can be read as "Burned/Fired up" with different kanji...while all otakus also know another term of it which is "cute".....)

"To elude things with words that I can't understand the meaning of it, I guess that's how a man is huh ?... well then good-bye"

tsun
The Headmistress turn her face and briskly walk away.

"H-Headmistreeeeess !"

Just like a pitiful man who was getting abandoned by a woman, I hold out my hands toward the little girls who walk away...

"....."

No, right now I have to pray.
There's nothing else but only pray...
That the Headmistress is− a tsundere...

Thus while feeling dejected, I' opened the door.

.....

The inside of the house is pretty wide.

Well... I guess, I can't just go to bed and say good night huh...

The layout of the house is like this...
On the first floor, there are two rooms.
Immediately entering there's a simple kitchen, desk and chair room.
Going further in the back, there's an empty room with no door.
There's a bathroom (It's small, I guess it's barely fit for 2 people ? there's no faucet, that's mean I need to fill it with hot water by myself)
And toilet (This one looks relatively new. I'm glad that it's western-style toilet !)

There are two rooms on the second floor.
First, it's my bedroom (From what I can see, there's one bed and blanket)
And the other room is an empty room.

lastly the basement (since it feels chilly here, I guess it's being used to store some food here I guess?)

And that is the outline of my white castle.

Perhaps, since I can see marks on the floor and walls, In the past the basement might be a vacant room, I think a bunk bed might be had been placed there...
(TLN : No matter what I do, I'm automatically imagining Ojou+Basement+Bunk bed=You know what I meant ?...XD)

By the way on the top of my bed, there's an academy uniform neatly folded, a set of silk jacket and pants.

I put the jute bag that contains my clothes from my

**previous world on te corner of the room... (I've brought it properly you know ?) I took off the clothes I wore.
And change into silk clothes (let's make this my sleepwear), then I enter the bed...**

Creak*creak

**"Aah..."
.....**

"....."

Tomorrow finally, I'm going to start attending the academy huh... ?

"...Fuaaahn~"

**Ah— I can't...
Though I was planning to think about the various thing before sleeping, maybe because there are a lot of things happen today, I've been struck with sleepiness more fierce than usual.**

... I guess I should sleep...

Just before I lost my consciousness due to drowsiness, I got a question on my mind.

Huh ?

**Come to think of it, I... at what hour should I wake up tomorrow ?
But, because of the fierce drowsiness, I——**

Just like that I fell in deep sleep.

Chapter - 22

TLN: for those who wonder why the chapter tittle is red read the support clause klik HERE

Chapter 22 (Attending Class)

"−hiko-sama...−rohiko-sama"

Unnh...
Someone is calling my name.
.....
Ah, right...
I'm hero Kurohiko−−
Today is my 15 years birthday celebration.

A journey for the sake of defeating demon lord, if I'm not wrong, it's starting today−...
But... I' still feel sleepy...

"Unnh, another 100 years..."

"You can't Kurohiko-sama ! Please wake up !"

***shake*shake* my body being shaken by someone.**

Nevertheless, since a while ago, somehow I can feel something soft around my shoulder.
Slime...(?)
Aah, a monster huh ?
Good grief, being a hero is not easy eh...
I guess I have to defeat it.
Wei !
Hero attack... !

"Fueeh... !?"

It seems it didn't get much damage...
What... ??
You're just a slime, don't be cheeky.
Khuu this bastard...
Munyu
Grope*grope

"Emm...err... a-are you... half-asleep ?"

The slime daunted...
H-Half asleep... you say ?!
Did this slime uses some kind of spell to make someone fall asleep ?
Damn it !
Like hell, I can lose in this kind of place... !

***Mugyu*(Grope sfx)**

"Nnh ! K-Kurohiko-sama ! Please... don't do this !"

Critical hit !
But, my attack didn't leave any damage.
What kind of critical damage is that ?... inflicting no damage...
...—seriously.
This slime is too strong...!
Ah, this is impossible.

The hero gives up...

"...Hnn ?"

open my eyes

I've opened my eyes.
In my field of vision, there's a maid with animal ears looking into my eyes.
Fluffy, also she smells nice.

"... eh, huh ? Mia... -san ?"

The maid with animal ears, sweetly smiles toward me.
... for some reason she shows an awkward smile, and her face is red.

"G-Good morning... Kurohiko-sama..."

" ?? G-Good morning..."

I rise my body.

"... Ah !, that's right..."

This place is the haunted house that has become my home.

"Wait...! why Mia-san here !?"

"Yes if by any chance Kurohiko-sama is still asleep, go and help wake him up−... is what Makina-sama had ordered me. with that being the case, I come here..."

"Makina-san is−..."

"Last night Kurohiko-sama looks considerably tired is what Makina-sama had said... does your tiredness has not been disappearing yet ?"

Hmm...
I've been seen through huh ?
As expected of Makina-san.

But...

"No, I've already feel refreshed ! I have a nice sleep, so I feel great now !"

"I see, that's great ! for Kurohiko-sama this is your first day attending the academy after all... and being late in your first day won't be good..."

"Emm, by the way, about the time... it is still good right ?"

"Yes, even including the time for breakfast, it is still okay..."

I've exhaled breath of relief.

"I'm glad..."

Certainly, being late on my first day would be suck...
Not to mention, I'm already late one day for my enrollment.
.....
I feel like it's already more like a transfer student huh...
Mia-san turns her body while smiling pleasantly...

"The breakfast is already ready, since I've come down first earlier to prepare it, thus Kurohiko-sama please come down."

.....

The breakfast consists of cheese and Ham sandwich, fresh salad, and milk.
As expected, the meal is nice... I mean, the taste of the material is really solid and great.

Still let alone having a maid with animal ears come to wake you up, to think she also prepare a breakfast as well...
Like this I won't be able to make a reason for −ah I don't want to live in this world too...− huh ?

Besides, I'm planning to raise myself.
... though I still don't know, specifically as to what I should do to achieve that.

Now then...
I' who finished my breakfast go out from the house together with Mia-san.
The weather is clear.
I' raised both of my hands toward the sky and stretched my body out...

Unn, such nice morning !

The size of the uniform is perfect too, and more than anything, this fresh feeling of being a new student !
Well, my age is fresh too after all !
(TLN : he talk about being young again)

Such a good day, I've somewhat felt great today !

"Nn ?"

A female student is watching out from the women's dormitory window, and then she noticed me...
...w-what should I do ?
F-For now, I guess I should shows a harmless smile ?

"......"

Oh, the window is being closed...
... somehow I can't feel the good day feeling from before anymore...

While feeling dejected I turn my body and face Mia-san.

"Well then, Mia-san I'll be going now..."

"Yes ! Have a good day, Kurohiko-sama !"

Uuh... Mia-san smile is really tender, it pierces my heart !

And then Mia-san come approaching me, she holds my left and right hand, then she squeezes them.

"Fight ! Kurohiko-sama ! Since today is your long-awaited enrollment day ! Mia will cheer you on !"

"M-Mia-san..."

Aah, I want to confess...
And then I want to hug her.
Or rather, I want to propose to her right here and now...

"I love you ! Mia-san !"

"Yes, I also Like you too !"

"....."

Ambiguous !!
Her expression and gesture are like expressing just 『Like』, totally ambiguous... !

Ah now, I know !
Because how far one should take the word "Like", one should not make an embarrassing judgment !
Or rather it's like for example『xx-san, and xx-san too, I like everyone !』『Aah I see, that's what you mean by "Like".』 Pattern, it feel much better.
Well, I don't make any misunderstood either !

But at this rate, I won't know what "Like" she means !

Thus, which one is it, Mia-san !?

"Now then, if you don't want to be late, you should get going now !"

"....."

"....."

"....."

"Kurohiko-sama ? is there something wrong ?"

I still don't understand...
Even after taking a closer look at Mia-san, I still don't know which is which.
And I don't have the courage to ask her upfront either.

No brave
(TLN : He said this in Engrish(alas Japanese English) using katakana)

The only thing that I know is, as expected Mia-san chest is really big...just that.
One day I−, will the day where I'll be allowed to touch that chest comes... ?

"...Well then, see you !"

"Yes, please take care !"

Just like that, Mia-san sent me off with a beautiful smile on her face, and I start walking toward the academy building.

.....

Hmm−, while walking I can see the entrance and somehow I feel unconfortable−...
The reason is because my place is close to the women dormitory, there's a lot of girls around...

Uwaaah, I'm being surrounded by girls, it's like I'm going to attend harem school ! or something like that. I feel like I want to knock off the cheerful part of me...

On the way, somehow I become more and more cheerful...
Aa−, is this " that" ?

The so called−...
I who entered a school which recently transform into a co-ed school from an all-girl school ! from today onward I'll live a harem life full of envy !, that is how I feel for a moment, boys will always think of such when being overwhelmed by the sex ratio. in addition, I don't know the ecology creature called "women"...

I guess that is a man pattern huh ?

.....

Having said that, I also don't like boys school
I mean, whether or not there's a boys school in my previous world, I also don't know.
Though in the past, there are seems to exist quite a few of them.

Well, by the time I got close to the entrance, I can see many male figures, and somehow I feel relieved for this.
...just for your information, I'm not a homo !

.....

I've arrived at the building entrance.
It seems like we don't have to change shoes here.
Is it the same as university huh ?
(TLN: well for those who don't know, in Japan, you have to change shoes when you arrived at school...from outdoor shoes to indoor one)
(TLN : In Japan, the culture changing shoes only until Highschool...)

Hmm, If I'm not wrong, my classroom is the one with Lion crest on its door, at the second floor.
I climb the stairs.

Still... since I've come empty-handed, somehow I feel bad feeling about it.
It feels like I'd forgot to bring my school bag to school.

"Oh, it's here huh ?"

I can see some kind of Lion crest drawn with gold paint on a black door.

Ooh... amazing...

"....."

Uwah, this is bad.
Somehow, I feel tense...
I look around restlessly.
Though there's student comes here and there, I don't see any student going inside the Lion classroom.

Khuu...

My strategy where I will enter casually while timing myself with someone... at this rate, it will be impossible to do it... !!
But, I also can't just stand still here as is...
If I were to be found by a girl who going here and then she said『somehow that man, he keeps standing in front of the classroom door, uwah disgusting !』,I'm not sure if I can recover from that.

.....

I-I guess, I should enter huh...?
Well then−

Here we go !
I grip the handle on the door and push the door forward...

"......"

... Turn out... it was a door type where you have to pull it...

Chapter - 23

TLN : sorry for the lack of regular(free) update, I've been engrossed playing certain MMO thus all my time being used to lvl up my char, since my char lvl already good enough, I will keep my translation pace up again...for today I will release 2 chapter...

Chapter 23 (A boy who comes late)

A large space.

A semi-circular classroom.

There are long desks placed inside, and every long desk placement becomes a step higher every line to the back.

This scenery is very similar to a foreign university that I saw on television.

Huh ?! The blackboard is so big !

There are quite numbers of students inside the classroom.

Based on the numbers of the seat... I guess there are around 50 to 60 students ?

Well then, where should I sit ?

Does the seat is, as expected already been decided ?

A reserved seat, or non-reserved seat ?

"....."

Or rather, what is that crowd at the back of the classroom is all about, I wonder ?

"Hei ! Cecil-sama is not a show ! get lost ! really, how many times should I told you before you understand ?"

A strong voice can be heard.

Hnn ?

I feel like I'd heard this voice before, I wonder where...

"Ah !"

The person who asks them to scatter is, Zix-san, the blond man that I've seen in front of the bar last night.

And the person who sit beside him while smiling like an angel is... Cecil-san !

And also on Cecil-san side, there's also the demi-human girl from last night...hmm, who is she again ?

This is wrong !

Why I can remember a male name, and forget a women name, me !

Still, Cecil-san and co also attend the same academy huh ?... oh right, Those three, last night they also wore the same uniform with the one I saw today.

The people from the bar too, they said that Cecil-san is going to attend Lunezret academy starting from this year as a new student.

But still, to think that I would end up in the same class is...

Cecil-san took notice of me who had been standing while looking stupified after entering the classroom... right ?

" !! "

S-She smiled and wave her hand toward me !?

Me ?

It's definitely me isn't it !?

I mean, she remembers me !

Somehow I feel really happy !

Besides, to have someone that I know being here, it's already quite good enough.

I thought I should call out to Cecil-san but, the chicken me only able to nod my head to reply her...

Like that, Cecil-san smiles back at me.

An angel has descended— !

Ah, it seems like I will start an enjoyable school life...

"Everyone, please take a seat—"

Oh, the teacher has arrived ?

When I looked back, I see a teacher with a stern face.

If I have to describe it, he's a very muscular type one.

"Hmm ? what's wrong ?"

While the students inside are taking their seat, I don't know what should I do.

Timidly, I raised my hand.

"Hmm, actually I'm a new student that will attend the class starting from today, but..."

"Oh, that wild boy huh... I've heard the story from the Headmistress. I'm the instructor of the Lion classroom, Joseph beygan. nice to meet you."

"Hahaa, please take care of me..."

"Alright then, go ahead introduce yourself to everyone !"

Bang He slapped my back...

"Alright, attention everyone !"

The instructor raised his voice.

The students start looking at me all at once.

"This boy is someone who got lost and has to struggle to arrive here, a very important new student-kun"

... everyone gives me a bitter smile.

"Err, his name is... what is it again ?"

"Kurohiko... Sagara Kurohiko—..."

"Right ! Kurohiko ! He's someone who lived in the deep mountain at the eastern country, by chance, he meets a sacred tree cadet scout who passed by !"

When I heard it one more time, I feel like this is indeed such a reckless setting.

"That's why he does not really know much about the world common sense... are you really don't know anything ?"

The instructor enquires...

"Yesterday, I've studied a little but, probably, I'm still the same as someone who don't know anything..."

"But, no matter how much you don't know about the world, at least you know about this continent name isn't it ?"

... Damn it...

Come to think of it, I didn't hear anything about the name of the continent from Mia-san...

Or rather, it had been decided that my birthplace is located in the eastern country, but where is the place exactly I don't know about it either...

"...I don't know..."

After I said that the classroom grew noisy...

A giggle can be heard.

"You see, the name of this continent is Midzuberia ! remember that, airhead wild boy-kun ! Midzuberia ! Remember Midzuberia...!"

Again, he slapped my back...

Yes yes, midzuberia right, midzuberia...

"Be that as it may, it's rare for someone being recommended by a sacred tree cadets scout, surely, he might hold something wonderful ! with that being the case, everyone we will have a new classmate who comes late, applause !"

A very sparse applause happen.

The people who seriously clapping with welcoming feeling are only Cecil-san and Zix-san isn't it ?"

"Alright then... you will sit on the first seat at the back from the left"

"Understood..."

Still, what a severe self-introduction...

Hmm, my seat is—...

" !! "

"What are you doing ? hurry up take your seat..."

"A— I'm sorry..."

In a haste, I've moved to the designed seat and sit down.

"....."

I looked at the one who sit beside me.

With chin on her hand, a female student looked at the instructor with a bored expression.

I' feels like I've met her somewhere before...

When I'd entered the classroom my attention is focused on Cecil-san, and didn't notice...

She's the first person that I've meet in this world, this world first human—

『You, why are you collapsed at this kind of place ?』

And, she's the one who carry me to the medical room after I'd lost my consciousness again.

Indeed, the female student that sit beside me is—

That silver hair beauty...

.....

By having a small explanation, I've able to grasp how live flow in this academy.

The instructors who in charge of lion classroom seem to be nice people, they give me an explanation about the life in the academy and gives a short homeroom...

The lesson comprises two periods in the morning, and one period in the afternoon.

And one period, consist of one and a half hour lecture.

in other words, the reason why the class is one and half an hour long are the reason we have three lessons per day.

And for the subject of the lecture...

The first period is education liberal art lesson The second period is battle practice lesson Then we have a lunch break.

The third period is a magic art lesson.

That's how it is

Speaking being simple, it is really simple huh ?

.....

So the first period of liberal arts class started.

The lesson held in the classroom.

By the way, it seems like yesterday is only consist of touring the academy facility, and real lecture started from today onward.

I feel thankful for that.

For the time being, because I can understand this world language and characters, I have no problem following the lecture.

... though, being sleepy because the teacher only gives a lecture with fixed rhythm is not really different from the one in my previous world.

"Fumu~, I don't understand..."

First, the lesson is about sacred tree cadets and then entering a history lesson, suddenly the world that I don't know comes out, it totally doesn't make any sense...

For now, the things that I understand is, the people that being called as sacred tree cadets are, Belong to the sacred tree order of chivalry, Protecting the sacred tree.

Protecting the virtuous king.

Protecting Saint Lunezret.

Exploring sacred historic ruins.

Take up swords in emergency and fight.

Well, in other words, a very admirable amazing people.

Ah—, come to think of it, this academy is a place to nurture a sacred tree cadet candidates isn't it ?

Fumu—...

If I aim to rise in this world then, should I aim to be a sacred tree cadet first ?

For the time being, I'll put it as one of my choices.

And, in sacred tree order there are『Saint Position』, well if I have to explain it roughly, there are ranking within sacred tree chivalry order.

The glasses instructor who in charge of liberal art in lion class begin his explanation regarding junior rank cadets.

"Junior saint rank is being decided by a written exam, battle practice exam, magic art exam, and result from researching the sacred ruin..."

"Instructor..."

A female student raises her hand.

"Yes, what is it ?"

"Among all the things that being mentioned to determine someone as junior saint rank, which one is the most important?"

"What's this ? you don't even know that ?"

The air in the classroom froze.

The one who interject with such words is a short haired male student who sits exactly at the center.

The female student who asks the question gritted and lowered her hand.

Then the two male students who sit close to me begin talking in a whisper.

"Oi, that is, if I'm not wrong he's marquis Maro—"

"Aa—, somehow, he's someone who is unpleasant to deal with..."

"But, he's in the same group as Cecil-san which means..."

"Well, that's what we call plus minus equal zero."

"Aa, offsetting each other huh..."

That is what I heard from their exchange of words.

Marquis Maro ?

What is that ?

He, is he from some kind of new aristocrat family ?

However, the glasses instructor didn't mind that Maro Marquis boy comment and answer the female student question indifferently.

"All of the exams will be an important factor in your evaluation score, but as expected the result of sacred ruins research will influence your evaluation the most."

"Thank you very much."

The female student spoke words of thanks.

Hmm, what ?

Sacred ruins?

Reasearch ?

What is that ?

However, the lesson slid into history-like lecture again, where I have to fight against my sleepiness.

.....

Like that, the first period ended.

I' try to stretch my body.

Khuu~, it has been a long time since the last time I get a lecture in class, it's really tiresome in its own way~...

Although 1 and half an hour lecture, compared to a university lecture, it's just a segment of it huh~.

Somehow it's very tiring...

Thankfully I can concentrate fine if there's something that interests me in the lecture.

"....."

Now then... to tell you the truth since earlier I've been feeling restless.

The reason for that is, of course— .

I take a glance at the silver hair female student on my side.

That's right—

When the lecture ended, I've decided to speak with her.

Chapter - 24

TLN : Today 2nd Chapter... whoo...XD

Chapter 24 (Kyurie Velstein)

Hey, Girl !

Do you remember me~ !?

I thought to try to talk to her using some kind of pick up line but, I stopped.

The reason is obvious.

Because Cecil-san is in the same classroom.

And since she does not like a frivolous man !

Oh anyway...

"Emm..."

Thus, I start to talk to the silver hair beauty.

Only her eyes turn toward here.

Uwaah, her eyelashes is long !

"Do you remember me ?"

"....."

Aah—, as expected she didn't remember huh ?

"... I remembered..."

"Eh——..."

So you remembered !

"The one who carried me to the medical room when I'd collapsed was you isn't it ?"

"... well yes..."

"Thank you very much for your help !"

"... It was nothing, I didn't do something that requires you to thank me."

"No no, I'm really thankful !"

Since you specially carry me to the medical room...

"Your business, is that all ?"

"Eh ?"

The line of sight of the silver hair beauty shifts to the original direction.

And then she said something to me while gazing at the empty space.

"I will tell you something, you better not concern yourself with me too much."

"....."

"Besides, for me having helped you is just on my whim, usually, I won't do something like that."

"....."

I trembled...

The silver hair beauty once again turns her sight toward me.

"What ? are you angry because I don't want to receive your gratitude ? fuuu~, but too bad, I don't want any gratitude, which only just for your own self satisfaction—"

"... S-So cool !"

"... What did you say ?"

"You're really cool... ! I'm being mesmerized... !"

"... Ha ?"

The facial expression of the silver hair beauty is slightly crumbling.

"I understand, I understand ! you're a person who wishes to be in solitude as a lone wolf right !?"

"Lone wolf..."

"Waah, to think you're such a cool beauty ! aah wonderful— 『I don't want to have anything to do with this kind of fool.』, that kind of isolated mind ! it's wonderful ! if this is an SNS then, without a doubt, I will press "Like" button"

"Esuen, esu... ?"

"Though some people call them 2nd-rate heroine, I like them !"

"... you, are you idiot ?"

"Eh !? why !?"

"... ah, forget it..."

After she said those words with some kind of amazed feeling, the silver hair beauty once again rests her chin on her hand and fall silent.

Huh ?

D-Did I make her angry, I wonder ?

D-Does she doesn't like being called lone wolf ?

Fumu—, I see...

As expected, the silver hair beauty is a girl after all... should I not call her a lone wolf ?

If that the case, I can only able to image her as a stray cat...

Muu~.

If it's like that then...

Suddenly a godly vision appears inside of my head.

Ooh !

I can see it !

I can really see it... !

The figure of the silver hair beauty with Nekomimi cosplay... !

This is bad—...

It's too cute, at this rate I might end up embracing the real thing...

Stop with the delusion, me !

"....."

Disregarding me who have his mind run wild dyed in pink, the silver hair beauty completely in "I don't care" mode.

well, I guess it's bad to bother her around huh ?

Since she might be a person who likes being alone...

But, just one more time—

"Emm..."

Like that, once again, I tried to talk to her.

This time, the silver hair beauty turn her face toward me.

But, I didn't mind it and keep talking...

"This morning I've introduced myself but, once again.. my name is Sagara Kurohiko."

"....."

"N-Nice to meet you..."

There's no reaction from the silver hair beauty.

.....

Well, since I simply just want to properly introduce myself.

It is unreasonable for me to ask a reply from her.

And considering me who is a loner in my previous world. I've done my best...

I look at the clock in the classroom.

The recess is about to end, next is, battle practice lesson huh...?

"...Kyurie"

"Eh ?"

The silver hair beauty suddenly opened her mouth

"...Kyurie Velstein."

I looked at her while being surprised.

"Kyurie. -san ?"

"....."

This time, the silver hair beau— Kyurie-san seems didn't intend to continue speaking.

With this I'm satisfied, or rather I feel my mood gets better.

"....."

Uwaah...

What is this feeling?

Somehow I felt really happy.

.....

When the recess ended, instructor Joseph comes back to the classroom.

Then he said we will move to the training facility number 14 (or rather, how many do you have such facility !?) We from the lion class then being brought to a facility with a wooden floor similar to a dojo.

By the way, earlier we split and enter a locker room, to change clothes from normal uniform into practice uniform.

There is a locker with my plate name on it, and inside is practice uniform had been placed perfectly.

Makina-san seems to have arranged everything neatly.

I'm very thankful for this...

The male practice uniform is consist of long sleeves shirt and long pants, and there's nothing special that need to be mentioned.

If we were graduated from this academy, at most this kind of clothes will become a normal house wear.

The problem is the female practice uniform...

The female student practice uniform is very similar to the fashionable tennis wear.

If I have to describe it with words

It's totally a sight for sore eyes.

Though they wear spats under their skirt, but still, well, see, we're boys after all ?

... well, anyhow !

What I mean by sight for sore eyes is about Cecil-san !

Aah, Cecil-san...!

Even the practice uniform too, it feels like it had been designed just for her isn't it ? thus, I feel suspicious but, she's really beautiful wearing it ...

Aah—!

Right now, if only I have a modern camera in my hand, I really felt a deep regret !

From the start the boys(including me) has been gazing at Cecil-san... it seems our mind has become one.

Everyone have a mutual heart !

Though the world that gives birth to us is different, our thought will still be the same !

Furthermore, there's a dark horse, Kyurie-san The line of sight of the boys(including me) after we see Cecil-san, next we turn our sight toward Kyurie-san.

Hmm, somehow I feel someone looking at me...

At first, I thought If there are people who curious about the super wild nature boy Kurohiko... Nn ? nn ? I look around, but it seems like it was my misunderstand...

Everyone are looking at Kyurie-san

A different kind of beauty vector compared to Cecil-san.

Or rather, even the female students also stared at her as if seeing something divine.

Kyurie-san is an onee-sama type right, I can understand you people...

... I don't know why, I feel like I've been burning some calorie for something pointless.

A-Anyway, the second period, practice battle lesson is about to start !

After we stand in a row at the training facility, we being called by the instructor one by one and sit down.

Looking at it, in addition to instructor Joseph, there are other five instructors waiting on the side.

What is going to happen, I wonder ?

By the way, instructor Joseph had entered a room next to the training place a short while ago...

And then from the other side of the sliding door, a clattering noise can be heard, then instructor Joseph while bringing a box with a lot of swords appeared.

Instructor Joseph who brings the box in front of us is, taking out one of the swords from the box, and begin walking while swinging the sword.

"Now then... all of you, do you all still remember what is sacred tree cadets ?you there, try to answer it ."

A male student being called.

"Ah is it me ?... err... mainly able to use swords and magic art, even in ceremony, the people who allowed wearing a sword is only sacred tree cadets"

Hee, is that how it is...?

Ah—, I'm glad that I'm not being asked that question !

No... I guess he won't ask someone from a remote place who does not know anything huh ?

"Very good... that image is very good, the country bigwig too, some of them want the sacred tree cadets wearing swords because they want to see them look good, well there's also that reason."

What the heck is that !?

Aren't spear cooler ?

"But, there is a reason why sacred tree cadets mostly choose swords. do you know why ? well then— Viburk"

"...Hnn"

A male student different from the one before is being asked... wait, isn't that the one who being called the son of Maro marquis ?

His name seems to be Viburk.

No, that guy is the guy who gives out such unpleasant attitude to the girl who asked a question out of curiosity before, so calling him Maro should be enough...

"... Because there is a possibility that the king or chivalry order might bestow you with either『Holy sword』or『Cursed sword』, otherwise, the possibility that you might find a『Holy sword』or『Cursed sword』in some ruins."

"I won't explain the detailed explanation regarding holy swords and cursed swords today but, when one thinks that they might have holy swords or cursed swords later, as expected, being able to handle swords excellently will without a doubt more profitable, Viburk, that is a good answer."

"Fuun—"

Fuwaaa after answering the instructor, the boy called Maro yawned.

For that Maro boy, it seems like the question is a boring one.

"Anyway, there's various sacred tree cadets who use a different weapon too but, in this academy as the basic we will first study using the swords. that's it—"

The instructor looked at the students briefly.

"In the lion class, there are those people who excel at swordplay, but, there are also those who isn't. that's why, from here on all of you will be divided into three group."

Fumu...

"The first battle practice lesson is to match all of you to one of the group, and that is the purpose of today class, which to decide where each of you will be belong to."

The instructor glanced toward the five other instructors and nodded.

And then, looking at us.

"All of you from here on, each person will have three minutes to have a mock battle against one of the five instructors there. while I will judge you and decide which group you will belong to."

In that moment, the students are getting excited.

And of course me as well...

Eh—!?

I don't know how to use swords you know !?

Though I wish to be able to use it !

"And then, today lesson will be all of you have a mock battle with limited time until all of you finished... oh right, since we will have our lunch break properly, you don't have to worry about that."

Instructor Joseph then pointed the box filled with swords

"all of you will have to fight with those swords, oh, don't worry, because those swords are made for mock battle, it is not sharp to cause wound, in addition, I will stop the mock battle at the point where one gives up, or should I say when I say stop, then the battle shall stop. understand ?"

Then the instructor clapped his hands...

"Now then each of you—... pick your sword !"

TLN : I swear... 20 chapter finally, we might see him in action ?

or will his spotlight being stolen again ? next time on kinju tsukai...XD

Chapter - 25

Chapter 25 (Mock Battle 1)

By the order of instructor Joseph, the students gathered around the box filled with swords.

One after another, the students takes one one sword each.

I'll wait until the students who gathers around the box to decrease a little, and then I'll go get a sword too.

"Nn ? there is various kind of swords huh ?"

Inside the box, there are swords with a different kind of size and shape.

"Well, I guess I should choose the normal looking one... ?"

Since it's not like I can use swords either.

.....

Alright, I will choose this one.

This is... the so-called long swords huh ?

I hold the hilt and pull it out.

"... Hmm..."

Although they said that these swords are being made not to cause a wound, this sword really have a beautiful edge, I can feel its weight too.

I see, so this is how a real sword is...

Despite it only being practice sword, I feel deeply moved slightly.

Even though I thought that a spear is cooler before(I really think its cool even now) but, as expected, being a boy I will have a predestined sense where I think a sword is cool.

Looking at me being like this, I can't really say something about what the bigwig of this country is doing huh...

(TLN : About how the bigwig in Lunezret let the sacred tree cadets wore sword on their waist at all times even in ceremony because its look cool)

Someone hold my shoulder.

When I looked back, with a smile on her face, I saw Cecil-san.

"C-Cecil-san ?"

"Look here, you should relax your shoulder and elbow more, you know ?"

"Hee !?"

rub-rub, Cecil-san massaged my shoulders.

"Fufufu... does your shoulders relaxed now ?"

"E— , ah... yes !"

Because my heart is beating so hard, I was about to say that it feels good...

Or rather, the surrounding fragrance suddenly changed into something good !

Aah still, to think I would be able to see Cecil-san wearing practice uniform from up close...

Thank you, God !

I'm glad for being alive !

"Your name is... Kurohiko, is it not ?"

"T-That's right..."

"Then let me introduce myself once again, Kurohiko. My name is Cecil Arclight. I'll be in your care from this year"

Cecil-san put her hands on her chest and bow her body slightly.

Uuh... to perform such polite self-introduction to someone like me...

I guess Cecil-sama also have the heart of an angel.

Or rather—

That practice uniform really suits her angelic appearance.

... that is what I want to say, but as expected, I can't say that out loud.

"S-Same with me, please take care of me !"

I reply her normally.

And then, Cecil-san incline her head a little.

"Yes, let's do our best !"

Thus, she said that while smiling cheerfully.

"Y-Yes..."

In this moment, I feel like an angel has descended once again.

Aah... I'm really glad to be in the same class as this person...

While I was thinking such thing, Cecil-san pulled out a slim sword out of the box.

Huh ?

When I meet her yesterday, she uses two swords to fight but...

"Cecil-sama ! Hurry and come here~!"

There I saw a female student with riajuu-like atmosphere called out Cecil-san while waving her hand.

"Fufufu... well then, see you."

Cecil-san returned to her own circle while smiling.

...Zix-san as usual busy handling the students who swarm

around Cecil-san.

Being a popular person is hard eh...

—The students who already hold their weapon moved to the center of the training facility while forming a circle.

Then if I were to say it, other than 5 instructor and my classmates, there is one person who sits down on the side.

"....."

Yap, the boy who comes late, immediately become alone.

While Cecil-san is basically being protected from a tornado of people by Zix-san.

"Hnn ?"

I can see Kyurie-san who stand while leaning on the wall opposite me.

She also picks the same long sword as I do and standing there alone...

looking around restlessly.

Hmm...

In this class, it seems me and Kyurie-san are becomes a loner huh ?

But since Kyurie-san is emitting an aura as if saying "Don't

come close to me", so it can't be helped... wait... m-me ?!

.....

Khuu...!

I-Is it because I'd come late with my enrollment... ?!

Somehow I'm being left out from making a circle of friends.

Though Makina-san had said that she will leave some notification, but because Cecil-san and Kyurie-san are both more stand out, my outrageous setting basically doesn't receive much attention...

Ugh, will once again I will have a life of a loner, I wonder ?

Is history being repeated here ?

Khuu...

No... not yet !

I cannot be discouraged here !

I will rise in this world !

As if I will feeling down by such thing !

While I'm encouraging my own self. instructor Joseph confirming that everybody already holds their weapons.

"Alright then, from here on, the mock battle will start ! and I will be the one who evaluate each of you... now come forward !"

Thus, he said that...

The students become more excited.

B-Being the first to go forward is a bit...

And then instructor Joseph,

"Oh right, I' forgot to say one more thing..."

"Viburk Maro, Aira Horn, and Cecil arclight.. the name mentioned I'll be in charge of them personally. thus, the three name that I've mentioned should wait until all the students finished their mock battle."

Ooh—, the students make a stir...

Then I direct my line of sight toward those three students.

Vibur— ehm, Maro is cross his arm while making a pose, which seems to say "How's that huh ?" with a smug face...

Then, a female student with red hair and wearing earrings, she is called Aira...

... I think she's quite pretty.

And then, I glanced toward Cecil-san, where I saw her having a refreshing expression.

Even with this, she's still being calm and didn't look boastful... she's really a wonderful girl.

Maro.

Aira Horn.

Cecil Arclight.

It seems these three people are the talented individual, where the people put great interest with their performance.

Haa—, though I feel not really convinced that Maro is powerful enough for this kind of treatment but, since this is what instructor Joseph had said, I guess he has a quite good ability...

"Then, I will go first"

One person comes forward, and the mock battle to decide which group we will belong finally begun.

.....

Since the first mock battle start, 10 mock battles had ended.

In those mock battle, the instructor who accompanies the students alternates once in a while.

Within Lion class, there are 50 students.

From there, with 3 students going to be accompanied by instructor Joseph, that makes it 47.

In other words, with this 5 instructor, each of them will take care around 19 students.

And right now, the 11 mock battles begin.

"....."

But really, everyone looks good at this huh...

How should I say it, it feels like they are used in fighting.

It's like watching a movie of middle age fighting scene.

As I watch the sword in my hand...

... Am I going to be alright ?

Ugh, I felt tense...

"How do you think the new students fare ?"

"Hmm Let's see..."

Oh...

It seems like an interesting talk has begun among the instructors who stand on the sides.

I move my body closer to those instructors,

"First, I think the Lion class, without a doubt full of talented people."

Like that, the instructor glanced at two students.

"To be honest, especially those two students."

"The son of Marquis Maro, Viburk, and Aira from Horn family huh...? indeed, those two sword skill is high"

"But in this Lion class... as expected, we can't forget Cecil Arclight ability either..."

"... Indeed"

"After all since the beginning, the story about Cecil Arclight will be attending this academy as new students had been a hot topic."

"Well, that is true... her grandparent is right now being a fencing instructor of the king, while her elder brother is a vice leader of chivalric order, furthermore lady Cecil herself have the talent to keep up with the other two... if she didn't become a hot topic then it's strange."

After I'm listening to the instructor talks... as expected, Cecil-san is an amazing person isn't it...

"Above all, that beauty..."

"I agree..."

"If I were a little younger then..."

"... Nah, that is impossible."

"Well anyway, among the first-year students with good talent other than these three students, I have high expectation from a student within the souja class, and hoshibito class."

(TLN : This souja writen with kanji that can be read twin snakes, while hoshibito written with the kanji star(hoshi) and person/human(bito)...how am I going to translate that...honestly...should I just write it as twin snakes and alien classroom?.LOL)

Soujagumi ?

Hoshi bitogumi ?

.....

Aah... ! I see, it's the name of the other classroom huh ?

Or rather, how many class exist in here anyway ?

"Hou... that means, there are 5 promising students eh ?"

"Those three students are in Lion class after all... whether one likes it or not, one will take notice of them..."

Heeeh.

The Lion classroom is an elite class huh...

"I'm looking forward to the result of this year rookie sacred ruins exploration"

"....."

"Nn ? what's wrong ?"

"Ah... no, it's nothing..."

"What is it ? what are you looking at ?"

"... I'm looking at lady Cecil..."

"Oi..."

"But—"

"No but !... Honestly... well, it's not like I don't understand your feeling..."

While listening such conversation from the instructors, the mock battles still continue.

Uwaah—, what should I do...

Sooner or later, it will be my turn...

And then without me notice it, the students who haven't taken their turn for mock battles are only me and kyurie-san.

"Is there no other left ?"

The female instructor who wears glasses talks to the students.

"....."

Alright then...

Shall I go ?

I start to stand up and stepped forward.

"Sagara Kurohiko !"

Here I come...

While being looked by the others, I take a stance.

"I-I'll be in your care !

Chapter - 26

TLN : other chapter will be released in few hours, I need to recheck it again... since the chapters are full of mindboggling words for me.

Chapter 26 (Mock Battle 2)

For now... I'll first point my sword forward.

"Well then−"

Instructor Joseph turns his eyes down to the pocket watch in his hand and raises his other hand.

"−Begin !"

My partner is the glasses female instructor.
.....

Uhuh...
I might be a little uncool here, but I have to at least put my whole effort in this.
I don't have the knowledge of swordplay either.
Besides if I assume trying to look good unskillfully, it may result in a more terrible result, which would be bad.
Well, let's just use fighting spirit !

Alright then...
Concentrate−
Right, I'll let the wildness inside of me show its ability...
I imagine letting myself loose the wildness inside of me−
The wildness inside of me... the wildness−
The wild−... within−...

——

—*dokun*(sfx of heartbeat)

H-Huh— ?
Suddenly... my sight becomes...—red...
Eh ?
Heartbeat
What is this——?
.....
E-Eh ?
This sensation...somewhere—...
Ah ! That's right...
If I'm not wrong, this sensation is similar to the time when I've used the forbidden spell—

Dokun

Ghuu...
I feel like a chain has tightened inside of my body.
My body... becomes hot ?
Uuh, what is this?
There is... a strange pulse within my body——?

"Ghuu—"

I grasp my sword with both of my hands tightly.
And then—
Once again I fix my sword stance.

"Ghuu—"

I want to let it lose.
This power...

To release this chain and let it eat everything−

Dokun

"Gah−"

I lower my sword stance.
That's right... I fix my posture to that of a wild person going to attack.
And then...

I run forward...

"Gaaaaaaaaa !"

I move my sword and swung it against the female instructor.

"_ _"

***Clank-Clank* high-pitched sounds can be heard.**

I do it a little more and the sounds of *clank* continue to resound.

.....

"...H-Huh ?"

When I looked at my hand I was taken aback, the sword is not in my hand...
In front of me, the female instructor who holds a sword overlooks me who have fallen backward.

...Nn ?
What... Happened ?
I'm sure that I just swung my sword with all my might.
I turn my face to the back.
The sword I hold previously have fallen on the floor.

.....

W-What had happened ?
This atmosphere.
Everyone are dumbfounded.
And then, the one who broke this atmosphere is−

"...Pfft, what was that..."

It was Maro.

"Being fired up to the point of yelling, and it ended with just one blow... ? furthermore, he uses the sword plainly... what the heck is that ? you know, I ask you a question but why you only looking at here ? does the super nature child-sama is being accepted to this academy because of his spirit only !? I'm seriously can't believe it, with something like this it makes me want to laugh ! Gahahahaha !"

Should I laugh here ? the other students who being tempted by it begun laughing too.

"....."

Uwaaah−, seriously−−?
Am I being done with just one blow ?
And furthermore, to end up as a laughing stock.

When I look at it, there are people who aren't laughing too.
Zix-san, Hirgiz-san, Cecil-san, the instructors, and Kyurie-san
Even though there's some difference, they show a similar expression of astonishment.

By the way, does my appearance unpleasant to you Aira-san ? to show such a grim expression and gritting her teeth.
Uwaah−... you don't have to get that angry at me !

.....

It seems like I was too weak and everyone loss for words...
And then, instructor Joseph is walking toward the female instructor.

"Isabella, just what's going on ?"
"... Eh ?"
"Since this is a mock battle, to end it with one blow is..."
"Ah... about that−"
"At least let the students have an exchange of swords ten times before you end it, with it being like this, it would be hard for me to evaluate..."
"Y-Yes... I'm sorry− b-but..."

Instructor Isabella then looked at me.

"That is... how should I put it... somehow I have a feeling that I should protect myself seriously, or perhaps I should say... huh ? what am I going to say I wonder ? being a sacred tree cadet and furthermore in a mock

battle, end up being serious is... err..."

Instructor Joseph responded to her while showing a bitter smile.

"Please pull yourself together, instructor Isabella. since among the five instructors, you're the best after all"

And then instructor Joseph looked at me.

"Kurohiko."
"Y-Yes..."
"Your sword art... Have you hold a sword before ?"
"T-To tells you the truth... this is my first time—"
"I see... the first time huh ?"

Instructor Joseph then put his hand on the back of his head and shows a difficult face.

"Very well then... You will be put in a special class. it seems the content of your lesson will be slightly different from the others."
"Y-Yes..."

...—Does that means, the difference is I'll be going to be put in a super-beginner course is it ?
Unn, I guess that is much better.
But with that, is that mean...—when the times of battle practice, I'll be all alone ?

"....."

Damn it—!
But even with this, I'll still do my best !

I'm not going to hesitate anymore !
Solo special training.
Bring it on. !

And at that time...

"Aah !? special class !?"

Maro who seems to have heard of what the instructor had said, raised his voice.

"Did all of you hear that ? he said he's going to be put in special class ! a super nature child who don't even know about common sense, where he even don't know how to handle a human-sama weapon you know?! your name is Kurohiko is it ?! you make me seriously want to laugh ! Gyahahahaha !"

The other students also laugh.

.....

Damn you Maro.
One day, I'll beat you to a plump...

"Instructor Joseph."

A dignified voice can be heard.
Everyone direct their line of sight toward the source of the voice.

"About this mock battle, if there are only three people who have not yet have their turn, may I begin my mock battle immediately ? Honestly− looking at the scene of

these people laughing at their own classmate is unpleasant−−"

After that person said that, the laughing voice suddenly disappeared.
The students who laughed direct their face downward as if a child being reprimanded of their mischief.
The one who walk out is Cecil-san
Her expression is similar to last night... A very cold expression that freezes the atmosphere.

"In the first place, the most important for being a new student in this academy is that one can handle and use holy power(magic power) or not, if a person were to be weak in sword art, then it is not weird."

"C-Cecil-san..."

Cecil-san is approaching to this direction.
After she comes to this side, she whispers to me.

"Don't mind him... he didn't know anything..."
"Eh ?"

Cecil-san walk pass me one step.
And then,

"It was a very wonderful blow, Kurohiko"

And then she smiles.

"....."

This is bad, I might cry here...

"T-Thank you very much... Cecil-san."

Aah, Cecil-san... is it okay for me to fall in love with you ?

"Che" and there, Maro who didn't feel amused show a displeased expression while clicked his tongue.

.....

I know it, that boy is a bad news.
Just what kind of education did that Maro receive from his father !
As expected, even I'm getting angry !

"Well then, Instructor Joseph."

Cecil-san then turns toward Instructor Joseph.

"My mock battle—"
"No, wait for a bit..."

Instructor Joseph stick out his hand toward Cecil-san and direct his gaze toward Kyurie-san.

"Kyurie Velstein, you have not get your turn yet..."

Kyurie-san then took a small breath and nodded a little.

"... Yes"

Kyurie-san then walks toward the center of the training facility.
With a long sword in her hand

On the other hand, Cecil-san walks back toward Zix-san and co, she glanced toward Kyurie-san a little when they pass each other.

And I walk toward the loner spot where I was before.

The female instructor tries to fix her attire which out of order, it seems will take quite some time.

I sat down on the side near the wall.
And looked at my own palm.

"....."

What was that before I wonder... that sensation...
However, I wonder why...
After I feel that sense of liberation, somehow, I feel good... nnn ?

Someone shadow entered my field of vision.

I rise my face.

"Emm. Aira-san, is it ?"

Why are you having such grim expression ?
Aira-san who have such a grim expression opened her mouth.

"That is... not a sword art is it not ?"
"... Eh ?"

For now, before she shows an expression as if

condemning me, I close my mouth and hang down my head.

"... I'm sorry, I said something weird... I just... about just now, please forget it."

After she said that, Aira-san turn her back and leave.

"... He ?"

W-What ?
What was that about just now ?
Did I do something ?
Or rather, sword art or not, it's just me being done with one blow.
... seriously, what is going on ?

While I'm having a large question mark in my head, Kyurie-san mock battle has begun.
Her partner is the same as mine, the female instructor.

"−Begin !"

After instructor Joseph shout, the mock battle begin... where something that can't be believed is about to happen.

.....

"W-What are you trying to do, Kyurie Velstein..."

For some reason Kyurie-san throws her sword on the floor.
Kyurie-san goes *fuuh* and shows an expression indicating

not interested.

"I gave up..."
"What—?"
"I have no confidence in my sword art too. That's why, please put me in special class too."
"T-Take up your sword, Kyurie Velstein !"

The female instructor urges her to take up the sword.
But Kyurie-san rebukes her faintly.

"... Have you not heard what I said, instructor ? from the beginning the rule is if I'm not wrong, when someone said "I give up" the match should be stopped ?"
"Indeed, that is true... But—"

Showing a troubled face, instructor isabella looked toward instructor Joseph help.
Instructor Joseph shakes his head as if saying "good grief"

When instructor Joseph is about to open his mouth—

"Don't fuck with me... "

The one who cut in is Maro.
Kyurie-san looked at Maro monotony.

"What is ?"
"If you really don't have confidence then that's fine, and showing such unsightly appearance like that comical wild boy is also good but, what is this, trying to look good, furthermore, I don't like that attitude of yours, the weak should be weak and try to be more modest."

"....."
"Well if we talk about the face that can flatter any man then... I'm looking forward to the year we will spend together"

Damn you Maro.
Why is he always try to scorn every single person as if he's not satisfied without doing so ?
Should I knock him out ?
At worst I'll have to use the forbidden spell..
.....

"... You, what are you laughing at !?"

In front of frowned Maro... there's Kyurie-san who laughed lightly while *fufufu*ing.

"Since you're weak you should act like one huh ?... you... really until the end trying to act like a big shot is it ?"
"W-What did you say !?"
"For me, I just found it troublesome to keep company this foolish farce, that is why I let go of my sword"
"Aah ?! Don't make a bluff !!"
"All member here.

The time inside the training facility is halted for a moment.

"... Ha ?"

Everyone sensing something ominous from Kyurie-san, have the atmosphere around them become tense.

gulp I gulp down my saliva.

W-What's going on here ?
It feels like my heart is being grabbed.

Kyurie-san then declares it coldly.

"Against everyone here, I will fight using the sword and— massacre all of you."
"Wha—"

With that statement, as expected, even Maro get taken aback.
Inside the training facility too, it's wrapped with different kind of tense atmosphere from before.
The statement just now, it won't be weird for us to laugh it off.
But, the thirst for blood that Kyurie-san gave is...
Makes her previous statement strangely have persuasive power.

——it isn't a bluff.

Everyone might feel such thing.

"... Alright that's enough"

It was Instructor Joseph who speaks while scratching his head.

"Kyurie Velstein, You will be put in exception class as well, if you feel like that, as for which group you will be belong to, I'll be the one appoint it, you won't have any saying. you're fine with that ?"

Toward instructor Joseph statement, Kyurie-san nodded. At the same times, the strange tense atmosphere melts away.

"... Good grief, within lion class there are a lot of lively fellows huh. I'm happy for this"

Instructor Joseph then takes the sword that Kyurie-san let go.

"Now then, all of you must be hungry by now. I guess we should wrap out the rest of the tree people"

.....

Thus the mock battle of the three other students Maro, Aira Horn, Cecil Arclight Begun.

Chapter - 27

Chapter 27 (Mock Battle 3)

"Well then— Begin !"

This time instructor Joseph are the one who become the opponent, while the female instructor who become my opponent previously took charge of the match.

The first one who going to do match battle is— Maro The reason why Maro going first is because he voluntary comes forward.

Contrary to my expectation that he just want to show off his strength, it seems like he might show an overwhelming strength.

"Viburk Maro."

Maro holds out his swords.

"C'min !"

.....

Just now I think it's "Please take care of me!" I guess ?...

(TLN : Maro said "sshimasu" shortened version of "onegaishimasu")

Somehow it feels like a P.E clas.

(TLN : That way of saying "onegaishimasu" usually being said by athletic student from a club, commonly being said by kouhai to their close senpai when they are about to do their practice... some use it as far as to their teacher, usually by some students who have bad boy personality or just for indication of masculinity.)

But still, Maro, despite how previously he rebuke the girl who asks a question like that, as expected toward an instructor Joseph he has a reasonable attitude huh.

Despite he seems like someone who does not minding anyone.

Instructor Joseph take his stance.

"Alright then, come !"

... Oh !

T-That is— !

"....."

Whether it's great or not, I really don't understand !

Is this because I saw Cecil-san magnificent sword art last night ? I feel that Maro sword art is kind of rough.

While on the other hand Zix-san and Hirgiz-san who see this were saying "amazing !"... well, in the end, it's just about individual impression.

Maro has gone "Raa, Uraaa, Oraa !" since a while ago while attacking steadily.

And instructor Joseph handles it safely.

I, who don't know anything about sword art won't understand what I'm actually seeing... because of that, let's try to get close to the instructors and listen to their comment.

Which it seems those two talk about it enthusiastically.

I began to listen what the instructors talk about.

"I see he certainly full of vigor, I guess he's the type who uses forceful attack to enter within his enemy's range and slash his opponent in the chest huh..."

"He also seems to choose a sword with short and wide blade. More or less, he understands his own fighting style"

"A weak minded person may shrink away against that kind of force... such an overpowering impression"

"His father seems to have employed a sacred tree cadet who had retired with a large sum of money and asks them to teach his son a sword art"

"Rather, it feels like his sword art is only about force, which I don't really like it... but—"

"Well, this kind of battle style won't be so bad"

"It's rough but, having such sword art style where you have to dive within enemy sword to strike... his courage is indeed fascinating. I have one weapon which suits that kind of style in mind."

"The rest is... how are we going to utilizing such brute strength in the future huh ?"

That is what they said.

"Although, compared to those two who also going to be selected to enter group A, Zixbert Giles, and Hirgiz Emeralda, it seems he's fallen behind them quite a bit"

"Well, even on the academic side, as expected we have no choice other than to put the fifth son of marquis Maro as "talented individual" as well."

And that's also being said...

Three minutes had passed, Maro battle has ended.

"Thanks !"

Maro bows to Instructor Joseph

... I guess that one just now is "Thank you very much !" huh ?

(TLN : Maro previously said "ariasshitaa!" shortened version of "Arigatou Gozaimashita"... the explanation is the same as onegaishimasu)

"Fuuh... well I guess that was around 10% of my real strength huh..."

While buzzing his sword, Maro said those words which nobody noticed.

T-Ten percent he said... just how much is your brute strength, Maro yo...

If he said 80 percent then, it still a bit more realistic...

Though, he seems like someone who has a lot of stamina since I didn't see him out of breath.

Since in those three minutes, he had exchange sword with the instructor without stopping.

"Aira Horn... I'll be in your care"

Next is Aira Horn match.

She has her usual serious expression.

But still, the word she spoke to me a while ago, I wonder what is the meaning of that...

While I was thinking of such thing, the match has begun.

Ooh !

.....

"....."

Her shaking chest...

.....

Uwaaah— !

That's wrong ! that was such horrible comment— !

I'm sorry Aira-san !

Despite me grinning, I'm really sorry !

Aarigh, I'm really the worst !

Let's watch it seriously now.

I see...

In the case of Aira-san, the match is really different compared to Maro from before, even I can understand it quite a bit.

She didn't step out much from the original place and draw sharp slash continuously.

Well, since the instructor won't move much(avoid/withdraw) she can affix her position and continue attacking.

A quick and straightforward, yet the sword slash is quite diversified— though I'm not sure this kind of explanation is good, I wonder ? anyhow, with such sharp slash, it gives the feeling that the sword itself is also sharp, though Aira-san attacks are being blocked without incident

Compared to Maro rough and powerful attack, her attack is giving a feeling of precision like a machine.

Ah, I guess this is my limit...

... Well then instructors-san, please the explanation !

"As expected of lady Aira huh..."

"Indeed..."

"Without moving her body much, to be able to slash back continuously with no mistakes, there's no indication of having a difference in force in each of her slashes either"

"Even instructor Joseph seems to have a slight trouble at handling it too"

"Above all, her body balance is wonderful !"

"Her sword movement is also beautiful"

"I guess, that is what we call a real talent huh ?"

"Now then, will this year Horn family best will be able to defeat Arclight family best ?"

"....."

"Hnn ? What's wrong ?"

"Lady Aira... she's quite nice..."

"You—..."

"Indeed, I also agree..."

"....."

"....."

"....."

After I said that, both of them turn to my direction.

.....

Uwaaah—...

D-Damn it— !

I accidentally opened my mouth !

"E-Err... I-I'm very sorry... I just..."

"You are.. ah, the one that had been decided as a special case..."

"Ah yes, name is Sagara Kurohiko.. nice to meet... you"

"That one blow earlier, it wasn't bad you know ?"

"Eh ?"

"I think your blow earlier have the highest power output compared to the other within this class, well though that is as far as Cecil-san who have not yet taken her turn and that cool silver hair-chan are not being included."

"I-Is that so... T-Thank you very much"

Somehow, this is embarrassing...

I honestly feel happy for getting praised like this though.

"Have more confidence... boy"

"That's right, if you polish it, I'm sure it will take form"

The two instructors then laugh to the point I can see their white tooth while also raise their thumb toward me.

S-Somehow the two instructors looks like an Ikemen... !

(TLN : "Ikemen" is a totally handsome dude that can make women fall for them in less than 5 minutes) Don't tell me, this is what they said to be the moment where an ordinary man turns into ikemen .. !?

The ikemen instructors turn their face toward Aira-san.

"... Did lady Aira battle finally end ?"

When I directed my gaze match the instructors, what I saw is Aira-san drenched with sweat while breathing heavily.

"Haa... Haa... Thank you... very much..."

Aira-san bowed then turn her body then walks away.

... somehow despite she has used all her strength , she looks refreshed.

Although her expression also shows slight gloomy expression... well if you ask me if I'm worried... them yes I'm a little worried.

"Lady Aira too, it's good that she's being eager..."

"It can't be helped... that must be the result of being from the Horn family member, the pressure must be high."

"When you mention that, I do feel sorry for her."

While looking at Aira-san walking, the ikemen instructors show a concerned expression.

And now.

"Now then—"

The expression of the ikemen instructors is changed, while looking at—

a person who stepped forward calmly, indeed, she's Cecil Arclight.

"Finally, the entry of the star eh"

Inside the training facility is also dead silent.

Cecil-san bowed,

"Cecil Arclight, please take care of me."

"I heard you're a dual sword user, however... is it okay with just one ?"

Instructor Joseph asked.

"In this class, it seems like I'm the only dual sword user, that's why I would like to have the same condition with the other... is that alright ?"

"... Very well, that is fine"

The air around instructor Joseph is also different than before.

"Come..."

Gulp

Wh-What's wrong with this tension...

In silence, Cecil-san rises her sword, creating a *syuut* sounds.

(TLN : That syuut is some kind of wind barrier sounds.) And then—...

The last match begin.

.....

The conclusion is reached in two minutes.

By the way, as to why I know it is "two minutes" is because the ikemen instructor that standing near me looked at his pocket watch and said, "around 2 minutes huh..."

"... Excellent."

With the rattling sounds of falling sword.

"——Thank you very much."

Cecil-san then bowed.

There's no sweat at all on her face.

And also—

In her hand, she holds her sword...

And the sword that had fall down on the floor belonged to instructor Joseph.

"....."

Cecil-san had surpassed instructor Joseph.

Caused everyone to lost for words...

But well that is to be expected huh...

Even Aira-san and that Maro, in the span of 3 minutes can't break instructor Joseph defense.

Cecil-san is too amazing, beautifully amazing.

The ikemen instructor beside me is leaking breath of admiration.

"I would like for you to listen to me but, that Cecil Arclight, she have a really dreadful talent."

"Aah... about that, did you notice it ?"

"... well yeah "

What ? what is it ?

In those two minutes, did something happen where only instructors able to understand ?

"Lady Cecil, when the match begin and instructor Joseph raises his sword, she "dive in"... and aimed at some part of his arm which has the most burden for holding the sword"

"From there, the movement of instructor Joseph becomes dull, perhaps, because of that strike, it causes numbness in his arm."

"Yes indeed, that can't be a mistake. though... I don't know if she actually aimed for that to happen—"

The students rushed toward Cecil-san in admiration, while the ikemen instructors looking at her in awe.

"No matter what, that is definitely not your ordinary human..."

"Ah, indeed... a human can't be this lovely..."

"... No no, enough about that..."

"S-SOmehow, can I marry her ?"

"That is impossible ! Enough ! or rather, don't you already have me !?"

"... Ha ?"

.....

Let's pretend to not to have heard that part...

More importantly, with this the 2nd period, the mock battle to decide which group the students will belong has ended, and now the long-awaited lunch break.

Chapter - 28

Chapter 28 (Cyclops)

This dining room is located on the first floor at the east side of the building.

The dining room ceiling is high, making the room feels more spacious.

I wonder if they make it this big just to make an impression of a classic cafe ?

The dining room being illuminated by light that shine through big vertical windows.

Currently, I'm eating bread...

The meal style here is what we call buffet style.

I put the plate and cup on the wooden try, I choose them based on the design I like.

I'm really glad that with this kind of serving style, one can decide how much food one wish to have.

If the content on the large platter empty, it will be replenished by a person working in the dining room.

I took a seat in the first-floor balcony.

<TLN: In case you're British, it will be called ground floor balcony...you may refer to google image to see some picture of it.>

In the corner of dining room, there is a stair heading to the second floor, on the second floor it is a place where the junior saint rank—— well to put it simply, only those within rank 100

can use the second floor, and it seems the way they prepare the food and serving are different than the first floor dining room.

Furthermore, they also appear to have a separate individual private room for those within rank 10.

By the way, I'd received this explanation this morning.

I gulp my soup...

Uhuh... this is delicious.

The dining room on the first floor is enough.

In the first place, as long I can eat, I'm thankful.

I sit on the single table and eat my food indifferently.

After the 2nd period end and everyone goes separate ways, I was going to search for Kyurie-san— if possible I wish to invite her to have lunch together— is what I think but, I can't find her figure anywhere.

Even when I look around the dining room, I didn't see her either.

I wonder, where did she go ?

By the way, on this first floor.

In some corner, it's very noisy.

Even in this crowded dining room, there is a place where people are gathered.

And if ask me where then that is the place where Cecil-san and her company eat their meal...

Even some students from the second floor have gone all the

way down here, as expected, she will be a center of attention no matter where she goes huh.

Perhaps, among those crowd, there are several upperclassman mixed in.

Though I actually can't see Cecil-san figure due too many people around her.

On the other hand, I eat my food alone in silent.

*much*much*

.....

Hmm...

I'm a loner eh...

Well, I've already get used with it anyway.

Then, one student comes,

"Emm, is it okay for me to sit here ?"

The person put her hand on the chair and ask me.

"Eh ? A-Ah, go ahead..."

The person in question is Aira-san.

"Thank you..."

After she bows, she took her seat.

I didn't see her bringing her tray...

"Aira-san, you're not eating lunch ?"

"Eh ?"

"Well, since I didn't see you bringing your food tray so—..."

"Aah... yes, I'd already eat my lunch at that seat"

Aira-san pointed her previous table with bitter smiles.

In there, there are five well-brought men and women sat down, and one empty seat.

"At that table, they are students from different classrooms, and also upper classman. because of our family relation, we have to eat our lunch together"

"I see"

Because Aira-san family looks like an amazing one, even if they are not in the same year, the connection with other noble students must be thick isn't it ?

It just that when she said "relation" somehow I can feel some kind of negative feeling from it.

But then, why did she come to me, I wonder ?

Aira-san once again floats a bitter smiles.

And she also seems a bit embarrassed about something.

"Emm... about what happened earlier, how should I say it... please forgive me ?"

"Earlier ?"

"You see when we have our 2nd lesson ? I said " that is not sword art is it not ?" to you"

"Aah, about that huh... no, it's fine, just like Aira-san said, a sword art is still new to me so, even if you said that, it can't be helped."

"Emm... the truth is, you see... that is not the meaning behind it you know ?"

No sooner she displays a gloomy, she put her hands on the table and drop her line of sight toward the tablecloths.

"You see, at that time, I think— somehow I feel scared of you... and then you know since I don't want to accept it... I said that kind of thing ?"

"Scared of me is it ?"

"Un, yes... even though I may look like this, I put a great effort and am quite strong you know... but when I saw your single blow... most of the students were laughing but, I'm become scared instead... and then, because I don't want to admit having such feeling, I'd said such thing to you... is what I think."

For Aira-san who is stronger than I do to feel such a thing,

somehow it's weird.

Aira-san then grasps her fist on the tablecloth.

"I supposed to be stronger... but some part of my heart is still not strong at all... when I think about that it feels really vexing."

Come to think of it, that ikemen instructor also said something along the line that she's being eager because of pressure from her family.

Unlike me, she's burdened with various thing huh...

Then, Aira-san draws back her chair and stand up.

Her expression has returned to that of bitter smiles.

"That's why, you're not that bad. I just want to apology for what I've said before. I'm sorry, for disturbing your meal as well"

"No, please don't worry about it, and about apologizing, you don't have to worry about that as well, or rather I, far from feeling down, I feel interested instead."

"Fufufu... if you said so then I feel a little glad... well then, it's about time for me to return back."

While she turns her body around, Aira-san said,

"You're quite the good person..."

"....."

However, I wonder about that.

At least, I can't be regarded as a good person because, when someone was fighting seriously, I have my eyes attracted toward the chest instead...

Or rather, Aira-san who think of me and come to me to apologize is the one actually a good person.

After that, I continue eating my food in silent...

Now then—— next lesson is, about magic art huh..?

.....

Fuuh...

My stomach is already full... the next lesson, I'm fired up !

.....

"... not even one character shone..."

One sheet of paper is being placed on the table.

This paper is, a device to measure the students of their holy power(magic power) <TLN : Overtime I'll generalize them all as magic power, to not caused much of confusion...>

After lunch time was over, we moved from the lion classroom

to magic classroom.

The magic classroom has an image just like a fantasy science room, the room has a quite spacious space.

First, we have a lesson about magic equation.

For today lesson, I think I could memorize the magic equation quite well. (By the way, usually magic equation is being abbreviated as『Magic art』) <TLN : Japanese abbreviated words is a bit annoying see...the original word for magic equation is "majutsu shiki", and the abbreviated of it is "jutsu shiki"...in English it literally mean the same... but I have to make out something different from it...so I change the equation into Art>

But, the real problem is after that, it is about the holy power(magic power) measurement.

Right now, while groaning, I'm reading what is written on the A4 sized paper.

Different with the forbidden spell, this one, I can't read it.

These letters seem to be called EDIA character.

Which it resembles the so-called rune characters.

As standard, usually, one write this EDIA character and then pour their holy power(magic power) into it and activate the spell.

And there is also a technique where one gather one holy power(magic power) to one fingertip and draw the characters on the space to activate the spell.

For example, in Makina-san case, she engraved the spell in her tongue and when she want to activate the spell, she has to send magic power there.

In this paper, there are 20 characters.

If I have to put it simply about this measurement, that is I have to pour my magic power into this paper, and then see how many characters among the 20 characters that shine.

By doing this, the person who pours their magic into it will be able to understand their own magic power level.

I was told, a new student who wish to pass the entrance exam, they had to pass the test which determines whether or not they are able to use magic power or not... but, I guess, this one is the more detailed version of it huh.

"....."

But the problem is, right now, I can't even make one character to shine.

When I look at my surrounding, everyone able to make at least two characters to shine.

Inside the classroom, a pale light appear one by one.

When I take a look at Cecil-san, she's able to light all 20 characters, and then puff, the paper were burned out.

Aira-san and Kyurie-san are also the same, just like Cecil-san, their paper was burned out.

Though it is not to the point of the paper getting burned out, Maro, Zix-san, and Hirgiz-san, had caused the surrounding people to show admiration toward them.

On the other hand... the characters on my paper didn't emit light at all...

.....

If I remember correctly the instructor who is in charge of magic lesson said... sense the magic power in the surrounding, and try to imagine gathering the magic power at the place you wish...

Gather—... gather—... magic power—... gather—

Fuuuh !

"....."

F-Failed huh...

As expected, not even one character shine.

Rather, in the first place, I'm not even able to sense magic power...

.....

Ah, I remember Cecil-san protected me at the time of the mock battle.

『In the first place, The most important thing being new student in this academy is whether you're able to use magic power or not.』

.....

Uwaa—, isn't this unexpectedly kinda bad ?

Furthermore, even though Cecil-san is going all the way to help me, if I by any chance turn out that I can't use magic power then—.

"Are ? Arereee ? Areeeee !?"

(TLN : Idk how to translate this into engrish.)

... it seems like, the person who found out about it first is the person who I don't want the most.

When I noticed, Maro is peering at my measurement paper from my back.

When the entire classroom heard his voice, they direct their line of sight to this place.

"What ? Eh ? This is, what does it mean ? it can't be, you can't even make a single character shine !? eh ? why ? how ? isn't being a sacred tree cadets need to be at least able to use magic power ? right ? isn't that right, Cecil-sama ?!"

Maro asked with a forceful tone of voice.

Cecil-san seems to immediately understand what is it all about, but unable to say anything in return.

Cecil-san too, she seems didn't expect that I'm not able to use

magic power.

... well, I guess it's understandable.

After all to enter this academy, you must be able to use magic power.

It's not normal to be unable to use it huh...

Aah, what should I do now...

It can't be, am I going to have to quit attending the academy after this... ?

"Oi, why ? why someone like you is being accepted into this academy !? I really don't understand see !? do you use some connection !? though, it doesn't seem to be the case huh ! after all, you have such a face belong to the poor people ! no, you're real must be one ! oi ! why are you here !?"

Maro verbal attacks are becoming more and more violent.

Damn it, I guess this is it huh...

Should I knock him out, and then quitting the academy——

When I think of such a thing.

"Regarding that, I will be the one explaining it"

There, taking along instructors who display stern face, St.Lunezret academy has come——

.....

"So... what should I do ?"

We're currently outside of the magic classroom.

On the western side of the building, there is a sliding door, beyond this door is an outdoor place, a place similar to a huge basketball court site.

It has a pretty flat ground, is this a concrete, I wonder ? it doesn't seem to be, I guess most likely this is a stone being cut flat huh.

And on that ground, there are some instructors wearing robes, holding a book and a black chalk, frantically drawing magic equation on the ground.

I wonder what is that ?

It's looks like a magic formation though...

When I take a glance, the people who stand in the front of sliding door are the students from lion class, the instructors, and a self-important looking uncle.

And from there a little bit separated, I stand together with Makina-san.

While looking at the instructors who draw magic equation on the ground, Makina-san said.

"After this, we will summon a demon individually from the sacred ruins"

"Eh ?"

"That demon—— defeat it with your forbidden spell."

"Eeh !?"

The students and the self-important looking uncle turned their sight toward me who raised his voice.

I try to calm myself down...

"What do you mean by that ? in the first place, the one who said I should not use and hide the forbidden spell isn't it you, Makina-san ?"

.....

"The circumstance has changed a little."

"The circumstance has changed ?"

"Indeed..."

Then, Makina-san sends a glance toward that self-important uncle.

I also looking at him.

And then I said to Makina-san...

"That uncle, who is he ?"

"To put it bluntly, the person is an official of this academy, within this academy, there are people who have a certain degree of power."

Like a vice-principal ?

or perhaps, similar to the board of directors...?

"They suspect me that I've forced a student who has not passed the examination to enter the academy— in other words, it is regarding you, after that they ask confirmation regarding various matter... and it's turned into a troublesome thing."

"T-Troublesome you say..."

"Seriously those people, I got fed up with their stubborn attitude... well that's how it is, I intend to publicize that you're a forbidden spell user."

"Eh ??"

"On this occasion, I'll just say it clearly. At first, I was going to make you my own『Trump Card』for my own goal, but then, because it sounds too much of a trouble, I think the opposite way by『in my hand, I have a forbidden spell user』and spread it as a fact, and decide to use you."

"I-I see..."

"How is it ? are you feel angry for being used ?"

"No, I don't mind being used but... is it really okay ? for me to use it in front of so many people."

"Yes, it is fine"

Fuun Makina-san snorted while feeling vexed.

"Because deceiving someone is too much of troublesome"

... if you said troublesome, aren't you the one who have a troublesome personality ?

"Besides, unexpectedly instructors Joseph and the other instructors are worried about you."

"Instructor Joseph and the other ?"

"I've heard it you know, in today mock battles, you've been put into a special case is it not ?"

"Though I'm ashamed, indeed that's true..."

"Well anyhow, instructor Joseph, and for some reason two other male instructors who always together were『I got a lot of good students but, because he's being left out of the class, I'm worried if he will be able to get along with the other students』is what they say. after that, I thought, thinking about the future, for you to appeal to the people as a forbidden spell user might actually profitable in a various way."

"Instructor Joseph and those guys..."

Two instructors that always being together is probably those ikemen instructors.

Uuh... such warm adults.

"And then—"

Makina-san then glanced toward Maro.

"Having to hide your own original power, aren't you feel frustrated ?"

"... Did you heard it ?"

"When I was about to enter the classroom, a little bit..."

I look at Makina-san who calmly hold her hair which is being swayed gently by the wind

"Aah and also, regarding the explanation that forbidden spell is a『unusual spell』, you don't have to worry about it anymore, if you can't use any magic power at all then —though I didn't expect you to be unable to use it at all either— it will be okay with the excuse that it's means you're not ordinary spell user. and that's why they better know that『forbidden spell user』is a special case."

"Is that so—"

Somewhere is her eyes there's a slight contempt in it, and Makina-san looked toward that uncle again.

"And well, rather than explained it with words, letting them seeing it will be much faster... at any rate, they will have no other choice than to believe it, when they see the forbidden spell in use. moreover, this time, I've also prepared the best opponent for you to display that strength. that is why—— you can show it off..."

"I-Is it really okay... ?"

"If you were to fail, I'll be the one to clean it up. you don't have to worry about it."

I glanced toward the instructors who is still drawing on the ground.

.....

Alright...

"... I understand. I'll do it "

.....

"Headmistress, everything is ready."

It seems like the summoning magic art preparation have been completed.

"I appreciate your hard work. well then shall we begin the summoning ?"

After she said that, Makina-san stepped out toward the magic square— or should I say it magic formation——

And then one magic instructor asked Makina-san.

"Emm, Headmistress... are you serious ?"

"Oh my ? what are you talking about ?"

"No, level 15 summoning is... last year best graduate attempt was at level 19 you know ? demon from level 15 means..."

"It's alright, there's no problem."

"B-But, if something were to happen—"

Makina-san expression and voice then turn sharp.

"If something were to happen— I'll use my『misteltein』"

The magic instructor then shows a surprised look.

"T-That magic art... is it ?

"Are you still worried ?"

"N-No... indeed I understand... when push comes to shove, I'm sure it will be fine leaving it to you."

"well then— let's start to activate the magic"

Being lead by Makina-san, the magic instructors lined up.

And then——

The magic art formation emits light.

In that moment—, the ground began rambling.

And the light considerably becomes strong— !

"... It seems to be a success."

The magic instructors then trotting pass me.

My classmates, the magic instructors, the academy official, and those who stand there, they held their breath as they look here.

And then the headmistress goes back and passed me.

At that time, a commotion happened.

From the magic formation, a giant with a gigantic huge white body, also one huge horn and one bright red eye—— it is the so-called Cyclops isn't it ?... appeared crawling from the magic formation.

"Kurohiko !"

I turn toward Makina-san.

There Makina-san is as if giving me a command, she wave her hand.

"Go ahead and do it—— use your, forbidden spell !"

Personal feeling : I like this girl...I like how Makina being upfront about how she want to make use the others.

Chapter - 29

TLN: I've leave a lot of sfx as is, since I don't know the equivalent of it in english...

Chapter 29 (Beyond the Forbidden Spell)

I look up at the giant who appeared from the magic formation.

"Oooooh... "

I-Is this what you call a demon ?
Living inside the sacred ruins, it's similar to that of RPG monster isn't it ?
I see. So in this world, that sort of thing exists eh ?

"Or rather..."

I wonder how many meter is that thing...
Hmm...Around 10 meters high I guess ?

"Uu..."

First, the giant looking around restlessly, and then the giant looking here...
S-Scary...
With that bloodshot eye, it feels like it holds strange force enough to petrified people who looking at it.

"I-It's really going to be okay right, headmistress !?"
"Even if it's you, if something were to happen it will be a big problem... !"
"Even if it's only for the purpose to make us believe that

he's a forbidden spell user, but you don't have to go this far... !"

I heard the voice of the uncle from behind me.
However, there's no sign that Makina-san going to respond them.

And at that time——
The giant roared...
A roar that sounds like it has come from the abyss.
The atmosphere shakes.
Such terrifying roar that causes my body to shiver...
Khuu, Damn it, to think this is just from a roar... s-scary, seriously scary...!

"——but, huh ?"

Then I've noticed something
The one-eyed giant, were making sounds *shuushuu* while creating some white smoke around its body.
It as if its body has been bathed with acid.

"Kurohiko !"

Makina-san called me while raising her voice.
I turn my face back

"The demon from sacred ruins, if its stay too long outside the ruins it will have its body dissolved completely, though it takes time to completely dissolved, you have to do this quickly, or else your spotlight will be gone..."

So she said...
I have to use the forbidden spell... !

I face the one-eyed giant...
... however, that forbidden spell, will it be enough against this kind of opponent ?
Not only the size is big... it also seems to be very strong...

"....."

No...
I've gone this far, there's no other way other than to use it...

"I-I understand ! I will do it !"

Somehow the one-eyed giant decided to target me.
The one-eyed giant muscle begin to swell while making *gugugu* sounds.
I can even see blood vessels start to become visible on his thick arm and foot.
And then the giant let out a mighty roar !

"Groaaaaaaa !"

N-Noisy... !
... Nn ?
Uwaaah !

The giant raised its foot !?

... coming...!
It's coming this way !
E-Err.. F-First lets put on some pose... !
First, I take a deep breath and raise my arm to the front.
With this, it makes it more realistic...——somehow, how should I put it, isn't this looks cool ?

The one-eyed giant takes the first step forward.
***BAAM*, the ground shakes...**
I can feel my body also shaking...

"......"

Calm down, me... !
... Alright−−
Concentrate−
Targeting−− the one-eyed giant...

"I−... The forbidden spell of departure−"

It's alright...
I can do it...
I can do this !

"I−, The king of chains− the prison of the furthest end− the ten thousand chains... under my command− restrict my opponent−"
<TLN : I'm sorry for this, this is actually using old fashion Japanese language, thus that's mean I need to use archaic English... the problem is, I'm not good with it... so I leave it like this>

Go−...

"The ninth forbidden spell− release !"

.....

Nn ?
H-Huh ?
Nothing happen... ?
Just when I feel anxious...

Four dark red circles appeared in the space, and then it opened its mouth.

——Here it comes...

And then a lot of black chains comes out from it.
The chains make gritty sounds while binding the giant arms and legs.

"Gaaa, Goaaaaa, Gu, Goaaaaaaa !"

The giant screamed...
The chains that assailed the giant looks like a fly flying around its body.
Somehow the giant tried to ward of the chains with his arm.
However, other chains slip through and mercilessly attacks the giant.
The chains are thicker than the one which binds Makina-san before.
Somehow the thickness seems to change according to the size of the target.
Gradually the giant movement being restricted.

Then I take a relieved breath.
First, I-I'm glad that I can do it properly...

The giant whose body being restricted looking up to the sky.
And then the giant— roared...
The roar which comes from the giant abdomen carries an intense anger...

Then−...

"... Eh ?"

The giant eye started to emit red light.
What is it ? when I was thinking for a moment.
***Gungun* the giant body swelled...**
−No, that's not it...
Does the muscle which being restricted by the chains are the one swelled ?
The giant put all its strength into its body.
Don't tell me− does the giant tried to tear apart the chains !?

"Damn it !"

Please, hang in there !
When I clenched my fist and grinding my teeth.

"Huh ?"

The chains tightened harder.
I though it was just a normal chains, but somehow it has increased it strength a little−.

−Just what...

.....

T-That's right !
Search, −Search...
I image myself searching...
<TLN : I was almost deliberately changed this into "I imagine myself searching on Wikipedia">

I access the forbidden spell database inside my mind...

By the way, I said searching, but the truth is when I first learned the forbidden spell, I can access general information about it...
However, at that time, I'm unable to understand it or rather... it didn't come to my mind...
<TLN : This is similar to mind palace I think...
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Method_of_loci >

But now it naturally comes.
And the information regarding the current situation in this area also comes to my head...
... Oh, here it is...

.....

I see... so that's how it is...
I put strength on my hand, and then the chains responded... so this is why the chains had tightened earlier huh ?

Alright...
If that the case...

"A-As if I'll let you go !"

The light emitted from the giant eye becomes stronger.
And then while it struggled, it tried to slip away from the chains.
However, I clench my fist stronger as if to not letting it loose.
In the meanwhile, the white smokes that appeared from his body rise to the sky... when I look at it, the face of the giant has been dissolved a little.

I should wait for the time until the giant completely dissolved just like this, then it will end—...

"... But wait—"

That's right...
When I used the forbidden spell at Makina-san before...
『In other words, this is only the first stage huh ?』

I was only able to touch that information a little.
I saw it just a little bit.
That time.
That's right...
This forbidden spell− have another move...

"..."

Should I use it ?
As expected, having Makina-san as the opponent before, I can't use the『next stage』... but with this giant as an opponent then...

It's alright...
About the incantation−... it had already been installed.
<TLN : It's seriously said "Installed" using katakana>
I fixed my sight at the giant.
***Suu* I take a deep breath once again...**
I clenched my fist harder to the point my nails dig into my palm.

And then I start chanting...

"I−, pierce through the prisoners of the thousands chains, I−, the black spear of greed that punishes the

criminal−..."

... I guess I've already getting used to this poem-like chant eh ?

"The ninth forbidden spell−

I open my clenched hand...

"Second stage... release !"

After I recite the invocation, change happen immediately.
The four dark red dimensional hole has increased− there are another four of it appeared.
And then, from that dimensional hole, it appear−

A black spear...

Several dozens of black spears that appeared from the dimensional hole pierce the giant body.

"Goaaaaaaa ! Gaaaaaaa ! Graaaaaaa !"

Before the spear pierced the body of the giant, the chains moved making space for it...as if having its own mind.
The spear that comes out from the dimensional hole attacked the giant like a surging wave.
From the place where the spear pierced, a liquid −I guess that's blood− flow out.
However, despite the one who uses the forbidden spell is me, isn't that number too many ?
−even if it's to kill the giant, I think the spear don't have to go to that extent.
Looking at this scene, somehow, I feel afraid...

The attack did not stop

To the contrary, the giant roar has changed into a small mutter, and lose its power.
The voice of the giant becomes weaker.
Listening to it– it's as if asking me to stop...
The spears that appeared simultaneously stabbed at the giant eye.

"Gaaaa..."

.....

After that, the giant completely remained silent...
Then *BAAM* the giant that already died, fall down while still being entangled by the chains.
From there, its body dissolved quickly...
The giant body begin to lose it shape.
After the skin dissolved, the entrails dissolved, lastly, the bone dissolved...
It makes sounds like bubbles evaporating...
The blue blood that being spilled on the ground also disappeared.

For a while, nobody uttered a word.
I too gazed at the scene dumbfounded...
Thus the giant without leaving any trace disappeared.
Though I'd only chanting a forbidden spell thus I should not feel tired but... suddenly a great fatigue assaults me.
It might be because all the tension I have since the beginning finally gone...

"... I-I did it, didn't I ?"

.....

Like that, the first magic art lesson ended this way...

Chapter - 30

Chapter 30 (After School)

"Will you join our team ?, Kurohiko !?"
"Nee nee~, join our party !"
"No no, you will be joining ours, Kurohiko !"

After the magic art lesson ended, the students of lion class gone back to their classroom to receive an explanation regarding sacred ruin from instructor Joseph.
Then, since the explanation regarding sacred ruin had ended since a while ago, right now is after school time.
Where in my surrounding, it is not only just my classmate but, there are also students from another classroom.
Probably there are several upperclassman too.
It seems they have heard the story about what had happened earlier.

"....."

I recalled what had happened immediately after I'd defeated the one-eyed giant.

.....

The remains of the giant have completely gone—
After keep looking at the empty space dumbfounded for a bit, I turn myself back.

"Emm.. with this is okay...right ?"

The students of lion class, the instructors, and that uncle, they seem to be unable to say anything.
Everyone, regarding what's had happened in front of their eyes, they are at a loss for words.
I look at Cecil-san, Zix-san, Hirgiz-san, Aira-san, Maro, Kyurie-san they also remain silent and shows a surprised expression.

Meanwhile, Makina-san shows a smile on her face and began to speak.

"Yes, it is such a good performance... no, the outcome is beyond my expectation... thank you for your hard work, Kurohiko."

I-I'm glad—...

"... Nn ?"

While I stroke my chest feeling relieved, Makina-san approaching me to my side.
What is wrong, I wonder ?
Somehow, she looks a little bit troubled.

"So, Kurohiko—"

Makina-san speaks with a small voice.

"Y-Yes..."
"First, could you hear me ?
"W-What is it ?"
"... before, are those thing black spears ?"
"Indeed..."

"Regarding the existence of that thing, is it wrong for me if I think that I just know about it just now ?"
"N-No... to tell you the truth, I know the existence of another stage of the forbidden spell since the time I'd used the spell for the first time−− err, in other words, I'd know the existence of it when I'd used the forbidden spell at you, Headmistress."

uhum **Makina-san clears her throat.**

And I could see a sweat(?) down her cheek.

"... I'm thankful that you didn't try that thing to me back then−"
"M-Me too, I've also felt glad that I didn't try to use that back then either..."
"I'm really glad..."
"... Indeed"
".. That is what I think..."
".. So do I"

For a short while, we fell in silence.

"Well, that aside..."

Like that Makina-san break the silence.

"Anyway, since the demon from the sacred ruin will not be able to stay above ground for too long, you can just use your forbidden spell to restrain it until it completely dissolved−−, and if that's impossible, I'll do something to handle it, is what I thought previously... I don't think that the forbidden spell has such ability"
"But you know, despite I know how to use the forbidden

spell, I still don't know what kind of thing forbidden spell is..."
"... Indeed, that's true, if you have an interest in them then. it will be good for you to ask Claris. regarding the forbidden spell, rather than me, she has much more detailed knowledge of it. if you feel like it, try to visit her."

The Claris person that the Headmistress speak of is... Aah ! it is the person who walks down the stairs while carrying a lot of scrolls at the time when I meet the Headmistress for the first time huh ?

"Understood... later, I'll find time and go visit her"
"Usually, Claris will be at the academy library. well, if it's her, she might be able to teach you things that I don't know of... Now then−"

Makina-san turns her body and walks toward the people who stand silent and we go back to the classroom.

"Well then everyone, I'll begin the explanation as to why I've to invite him− Sagara Kurohiko to this academy as a new student..."

The uncle only stared at her.
And then, Makina-san show a slightly mean smile.

"Well, since you'd already saw the forbidden spell being used, there's nothing else to explain but..."

The uncle is only able to groan while stroking his beard.

"The forbidden spell huh... Indeed, because I've seen it

first hand, there's no other way other than to believe it... at least, I can tell that the incantation is different from the known incantation..."

Thus, the uncle said so...

"As far as I see it, he seems to be able to handle the forbidden spell well... with that, I can understand as to why the Headmistress want him to attend this academy as a new student..."

Makina-san then walks toward the classroom sliding door.
And then facing the uncle with a smile full of confidence.

"Well then, shall we go ?"

Like that Makina-san and the uncle leaves the magic classroom.

.....

After that, it seems the rumor about a『forbidden spell』user has spread around the academy instantly after school.

"How about it Kurohiko, we're a second-year student capture(Exploration) group, we will appoint you as a vice captain if you join us. you should know, this is an exceptional thing you know ?"
"Oh my, rather than those crude people, how about going un-der-ground with us, onee-sans ? ne ? don't you think it will be fun ?"
"Kurohiko ! We are comrade from the same class right !?

as expected I think the bond from the same classroom is the most important !"
"Well well~ you know I, from the beginning know that you're not your ordinary person... uhuh, my eyes definitely not wrong ! that's why join our party ! how bout it ?"

Thus, I end up with this situation...

.....

To be honest, I don't think there will be this much change.
However, with the explanation of the sacred ruin, I can understand why I end up with this kind of situation.

In this academy there's exist『Saint Ranks』.
To put it simply, it is ranking result of the students within this academy.
Just before, a female student had asked the instructor a question.
about what is the most important thing that will affect this saint ranking...
At that time, the instructor answered『The results of sacred ruins exploration is the most important.』.
<TLN : I've write exploration as "research" since at that time I thought it was some kind of archeological...after found out what it is...turn out it was a dungeon-kind of thing>
Given that the most important thing for the students of this academy is raising their rank.
And that the most effective way to raise their ranks is by sacred ruin exploration.. that is why it end up in a situation like this...

Sacred ruin.
A huge labyrinth which spread under the imperial capital.

No one knows when precisely this sacred ruin existed.
This country is also prospering economically thanks to the crystal from the sacred ruin.
And also the sacred ruin help the sacred knight to make them never get dulled, and a convenient place to practice their battle.
Within the sacred ruin, the closer you get to the sacred tree, the stronger the demon get.
On the other hand, the closer you get to the sacred tree, the quality of the crystal also increased.
In other words, the sacred ruin which is under the sacred tree white fortress is the most dangerous, and the crystals from there have the best quality, with that reason, it is a place with a lot of profit.
And it seems the sacred tree chivalric order squad has been going to the labyrinth under that fortress everyday.

While there is also an entrance to the labyrinth within the academy ground, the degree of difficulty compared to the one there, it is considerably low.
Having such moderate difficulty, it is the perfect place for a new cadet to train— is what instructor Joseph had said.

"Well since it's already this time, why not we just go to sacred ruin as a big group ?!"

A male student raises his voice while showing a face as if just come up with an ingenious idea.

"But you know, won't the more people going there the more demon will also appear ? if that is the case, won't going there with a large group will be hard instead ?"

Another student gives an honest opinion...

"Well, that's might be so, however−"
"In the past, there's a student who also think like that, I heard they have a horrible experience you know ?"
"Uunn... when you go with a lot of people a『variant』might appear after all"

Variant.
It is a kind of demon which rarely appear inside the sacred ruin.
Because there is a crystal inside a variant body, if one can defeat it, you might get a crystal from it.
However, the degree of difficulty against such opponent is high, if I have to say it then, it is an opponent that I don't want to meet.

"But then, since we have Kurohiko who have the power to defeat a level 15 demon here, it will be easy isn't it ? with that forbidden spell, won't he be able to handle it in one go ?"

I heard that the last best graduates were able to take down level 19 demon.
If that is being the case, I can understand why they want someone who can take down level 15 demon.

.....

"In the first place, can that forbidden spell be used at multiple opponents ? Kurohiko, what do you think ?"

Hearing that I−

"Now then I wonder... I also don't know−"

Answered with such answer.

.....

To tell you the truth, it is possible to use it against multiple opponents.
I got the information of it at the time when I'd fought against that one-eyed giant.
However...
How should I put it...
What everyone wants is not『Kurohiko』but a『forbidden spell user』...
There are also those students who ridicule me before...
But because of the forbidden spell― to put another way, having understood that I have the power to defeat level 15 demon, they changed their attitude drastically.

Unn...
Though, because I can't see any ill will, I guess it's not something I should be concerned with...
It's just that by the end of the day, this is not because I'm amazing but, it is because the forbidden spell is the amazing one.
That's why, as expected, I can't just accept this kind of favorable attitude...

"....."

However, within the lion class― in other words, Cecil-san, Aira-san, Kyurie-san, and also the instructors... they worried about me, even though they don't know that I'm a forbidden spell user.
Therefore, if I were to be asked for whose sake am I

going to use the forbidden spell for... then I think I want to use it for them,
Since I feel like I should repay the favor.
Of course, I will also use it for Makina-san and Mia-san sake...
And then...
I glance toward Kyurie-san who seems to prepare to go back to her dormitory, I guess ?

I−...

"Aaah− all of you−..."

I heard Maro voice...
The students line of sight changed toward Maro and his followers surrounding him.

"Furthermore, the upperclassman-sama to think you people would come all the way down here... I'm really thankful for all the trouble ! but you see... forbidden spell ? what's that ? isn't that just some ordinary nozzle ?"

While making an unpleasant smirking face, Maro pointed at me.

"Or rather, what's that called ? from that unpleasant hole... chains, a spear ? a person who uses that kind of hole who give a bad vibe, in the future want to become a sacred tree knight ? hah, stop joking around !"

***bang*, Maro kicked the desk.**

"In the first place, is that really an ability ? it is not isn't it ? listen all of you ! I'd passed the entrance academy

test see... in other words, I'm someone who fulfills the minimum requirement of being able to use『Magic power』. and now what ? just because he's able to use the forbidden spell, he become a new student ? as if I will acknowledge such thing !"

BANG! **then Maro kicked the desk again.**

"Ora ! Now who think that I was wrong ? come ! how is it ? does anyone think I was wrong ? in the first place, all of you have to make a great effort to come all the way here isn't it ? and here, you people went all buddy-buddy toward that unpleasant bastard... you know, don't just keep silent all of you ! you too forbidden spell user bastard !"

The people inside the classroom turn silent.
Nobody is going to talk and move.
The students who have gathered around me, no one wants to publicly go against him.
Though within the students, I can see some reaction.

"Cih..."

Who don't like Maro, and clicked their tongue.

.....

Well... though, I can understand and probably the other also have a feeling that what Maro had said have a point.
I've also thought about it before if the forbidden spell is really my ability, which is indeed a valid question.
But you know... can you at least say it in a much better way, Maro...

Well, though it is not in my place to talk about other people...

And at that time...

"Oi wait— Kyurie !"

Maro stopped Kyurie-san who tried to leave the classroom.
Because she tried to leave the classroom when it has this kind of strange tension floating about, she becomes stand out too much.
In addition, there is only one door to go out of the classroom.
Just right when Kyurie-san about to walk pass Maro and his gang she's being stopped.

"... Do you need something ? just because you're angry, are you trying to find fault in me ?"

Kyurie-san said that while looking slightly annoyed.
But you know, even if I ignore some part, Kyurie-san is really a serious person huh ?

However, I noticed that Maro expression has turned into an expression as if thinking something bad.

"No no, I don't have such a reason. you know, Kyurie, rather than making a fuzz about that fraudulent bastard, you will be the only one who going to get isolated you know ?"
"... I don't mind.

Maro then talks toward his followers a bit.

And then,

"But you know, what are you going to do about the sacred ruin capture(exploration) ? you don't say that you're going to do it alone ?"

He said that toward Kyurie-san.

"... Who knows."

Kyurie-san answers him calmly without looking agitated.

"Haa ! Then what? are you going to go with students from another class, or are you going to cling with the upperclassman ? using women weapon ? you do have a beautiful face after all.."
"... What I want to do is not something that you should concern yourself with"
"Keh, you don't have to pretend to be tough ! but you know, I think you're quite a great person you know, Kyurie. whatever you said during the battle practice... to tell you the truth I like a lively woman see"
"....."
"Aah, I can understand even without you having to say it. you, you're bad at socializing with other people right ? even though inside you're feeling lonely right ? I can see it... I can understand you because I'm always paying attention to the atmosphere here after all. just now when you're trying to leave the classroom, actually inside you're thinking if anyone would try to call you or not isn't it ?"
"... I don't know what you're trying to say but, let me say this much, you better not get involved with me..."

"Did you hear that ?『you better not get involved』within those words, inside her heart were actually saying『please take me !』, somehow you're cute you know ? right everyone !?"

Maro then smirking, while his followers laughing hearing what he had said...

.....

I draw my chair slowly.

"Very well then Kyurie ! You, I'll let you join my party ! let's train together and forge an everlasting love ! right, everyone !? don't you agree ?!"

While laughing vulgarly, his followers answered with "Oo !"
And then they start looking at Kyurie-san body as if licking it.
There's also someone who jeered with some dirty language.

Then I see Cecil-san walk down the steps.
I stood up reflectively as well.
I will knock that guy out.
And by the time when I tried to push the students which surrounding me away—

"Gah... ah ? W-What..."

Cecil-san and I stopped moving.

What happen ?

Kyurie-san who have moved at the speed where they can't stop her, she grabbed Maro neck by hand.

Zaa **Maro followers began to put themselves on guard.**

Then Kyurie-san,

"If I'm not wrong, your name is Viburk is it not ?... I have a feeling since a while ago that your group has been saying something stupid but, you're indeed a stupid guy eh ?"
"Guh−... L-Let go of me ! you bitch... d-do you know wo I am ?"
"Fuuuh... That is my line."
"... What ?"
"I'll teach you something good. if you want to turn on someone, you better measure your opponent properly you know ? if you rush yourself like an idiot, you will shorten your life you see."
"What− did you say... bitch..."
"Because it seems like you don't understand should I tell you more clearly ?"

Kyurie-san released her hand.
Then Maro falls on his knees while holding his throat coughed.
After that, while looking anguish, Maro looked up at Kyurie-san.

And while looking down at Maro, Kyurie-san said−

"I'm− a former member of the sixth institution"

Personal Opinion : I like Makina and Aira... rather than Kyurie and Cecil.
TLN : Oh by the way, there's illu of Aira and the battle with cyclops... will post it later... already so sleepy.

Chapter - 31

Chapter 31 (Kyurie and Cecil)

"T-The sixth institution you say... ? a-are you stupid ?!"

Maro face who looking up at Kyurie-san shows a slight fear running across it.

"Stupid ? what is ?"

Kyurie-san answers him calmly.

"N-No... about what you had said just now, who do you think would believe it ? that you're a former member of the sixth institution ?"
"Fuu... indeed, well, it's not really necessary for you to believe it, it's just— together with someone who declare themselves as a former member of the sixth institution, what do you think your exploration group will think about ?"
"... Khuu"
"With that being the case, being aware that they are together with someone who said that they are a former member of the sixth institution, and if they believe that I'm a former member of the sixth institution, won't they feel concerned ?"

It seems like he's trying to see the reaction of the others, as Maro currently looking around in silent.
The others did not say anything and keep silent.
However... one can see that everyone clearly looks uncomfortable.

Hurry up and get done with it already.

Their face is as if saying those things as well.

"... Damn it."

Maro then stands up, while clicked his tongue.
And then toward his followers who put themselves on guard he said,

"Oi, let's get going... who want to stay in this kind of classroom with such gloomy atmosphere."

Is what he said.

When going out from the classroom, Maro turned back and scowled at Kyurie-san.

"With this, without a doubt, you will be isolated within the classroom. or rather, I think the entire school will ignore you too... you better not thinking that an exploration group invitation will come to you after this. aa, and remember this... I'll return this favor one day"
<TLN : favor in this sense is he's going to take revenge.>

After leaving such words, Maro and his followers leave the classroom.
The door is closed.

After that, the tense atmosphere which ruled the classroom since a while ago finally starts to melt away...
However—

"He— Viburk attitude is certainly troublesome..."

While speaking, a female student walks down the steps.

"I can understand that you make such statement for the sake of declining his invitation."

It was Cecil-san.

By the way, I was going to go down too... however when I was about to walk, Cecil-san already begin talking...

"....."

**I feel it hard for me to interrupt Cecil-san presently.
I can also see Zix-san who makes a difficult face, probably, he also finds it hard for him to interrupt Cecil-san right now.**

After Cecil-san finished going down the steps, she stood in front of Kyurie-san.

"However— declaring yourself as a former member of the sixth institution, I can't admire such a thing indeed."

**Kyurie-san and Cecil-san face each other.
Cecil-san posture is shorter than Kyurie-san thus she end up slightly looking up at her.**

**"You are... ?"
"Cecil... Cecil Arclight."**

**A sharp gaze is being shot from Cecil-san pupil which looking at Kyurie-san.
... She gives a very similar atmosphere just like when that big man from last night stated that he's a former member**

of the sixth institution.

"If by any chance I'd hurt your feeling, I'm sorry... well then, I'll leave now."

When Kyurie-san were turning her body and about to walk away, Cecil-san stops her.

"I−... have something that I would like to say to you..."

While showing an annoyed face, Kyurie-san answered,

"... what would lady Cecil wish from me ?"

Cecil-san gazes at Kyurie-san as if trying to pierce her.

"I do think that you should not mention the name of the sixth institution easily like that."
"... may be so"
"The other day, I'd saw a man trying to threaten the others by mentioning the name of the sixth institution. indeed, the name of the sixth institution might hold the power to intimidate people."
"I don't know who it is, but he is really stupid person huh..."
"Indeed, I agree, he had gone as far as mentioning the name of the sixth institution, I don't think that he's a wise man"
"I agree completely..."
"... I wonder, if there's another way for you to get through without saying such a thing as well ?"

Hearing that Kyurie-san snorted...

"Fuun... I see, is that how it is ? the words where I said I was the former the sixth institution, you don't believe I've come from that place huh ?"
"... am I wrong ?"
"well, it is fine for you to think of it like that. since it is not something that you have to believe particularly. However—"

Kyurie-san lips rose slightly.
Her eyes give the feeling that she thinks of something cynical about her talking partner.

"It seems the Arclight family daughter, is a noble family lady who thinks sweetly."
"... me, sweet ? if it's alright with you, please do tell me why you think of me of such thing ?"

Hearing that, Kyurie-san shows a slightly surprised expression.

"Hou... surprisingly you have an energetic personality too eh..."
"At the very least, I'm much more calmer than you do... and the answer is ?"
"... Do you really wish to hear it ?"
"Yes, by all means."

Between the two of them, there's a strange tense feeling as if a thread is being tightly tied up.

***Fuu* Kyurie-san exhaled.**

"You, when I was entangled with that guy named Viburk, you're about to try to force your way in aren't you ?"

"... is there anything wrong about that ?"
"I didn't say it was bad. well, it might be because you are a gentle person from the start, and a gentle thing is never wrong."
"....."
"However, don't you think that is just a self-conceit ?"
"Self-conceit ?"
"Aa... let see... for example, thinking that you may be able to settle everything by butt in yourself, you better abandon such thing you know ?"

Cecil-san facial expression become stiff.

"I've never thought of... such thing."
"... and also, regarding the mock battle practice matter, I also can't say that you've done a good job..."
"Mock battle ?"
"You actually use dual swords is it not ? despite that, I don't know about your equality principle but, what I know is that you choose to fight with only one sword is because of that right ? that was bad"

Cecil-san turns her eyes away.

"That is..."
"It would be the complete opposite of that Viburk guy. in your case, thoughtlessly surmise your opponent ability, it might make you end up in a troublesome situation."
" I do not mean it that—"
"However... if you keep being like that, someday you might trip someone up you know ?"
"... That is—"

Cecil-san who hung her head gives me an impression that

makes me want to hug her tight.

"Fuun..."

This time, Kyurie-san turn her body and about to leave the classroom.

"Well, you don't have to mind what I'd just said. after all, it is just a silly talk of mine. however, I'll make one thing clear..."

Cecil-san looked up.

And then Kyurie-san said,

"If a woman like you sets their foot in the country of the end, they won't hold up even for a day."
"—!!"

At that words, Cecil-san shows a reaction.

"One advice from me. the country of the end and the sixth institution, you better try not to get involved with them."

After saying that Kyurie-san is about to leave the classroom and already put her hand on the door.

"Wait..."

However, Cecil-san stopped her.

"If by any chance you're really a former member of the sixth institution... I—, will you fight against me ?"
"... I'm sorry but, I don't have time to deal with you..."

"I wonder ? based on my『surmise』-ing your ability, if it's you−− I can finish you off immediately though ?"
"Hoo... immediately eh ?"
"Yes, immediately."
"Fuun, I guess... before you get a horrible experience when you meet the bunch from the sixth institution, I shall teach you about your−"
"Stooop !"

All of a sudden, a male voice can be heard... or rather, it is my voice.

"T-That is enough ! I would like for you both to stop !"

I' interject myself between them, then spread my palm directed to them.

"Kuro− hiko ?"

Cecil-san opens her eyes wide.

Though I felt cold sweat down on my back, I' face Cecil-san and awkwardly smile at her.

"Let's end it here, Cecil-san. you see, I know that you both just got heated up ! but, when you think about it properly, there's no reason for both of you to fight ! right ?"

Hearing that, Cecil-san closed her eyes as if thinking about it, and then slowly open them.
From her mouth, her usual smile has returned.

"... now that you say it, it is just like what Kurohiko had

said, I'm sorry. because she mentions the country of the end and the sixth institution, I might have lost control of myself for a moment."
"Cecil-san..."

I-I'm glad—...

"*sigh*...—well then if you excuse me"

Like that Kyurie-san open the door and leave the classroom quickly

"Ah, Kyuri—"
"Emm, Kurohiko..."
"Eh ?"

Cecil-san halted me who is about to run after Kyurie-san.

"Can I have your time for a moment ?"
"I'm sorry Cecil-san, I—"

I want to chase after Kyurie-san—

"Regarding sacred ruin exploration... do you mind to join me ?"

For a moment, I'm unable to comprehend what she had said...

"... Huh ?"

Personal Feeling : This is the hardest chapter that I've worked so far, since I have to trans two lady speak sarcasm with polite language...*ugh*
Oh and I see Kyurie in better light now, she kind of awesome...

Chapter - 32

TLN : Chapter 32-33-34 supposedly released at prev weekend, but because of my family visiting me, I have no choice but to entertain them first...thus gone all my weekend time.

Chapter 32 (Answer)

J-Just now... Cecil-san's inviting me to join her sacred ruin exploration group... right ?

Unconsciously, I' pointed my finger at my own face.

"Did you ask me ?"
"Yes... I'm asking you, Kurohiko"

Cecil-san answered while looking awkwardly embarrassed.

"Its just, after you'd used the forbidden spell before... to be honest, It's hard to invite you because of it but—..."
"....."

To think that I would get invitation directly from Cecil-san, I didn't expect this at all.
Though it can be imagined, just how many invitations that she had received.
If its Cecil-san then, she can invite anyone, after all, she's popular person.
Besides the merit of her inviting me is... ah, I see ! the forbidden spell huh ?
However, the way Cecil-san speak is...
She seems to be embarrassed by something...

"You see, emm... actually, when the battle practice lesson is over, you−"

Until there, Cecil-san paused and shake her head.

"−No, this way of saying it will be unsightly... that's right, I think I wish to have you who have the power of the forbidden spell to join me. that's why, how is it ? will you join my exploration group ? of course, if you want something as compensation, I'll give you appropriate reward, let's see... if it's something that I can do then−"
"Can you wait a moment ?"

A male voice can be heard inside the classroom.
Then I see the master of the voice.

"Aa"

It was Zix-san who interrupted Cecil-san.
He comes down the step and currently standing in front of me.

"... Zix ?"

Cecil-san looked puzzled.
After Zix-san glanced at Cecil-san for a moment, he turned toward me.

"Today, before the battle practice lesson took place... Cecil-sama had consulted to me and Hirgiz『If he ends up being alone, perhaps we should invite him』is what she said."
"Zix..."
"Let me talk, Cecil-sama"

Zix-san brushes aside Cecil-san who called him with reproach tone of voice.
Then Cecil-san who tried to stop him stops saying anything.

And then Zix-san continue talking,

"From the start, me and Hirgiz, and then Cecil-sama, just the three of us will form exploration group. at the time when you're not here—by that I mean, at the time of the entrance ceremony, where students declared their team."

Aah, I see now.
At the time the students make and decide their exploration group, I'm not present huh ?
Which remind me... the students who actually surrounded Cecil-san didn't offer invitation toward her.
After the class is over, and the students found out about me being a forbidden spells user, they surrounded me instead, and no one seems to invite her despite her, being branded as a talented person, if I have to say that is weird, then it is weird.
... speaking of talented people, Aira-san seems had decided to join the upper-classman exploration group, that's why she's not here presently.

"At first, I and Hirgiz wondered who does she refer to, however, we noticed that it was you at the time of the battle practice lesson."
"Aa..."

Then I recall the time when we had a battle lesson.
When I was being defeated by the female instructor in

one blow, Cecil-san protected me, and when the other students laughed at me, Zix-san and Hirgiz-san didn't laugh at all.

.....

Unn...

"And then after the battle lesson was over, Cecil-san said to us that she's going to invite to join her exploration group."
"....."

That's mean, that Cecil-san has the intention to invite me to join her exploration group even before she found out about the forbidden spell right ?

However, why I'm somehow...

"Looking at you, you seem like confused regarding the value of your own self... I'd also think that if you polished your ability, it will come out good. At that battle, that one blow... to be honest, I can feel your power is impressive, though I can't say it was good, however, 『something』 is there."

That one blow huh ?
Indeed, when I'm about to swung the sword, I sensed something different.

"But well—"

Zix-san then continues talking while looking stiff...

"To that extent, speaking of inviting you to join our exploration group, for example, to be honest, me nor Hirgiz have a complicated feeling regarding it. in other words, me and Hirgiz other than "Forbidden Spell", we don't find value in you, different than Cecil-sama view see."
"....."

Zix-san is a nice person eh...
In other words, this is what he want to say...
To him, after the revelation of me being a forbidden spell user, finally, make them able to see the value of inviting Sagara Kurohiko to their exploration group.
However, Cecil-san already had the intention to invite Sagara Kurohiko since before she find out about the forbidden spell.
That's why the statement where Cecil-san said『I wish to invite you for your forbidden power』is not the truth... is what he want to tell me.
And to say it roughly he also wants to say『Though we're different than Cecil-san who can see your value even before knowing your forbidden spell, however, I can feel that you "hold" something』toward me.
Perhaps Zix-san had said that for the sake of protecting Cecil-san honor isn't it ?
Though I think it's a bit roundabout, Zix-san concern toward Cecil-san is properly being transmitted to me.

"And... if you are going to join our exploration group then, I welcome you... that is what I wish to say. sorry, for being a bother."

Zix-san said the last part while turning back.

"Your meddlesome part have not changed is it not, Zix."

Cecil-san said those words while smiling and turn toward me once again.

"Though Zix had said that, I have an interest toward your forbidden spell as combat power is also the truth."
"Cecil-san... I−"

Cecil-san looked at me straight with her clear blue sky eyes.

"I'll say it clearly−... I want you."
"..... !!"

The classroom grew noisy.

"....."

To tell you the truth, I felt my heart goes *kyuun*.
Then my heart starts beating fast.

"I w-want you" she said, to heard such words, f-from this kind of beauty is...
N-No, I know that she didn't mean it that way... b-but, w-wait... what does she wants me mean...

Cecil-san places her hands on her chest quietly.

"Regarding the compensation, I'll handle it to make sure that all of your wishes be granted as much as possible. The equipment for you to use at the time of exploration will also be provided by Arclight family."

Cecil-san then holds out her hand toward me.

"How about it ? will you join me ?"

.....

Until here, I felt really happy.
Because of what she said, somehow I felt happy for being able to use forbidden spell.
And also, being able to go to sacred ruin together with Cecil-san and her group, will undoubtedly make the difficulty decrease as well.
It is filled with a lot of merits.
And I can't find any demerits in it.

"......"

However—

"I'm sorry Cecil-san !"

I lowered my head.

"I'm happy that you've invited me but... I, have someone in this class that is on my mind which I wish to invite."

I turn my body.

"K-Kurohiko ?"

Cecil-san shows a bewildered expression.

"I'm really sorry !"

After I'd said that, I walk to the door and open it, then leave the classroom.

"....."

I do want to join Cecil-san
I definitely feel that...

"However—"

I,She— I began running looking for Kyurie-san figure...

.....

While running on the corridor, I look around the surrounding carefully.
Kyurie-san, I wonder where is she ?
I felt students looking at me wonderingly, however, currently, that's not important.
... Maybe it is because, one can't run on the corridor.
Because thinking like that, I've starts to walk fast rather than running.

Let's see, first looking on the first floor— ah, I see !
Since she looks like about to go back to her dormitory, that's mean if I look in that direction I might find her.
I' come down to the first floor, and then just like that begin running to the girls dormitory.

***Haa haa*I start thinking while short on breath.**
Still, to think Cecil-san value me that high...

『If it's something that I can do it then——』

.....

I wonder if I were to asked her to do lap pillow for me, will she do it ?
Otherwise, asking her to let me touch her anywhere for 5 minutes maybe ? or let me enjoy her hair fragrant for 3 minutes ?
Haa !
N-No no, I can't do that !
Aren't those last two example is completely making me a hentai !?
And besides... I don't have a history of being one !
Or rather, right now is not the time for me to think about such stupid things !
I keep running while shaking of the man delusion from my mind.

After a short while.

"Ah, There... !"

Walking on the stone paving between trees, one can see a figure of a person with long silver hair swayed by the wind.
And also... that long leg under her skirt, I'm sure...

That person is Kyurie-san...

"Haa, Haa... K-Kyurie-san ! Excuse me, c-can I have a bit of your time !?"

Kyurie-san then stopped.
And slowly turn her head back.
In doing so, her long silver hair gently fluttered, and

glittering by the sunset light.

.....

Being fascinated by her, I lose for words...

Realize that it was me who called her, Kyurie-san shows slightly an amazed expression...

"... Oh, it's you."

Chapter - 33

TLN : Chapter 32-33-34 supposedly released at prev weekend, but because of my family visiting me, I have no choice but to entertain them first...thus gone all my weekend time.

Chapter 33 (Under the Sunset)

"Do you need something from me ?"

Kyurie-san looking at me who put both of my hands on my knee while having rough breath.

"... Haa, Haa..."

A-As expected, since I'm not someone who exercise my body, to get tired from running is not weird.

I tried to control my breath then raise my face...

"Kyu-Kyurie-san... I, −I'm thinking of doing sacred ruin exploration but..."
"... And ?"
"Exploration group, will you go together with me ?"
"What ?"

Kyurie-san frowned...

"With me ?"
"Yes..."
"Are you stupid ?"

Kyurie-san who understand what this all about shakes her head.

"For you to go this far to invite me. To partner up with me, there will be no benefits from it, since my existence in that class will without a doubt disappeared. pairing up with such person, what benefits will you get ?"
"Benefits or disadvantage, I don't care about such thing, I, I just want to partner up with Kyurie-san."

Hearing that Kyurie-san frowned hard.
She seems to be a bit displeased.

"I don't understand why you want to partner up with me. if it's because I've saved you at the day of entrance ceremony, then like what I'd said before, I'm doing that just on a whim, to mind about such thing is rather irritating."
"Then, what about at the time of battle practice ?"
"... I don't know what you're talking about."

I recalled what had happened at the battle practice.

"Kyurie-san is actually a strong person right ?"
"Who knows..."
"Back at the training ground, you said you're going to fight the whole class isn't it ? and before at the classroom, I get the feeling that you're really strong."
"....."
"Yet Kyurie-san, during that battle practice, you resigned... and asked to be placed in the same special case group as me... are you not doing that because you don't want I end up as the only one in the special case group ?"

And it's not only that...

At the time of battle practice, Maro tried to verbally attack me, I wonder if Kyurie-san deliberately doing that ?
... I might just think about it too much.

There's no change on Kyurie-san expression.

I held my breath and continue talking...

"Before in the classroom as well. Ma− no, that's not it, err... that person you know... ah right, Viburk !"

... I can't remember the name of Maro immediately.

"At the time when he tried to attack me with false charge... you're deliberately being stand out by trying to leave in that timing isn't it ?"
"....."
"Trying to move with that kind of timing, and if we talk about Viburk, the other person who have quarreled with him during battle practice other than me is... Kyurie-san. Because of that, as a result, his focus switched from me to Kyurie-san... Am I wrong ?"

Kyurie-san action doing that, it is for my sake...
That might be the truth

However...

"Fufufu... you're more naive than that boy don't you... ?"

Kyurie-san who heard my words leaked dry laugh.

"To think you imagine it that far... Viburk is indeed full of imagination, however, it seems like you too more

imaginative than him."
"....."
"But, let see... let's pretend that your imagination is the truth. and because of that, you're happily tried to invite me out of repaying the favor, however− it is better for you to stop trying to invite me, as expected..."

Kyurie-san erased her smiles.

"Do you know the sixth institution ?"
"I know of it, more or less..."
"Then, you understand do you ? the sixth institution people have a lot of suspicious story around them, just by being close, you might end up getting involved with something you don't want... thus keep an appropriate distance is the best."
"I guess so..."

And then Kyurie-san sighed then continue talking.

"I'll say it clearly. don't concern yourself with me, or your life might end up in danger..."
"... Khu"
"That's why I warned you. It's bad to be involved with me."
"....."
"Let's see... by tomorrow, try to ignore me, this is also for your own sake."

After saying that, Kyurie-san turns her back and continue walking toward the girls dormitory.

.....

Kyurie-san.
Even though you said that...
Still
You didn't decline...

All she had said just now is about things won't be good for me if I'm getting involved with her, and only that.
She hadn't said anything such as『I don't want to partner up with you』to me yet.
Or rather, when I think about it more properly, it is up to me who I want to concern myself with isn't it ?

"Kyurie-san !"

I raised my voice and called her name.

"Those people from the sixth insitution− are they stronger than that one-eyed demon ?!"

Then Kyurie-san stopped.
She turned her body.
And then with a small voice which barely reached my ears, Kyurie-san answered.

"... yes, they are stronger."
"−−−!!"
"If it's a person from the sixth institution then, even with 10 of that giant lined up together, they can defeat it in under 5 minutes."

Kyurie-san looked directly at me.
While I'm only able to look at her mouth.

"... that is the kind of people they are, of course... that

also includes me."

Once again, Kyurie-san turned around her body and begin walking.

I clenched my fist.
Then I inhaled.
And,

"Even so, I've not given up yet ! After all, I have not yet heard Kyurie-san said,『I don't want to be part of your group』!"

Thus, I said those lines which sound like coming out from some kind of stalker...

"....."

However, this time, Kyurie-san didn't stop and continue walking just like that.
I've been left behind in this place alone.

.....

I' recalled what Kyurie-san said just before
『I don't understand... why you want to partner up with me.』
Of course, there's also me wanting to repay the favor for helping me.
Me being delusional about the battle practice or about that incident after class, that is not the reason.
... because she's a beauty with great style ? well, that is also not the reason.
The reason is...

One person ends up being alone, it's painful you know.
Since in my previous world, I'm always being alone.
Oh well, it's not like I was interested in a relationship either, that's why I end up alone, and the reason why I don't feel much pain from it.
And there's also those who prefer being alone all the time at school.
But within the community, there will be always someone who concerned of you
At that time... I don't understand it myself...

And sometimes I thought about it.
That I don't care for being alone but having a『Friend』sounds like fun.
I'm not someone who's able to accept it(for being alone) from the start either after all.
At the time of elementary school, or middle school, whenever I sit on my desk, somehow I feel lonely.

Because of that, I know how it feels for being alone.

.....

"... Wait, it's rude to put my case as the same as Kyurie-san."

I looked at Kyurie-san back who's already far away."

"....."

Hmmm...
Thinking about being a loner might be just an excuse...
Right...

I can think of various reason but—
I might simply just want to be on good term with Kyurie-san
In fact, isn't that excuse better ?
Rather than thinking about troublesome reason.

I want to get close with Kyurie-san

That is enough.

"....."

But, I wonder why.
I feel a bit happy when my invitation being rejected.

"... now then, I should think a way to persuade Kyurie-san"

Umm, however, a method to persuade Kyurie-san...
Let see...
.....

Umm...
I guess this is the only thing that I'm able to come up with huh?
Let's write a new record of this academy sacred ruin exploration.
Specifically, lets try to defeat something stronger than that one-eyed giant.
And then I will prove it.
Even if the other party(opponent) is a person from the sixth institution, I will not lose.
With that, Kyurie-san might accept my invitation.

However, Like this... am I going to do sacred ruin exploration alone ?
of course, in this late of game, I can't say『As expected, please let me join your group ! tehee~!』to Cecil-san...
Saying something like that is, as expected too shameless.
And joining with another students will only make it harder to invite Kyurie-san later on.

.....

Well, whatever.
I'll do it...
I'll do it solo !
I'll make a new record of sacred ruin exploration.

I look at the sunset.

Alright...
Strike while the iron is hot...
From here on, I guess I will try to look what lies ahead for a bit.
And besides, I'm also want to try to look at it for a bit...

Sacred ruin>

Umu...
I've decided.
I will try to go to sacred ruin now.

"....."

However, going at it alone, though I still have a lot thing that I don't know... w-well let's just treat it like some kind of school field trip.

Let's try to walk around on the first layer of sacred ruin.

In this way, I turn my back and walk toward the sacred ruin located within the academy ground.

Chapter 34 (Sacred Ruin)

There's a lot of students in the open space in front of the entrance of sacred ruin.

In this open space, there is three story building called sacred ruin assembly hall.

Regarding the sacred ruin assembly hall, instructor Joseph had given us explanation right after magic art lesson.

Sacred ruin assembly hall is a place where students prepare when they are about to enter the sacred ruin and also a place where they get support.

More or less, it is a place where one can borrow a room within the assembly hall and have a discussion about the plan when they are about to enter sacred ruin and their support is also very substantial.

From renting a weapon and armor, they also sell preserved food and useful tool, in the case of long term of exploration they also help handle the procedure for class exemption, they also will buy the crystal we obtain from inside the sacred ruin, they cover all kind of support that involved with sacred ruin.

By the way, they also don't mind if the students want to prepare their own weapon, tools, and other stuff by

themselves.

I look at the open space briefly.

Everywhere, there are students who sit on the tables and talks about various things.

In this open space, there's also a crystal lamp, thus even though the sky already got dark, there's never a time when this place being swallowed by darkness...

I feel like there are a lot of new students.

Well, that is natural I guess, since today is the day where the ban to enter the sacred ruin by new students is being lifted.

And there are also a lot of supper-classman who comes to take a look at the rookie for fun.

when I was chasing after Kyurie-san, I didn't see a lot of students around, it might be because they gathered in this place.

"Nn ?"

That is... Aira-san.

Err, the people who're together with her are... the upper-classmen which sits at the same table as her at the time of lunch break, I guess ?

Those girls, are they going to enter the sacred ruin now ?

Everyone didn't wear their uniform, instead, they are wearing armor and mantle, they are indeed going to enter the dungeon huh...

<TLN: The author use the word of dungeon in this one, rather than sacred ruin...>

On the waist of Aira-san hangs a saber.

I guess it's because she tried to emphasize mobility, she only wears a light armor.

Though generally it has a stylish atmosphere around her.

... Aira-san looks really beautiful.

I look at the surrounding restlessly.

I didn't see Cecil-san and Maro figure.

Since I didn't see them here, did they already go dive the underground ?

"....."

Now then...

What should I do...

For now the purpose of me by coming here is to see only the first layer of sacred ruin, and comes back immediately.

And makes a plan for me to do exploration alone, I need to be careful.

And then at that time−,

At one side of the open space−, there's an iron fence similar to a cage surrounding a place similar to a stage which shone a blueish light.

And at the four corner of the open space, there are pillars with crystals that shed strong light...

"Oh they've arrived huh"

Several guard who sat down on chairs nearby begins standing up and took out their swords from the sheaths.

In a matter of seconds, 5 armed students appeared at the stage.

And with the exception of those 5 people, one is−

"Gaaaaaaaaaaaaaa !"

The one appeared together with the students is a white demon with wings− a gargoyle.

Since the academy had distributed a picture book regarding demon that existed until the fifth layer of the sacred ruin, I'm able to recognize it immediately.

...this one is also an RPG standard monster huh.

And then a student who saw the scene speak with excitement...

"Gargoyle huh ? that's mean they are able to go until the fourth layer ?"

After the gargoyle appeared, just like the one eyed−Cyclops, its body begun dissolved.

While chasing after the 5 students, and releasing a shrieking voice the gargoyle bumps against the iron fence ceiling many times.

However, one student finally able to bring it down, and its body dissolved completely.

After the other students who watching ascertained that nothing happen and the gargoyle has completely disappeared, they returned to their seat and continue their discussion.

The students that had appeared together with the gargoyle, while releasing relieved breath walk toward the iron fence door and come out from the cage.

They are the students who use the device inside the sacred ruin to transfer back.

The design of the sacred ruin is kind of gentle since there's exist a transfer device to above ground in every layer.

However, the setup until the transfer required a lot of times.

Furthermore, after the activation of the device, there would be a lot of monsters comes approaching.

As a result, there's a time when monsters also being teleported to above ground.

Though because the monster that appeared on above ground will be dissolved and disappear, thus it's not being regarded as dangerous, even so the academy

decided to put a cage surrounding the transfer device where the students appeared, and deploy guard in case the students need to be rescued.

More or less the staff at the assembly hall are sacred tree knight who already retired.

Perhaps being a sacred tree knight one will not worried about workplace even after they retired.

Hmm, still... a transfer device eh ?

Indeed, it is such a convenient device, however—

"....."

Err... right, because I'm unarmed, should I go check the assembly hall first ?

Thus, I began walking toward the assembly hall.

.....

"A long sword, leather armor, and also an exploration uniform, is that all ?"

"Yes...

The person in charge of the counter seems to be already used with their work, they fill the form readily.

From the assembly hall I've borrowed a long sword (without the scabbard), leather armor, and exploration

uniform, the exploration uniform is a clothes the students wear when they are about to go dive the sacred ruin (exploration uniform is not really required, but since many students got their academy uniform ripped, damaged, and dirtied, thus they find it annoying everytime... thus the academy supply this exploration uniform, so that the students not worried about their academy uniform)

And the academy side lends minimum equipment to the students who don't have money to prepare their won equipment in this way.

For me, this kind of system is the one that I'm very thankful for.

Inside the assembly hall, there's a storage where they put the things that can be borrowed, and the students themselves can go inside and pick the things that they want to borrow.

These are the standards, and if the equipment got damaged there is no obligation to reimburse it either.

The reason for that is because the item that the assembly hall lends to the students are mostly come from donation by the graduates, is what I was told (by the way, the exploration uniform is the only thing that purely being supplied by the academy)

I changed the uniform and wear the item that I've borrowed, then come back to the counter.

"Emm... well this, can you keep it ? First-year lion class, Sagara Kurohiko."

"First-year lion class, Sagara Kurohiko... alright, I

understand"

After writing the name, class and school year, the person in charge then attaches a name card to the uniform that the person in charge received from me.

"Are you not going to need food or class exemption application ?"

"Yes, since I'm only going to see the first layer, and then comes back immediately"

"Perhaps... are you going alone ?"

"Yes, I'll be going alone"

"Is that so... well since it is only the first layer, it's should be fine... uhuh, it would be good if you got yourself at least one crystal, because if you do that, you will be able to buy a new and better equipment."

"Hahaha... I hope I can get one then"

"And『Do not make light』of the sacred ruins, and be careful"

<TLN : This "Don't make light of" words, can be translated "Don't get swallowed"...so I'm a bit confused as to use which one>

"Understood, I'll be careful"

After finished the talks, I go out from the assembly hall.

There are still a lot of students on the open space, however, it seems to be decreased a little bit than earlier.

I' then walk toward the gate with a complex pattern carved in it.

That is the gate to the sacred ruin.

When walk passes the gate, the guard and senpais stand in front of the gate gives encouragement words.

Among them, there's also those who said『Ooh aren't you the forbidden spell user ! are you going for the exploration alone ? well, do your best !』to me.

"Haha... I-I'll do my best..."

While feeling grateful, I've passed the gate.

"....."

My heart throbbed a lot.

Then I took a deep breath.

.....

Alright...

I can feel my fighting spirit again, then I continue walking.

The stairs weren't pitch black.

I can see normally thanks to the blueish light that illuminated the place.

Instructor Joseph said inside the sacred ruin, it's filled with magic power.

And the small crystal that being buried on the wall react

to the magic power and then radiate light like this.

Thank to this, one don't need to bring a torch or lantern together when one going inside the sacred ruin.

After finished walking the stairs, I've arrived in a rather wide room.

In there, there's one guard.

In order to open the stone double door leading toward the inner palace.

"Nn ? you, don't tell me, alone ?"

"Yes..."

"... You also seem like dressed lightly, will you be okay ?"

Toward the guard who ask such question, I' answer it with the same answer as the one I used at the assembly hall.

"I see...then, it should be fine, however,『don't make light』of sacred ruin, and be careful understand ?"

I answer him with nodding and walks down the stairs beyond the door.

——Make light sacred ruin.

I don't know if this is just some kind of special characteristic of the sacred ruin, however, it seems like there are a lot of students who being careless because『it

is just the first layer』and make mistakes.

That's why the people said『don't make light of sacred ruin』.

... well to me who have experience with a game with dungeon system, I can understand such thought.

While thinking of such thing, I've finally arrived at the first layer.

"Hoo−... so this is the first layer of sacred ruin huh ?"

The passage width, even with two people with a sword fight in line, there's some space left.

"... Alright."

I turn my long sword toward the ceiling.

Fumu...

The height is also quite high, since the point of the swords didn't reach the ceiling.

At that time *Bang Bang*, the sounds of something crashed against something resounded.

Perhaps, is it the sounds of the sacred ruin internal structure change ?

I heard the sacred ruin is kind of like a living creature, the inner structure will change from time to times.

Because of that, it is impossible to make a map.

I also heard that building cannot be built inside the sacred ruin.

I look around carefully

I didn't see any students figure.

Other theory such as the sacred ruin tried to divide party who is about to encounter each other and divide its passage, is also being said.

On the other hand, there's also an opinion that the rate of encounters with other parties seems to be high when at the wide room.

Unn...

In other words, the chance one will meet other students inside sacred ruin passage is low huh ?

When I thought of such thing, I can see flame blaze in the darkness up ahead.

... I-Is it someone fighting ?

Or rather, even in the first layer, a monster will appear huh ? −no, I guess that is pretty obvious though...

I drop my line of sight at the bracelet on my right hand This one is, I'd received it at the assembly hall when borrowing a weapon and protective gear.

There's a black crystal installed on the bracelet.

It seems like the more I go down deeper, the color of this crystal will change to more transparent(white) In other words, this is for the academy side being able to

know until what layer the wearer is able to go.

No one really knows how the academy able to make judgment out of it, but it seems like those who attempt to do something unfair being found out with this crystal.

Well,—though there is the wearer name engraved on the bracelet,and if there's someone who stole the bracelet of another and changes the name into their own—I wonder, if some people had thought of such method.

... Well, it's not like I have the intention to do it either.

Now then...

I look at the passage that split into right and left.

I guess, I'll just pick whichever direction huh ?

.....

Sometimes, I see a door which differs than the one with the bluish light.

Behind this door, there is a room containing a monster, or stairs leading to the upper layer or bottom layer of the sacred ruin.

And then...

Gururuu

My stomach rumbled

"....."

Fumu...

My stomach is empty...

I also want to take a bath.

.....

I guess, it's about time I search the stairs leading upward and return back ?

To be honest, I want to meet a monster and fight it with the forbidden spell for a bit but—

It was when I think of such thing.

***Boko* Appeared, a half circle hole on the ground wall.**

"...He ?"

And then, from that hole, appeared, with height as height as my chest and a white skin—— a goblin.

"Uwaah, I-It come out !"

I took a stance with the sword in my hand reflectively.

Personal Opinion : Ugh, this chapter is so hard to work with, too many roundabout sentence, and confusing kanji's...

Chapter - 35

Chapter 35 (Battle)

**The goblin holds a small axe on its hand.
Its red eye staring at me.
... is it going to attack ?**

I grasp the hilt of my sword with both of my hands.

"... Oh, right..."

First, I should find out whether or not forbidden spell can be used inside the sacred ruin.

**Now then,
Target goblin−...**

"I, the forbidden spell of departure, I, the king of chains, the prison of the furthest end, the ten thousand chains, under my command− restrict mine opponents... the ninth forbidden spell, release !"
<TLN : Oh, finally the full incantation.>

**The forbidden spell activated.
A red hole appeared surrounded the goblin.**

"Gi ? Gigi ?"

Having red hole appeared and surrounded him, the goblin then thrown into panic.
<TLN : Actually, the raw didn't state the goblin gender, but I somehow can't make it right without adding he/she...>

The chains that come out from that red hole immediately

restrict the goblin.

Alright...
Forbidden spell can be used inside the sacred ruin.
Now, next is—

"I, pierce through the prisoners of the thousands chains,
I, the black spear of greed that punishes the criminal—
the ninth forbidden spell, second stage, release !"

Again, four holes appeared from inside of it appear black spears.

Blue blood gushed out...

"Gi, gaaaa ! ga... !"

The goblin life ended.
And the goblin body dissolved.
... even though the eye is red, the blood is blue huh... ?
While being proud, I think why the eye has such color.

It was at such time...

"Gigaaaaa !"

One goblin raised its axe and jumped at me.

"Eh ? Uwaaah !"

Were you hide behind the first goblin that appeared first ?!
When did you creep out from that hole... !?
I didn't notice it at all !

R-Right, the forbidden spell—

"I, the forbidden spell of departure, I, chains— "

It's too late, the goblin is already drawn near me...
I-I can't, I won't make it in time—

"— D, Damn it !"

I push forward the sword I hold in my hands to the front furiously and with all my might.

Zaku
The sword pierced the goblin abdomen.
However, while blue blood already comes out from the goblin mouth, the goblin still tried to take a back swing.

"Khuu..."

Guri
I can feel the blade gouge the goblin meat...

"Uwooooooooh !!"

With the sword piercing the goblin as is, with all my might, I raised the sword up.

"Gugaaaaa !"

The swords break out from the goblin left shoulder.
Blue blood falls onto me.

"Ga... gaga... gigi... gi..."

Right after the goblin released small moan... the goblin rendered in silence.
Immediately, the goblin body began dissolved.
The blue blood on my cheek raised *blub blub* sounds and disappear.
It feels a bit ticklish, but it does not seem to possess any danger.

"...Fuuuh"

I take a small breath.
That surprised me...

"......"

Still—
I turn my line of sight at the sword in my hand.
Even though it is a monster, I feel various emotion welled out within me from killing a living being..

If that so then, at the time I'd faced against that Cyclops, did I also feel the same ?

.....

No...
In fact, I—
dokun
<TLN : just in case, *dokun* is a Japanese heartbeat sfx>
Before, when I felt the blade tearing off the goblin meat, I—
I was—
Compared at the time I used the forbidden spell, I—
dokun
I feel, good—

I want to kill more—

"... Eh ?"

I want— to kill more ?
Huh ?
What— did I said just now ?
That is, of course at the time when I do sacred ruin explorations in the future, I will end up killing more monster, but— ...

"....."

R-Right, since I've found out that the forbidden spell can be used inside the sacred ruin, l-let's end the day and go back now !

...that was my intention but,
I can't find it...
The stairs that I had used to come down to the lower layer.

I tried to walk the same path as the one I'd used previously, however, somewhere along the way, I get lost, since it can't be helped, I tried to search for the stairs leading to above ground aimlessly.
I don't know if the rumor about the sacred ruin tried to divide parties so that they won't encounter each other is true or not, but until now, I haven't met anyone yet.

After quite a while walking and looking around, I'm unable to find the stairs leading up.
Did my thinking power weaken because of tiredness ?

I wonder if the stairs existed behind the door that I'd sometimes seen− … with such thought, in the end, I decide to open the door.
At first glance, the door that I opened is looked the same as the one that I'd passed previously, however, behind the door there's a stair leading to the lower layer instead…

……

I feel hungry…
If I think about my current equipment and situation, going into another layer is impossible isn't it ?
However−
If it's just another layer, won't it be just fine ?
No no… what am I thinking…
Aren't the warning『Do not make light of the sacred ruin』were about to happen now !?

……

But, what should I do ?
I have a forbidden spell…
And also a sword which I use to kill the goblin.
If that is the case, then, just one more layer−.

Thinking like that, I−
Turn toward the darkness beyond the stair, and I took a step−

"Oi…"
"… Eh ?"

Hearing someone called from behind, I immediately turn

my face.

"Oh..."

The one who had called me is...

"A..."

I cover my mouth with my hand...
T-That was close...
Seeing the person who stands behind me, I tried to hide my surprise...

"Kyu-Kyure... san ?"

That's right...

The person who had called me is, Kyurie Velsten...

Weird fact : compared to the previous chapter, this chapter consists only 1/4 characters of the previous chapter(34)
Moral of the story : when it's involve dungeon, one should bring food no matter what layer you're going.
Personal opinion : TOO SHORT, AUTHOR !

Chapter - 36

Chapter 36 (Once Again)

Why is Kyurie-san here ?
Certainly, she should be already gone back to the girls dormitory...
Did she have a plan to come here after gone back to the dormitory ?

Kyurie-san also looks like in a bad mood.

"Err... Kyurie-san..."

When I call her name, Kyurie-san frowned as if she has given up on something.

And then,

"−you, are you stupid ?"

That is what she said with stern expression...
However, her line of sight is as if checking my whole body.

"With that kind of equipment, furthermore coming to the sacred ruin alone... even if you're able using the forbidden spell, I don't think you're sane..."

I couldn't return her words...

I was about to go back− is what I want to answer her with but, I couldn't.
That is because I was about to go down to the lower

layer just a moment ago.

Kyurie-san without changing her reproach tone continued...

"I guess almost everyone had told you that『don't get eaten(don't make light)』isn't it ?, that is the special characteristic of the sacred ruin, once in a while there will be a curious one who go inside the sacred ruin alone, however, it is highly recommended that one should go with no less than 2 people together, if one going to the sacred ruin alone, their chance for being『Eaten』is high... when someone coming here alone, mostly their ability to make judgement tend to be dull... "
<TLN: there we go, previously I write that as "don't make light" because the words can mean both, and I thought don't make light is more make sense... turn out...the author mean it quite literally.>
"......"

I−, indeed, I'd got myself『Eaten』right now...
Since just before, without thinking properly I thought『one more layer should be fine』.

"In addition, you're unable to use the transfer device aren't you ?"
"... yes "

That's right...
There's a problem if I want to go to the sacred ruin from here on alone, and it is about "that"...
Before I gone inside(dive) the sacred ruin, I saw the students that being transferred(teleported) back.
They have returned back to the above ground from inside the sacred ruin using the return device.
However, as to how to activate that transfer device−

well, in fact, that is the problem I'm facing...

To activated the transfer device, I have to pour magic power into it.
And the reason why this academy first and foremost requirement for a new student is『whether or not one can use magic power』, largely because of this...
I knew of this since from the after school explanation...
If one can't use magic power, then one can't use the transfer device.
That's why if the person can't use magic power, that person has to find a way back above ground by themselves.
Inside the sacred ruin where a map is meaningless, the transfer device is very important...

To tell you the truth, I was planning to ask help from other students inside the sacred ruin when I'm going to return, is what I think.
In exchange, if the monsters attack at the time we start the return device, I'll handle it using the forbidden spell— the point is, I will cooperate only this time, and I thought it was a reasonable plan...

I can't say it was a perfect solo exploration plan, and I was also unable to erase my hesitation until the end.

However, when I was stepping my foot inside the sacred ruin for real, I think solo exploration is an unreasonable thing in the first place.
After all, I'm unable to meet anyone...
Possibly, I might meet people inside the big room or inside the return room.
But right now I don't have the confidence in that theory.

At first, I thought as long I'm able to use the forbidden spell, I can find one way or another...
However just like before, there would be a time when the chant won't make it in time...

The sacred ruin is not that kind.
I was naive...

That's why,

"... I'm sorry, I, −didn't think of this thoroughly..."

I hang my head in shame.
And Kyurie-san stepped forward silently...
Then she holds my hand and pull it toward herself, and close the door.

"For now, come here..."

We lined up our body side by side on the passage wall.
I can see a long sword hang on Kyurie-san belt.
It's just, she wears her uniform...
She didn't change her clothes into exploration uniform.

Noticing my glance, Kyurie-san turn her eyes looking directly at my eyes.

"Fuu... I too also going to see the sacred ruin for a bit and then go back immediately. besides, if it's me, I won't end up being『Eaten』by the sacred ruin... even with this equipment, I will be fine to explore the sacred ruin alone until layer 20... though I not planning on going there right now."

It seems like she's quite confident of herself.
Although, I can also see a water pouch hang on her belt as well, which mean she comes prepared.
Inside her pouch, I can guess that there's also a small amount of food.
By the way, some said that compared to the above ground, inside the sacred ruin, one will feel hungry and wanting to go to the toilet more often.
Though I don't know if it' is the truth or not.
In the previous world, I'd experience somehow wanting to go to the toilet when I was at the bookstore, or lost some appetite due some incident.
<TLN : Most people had experienced this in their life, basically related to being nervous...but, seriously?nervous at a bookstore?O.O...>
Unexpectedly, human body might be something that easily being influenced by the environment.
... of course, it's a bit different with how its really feel inside this sacred ruin, but that was the only way I can describe it.

"When you said you're thinking of doing sacred ruin exploration... I've never thought that you would just go in here like this, alone... there's something wrong with you..."
"... I don't have any excuse..."

.....

Nn ?
H-Huh ?

"Emm, perhaps Kyurie-san... because you're worried about me, you entered the sacred ruin ?"

Time stopped...
***BAM*, huge sounds can be heard from somewhere within the sacred ruin.**
Kyurie-san ignores it and turns her face away...

"... who knows."

—The sacred ruins will try to divide a different party—

If that is really the case then, isn't that mean, Kyurie-san had been following me at a certain distance ?
For example, because our distance is close to each other, the sacred ruin determine me and Kyurie-san as a『Party』and did not divide us.
I looked at Kyurie-san face from the side.
If it was true that she feel worried about me then, I'm really happy...
And at the same time, I feel regretted.
That I'd made her feel such thing.

"... I'm really sorry, Kyurie-san."

For a while later, Kyurie-san takes a breath...

"If you feel like repenting then, by tomorrow, you should ask that daughter of Arclight family to put you on her party."
"Eh ?"
"From what I can see, that girl wants you after all. Though it would be hard for her to says it, since she said that she would only form a party with those two who always together with her. however, if it's you, there's still the possibility that she will agree."

Aah, I see...
Kyurie-san didn't know that Cecil-san had invited me before this...

"... I declined invitation from Cecil-san"

***piku*, Kyurie-san shoulder jerked.**

"What ?"
"To tell you the truth, after Kyurie-san leaves the classroom, she invites me to join her group"
<TLN : To not confuse, I don't know why, that the author sometimes use the words of Party in katakana, and another time use the words of group/gang/etc in kanji...>
"... Why did you decline it ? with the current you, being in the same group with that Arclight family daughter would be the best you know ?"
"That is because I want to pair up with Kyurie-san..."

Didn't believe what I had just said,
Kyurie-san looked at me with a worried expression.

"You... is your head alright ?"
"... Eh ?"
"You rejected that girl invitation and instead wishes to pair up with me ? I don't understand your way of thinking... furthermore, after getting rejected by me, you go inside the sacred ruin by yourself... seriously, are you sane ?"

I avert my line of sight...
Somehow, I feel really embarrassed.

"I—.... since I don't have anyone in mind that I wish to pair up with other than Kyurie-san after all..."

Kyurie-san put her hand on her forehead and shows a troubled expression...

"However, that does not mean that you have to go enter the sacred ruin alone either..."
"I think that... If I broke this academy sacred ruin exploration record alone, Kyurie-san would then acknowledge my power(ability) and will agree to pair up with me... that is what I was thought."

I tightened my lips,

"However... I also think that I was being rash... to be honest, I'd underestimate the sacred ruin"
"Why ?"
"Yes ?"

Kyurie-san shows an amazed expression.
As she folded her arm, she asked,

"Why do you wish to partner up with me ?"
"I, myself, don't know why either... it's just, I have a strong feeling of wanting to pair up with this person..."

Kyurie-san then show slightly bitter expression seemingly feels dejected...

"With such uncertain reason, it won't give me any persuasion power you know... however−"

Kyurie-san expression becomes tense...

"As expected, my answer is the same as before, I−"
"Kyurie-san."

I interrupted her words

"I'd asked the wrong question last time..."
"What ?"

I clenched my fist and directly looking at her...
And then I asked...

"Compared to the people from the sixth institution, my forbidden spell−, which one is stronger ?"

At that moment, Kyurie-san facial expression changed.
She opens her eyes wide, taken by surprise.
And after several second, she opened her soft lips gently.

"... who knows, about that... I, myself, not sure about it"
"I intended to resolve myself regarding the danger that will come..."

It's not like I wish to die once again.
However, since I have a dream of rising in life.
<TLN : For those who forgot, rising in life means becomes great/famous/big/popular/etc in life...>
That's why,

"Naturally, I'm not planning to die easily."

***Tch*, Kyurie-san clicked her tongue.**
However, that tongue-clicking feels nothing to me.
Rather I feel that she directed that toward her own self.

"I want to ask you one thing..."
"Yes ?"

Kyurie-san gaze shoots directly through my eyes.

"What do you think about death ?"

About death ?
Death huh...
How should I answer this ?
Though I had lived in the previous world, I feel like I'm only being able to say "I'm alive"
Comparing this world to the previous world, I feel closer to death back then than now.

I—...
If I think about it myself.
My answer is—...

"Whether you're dead or alive, the most important thing is how you convince yourself that you're alive or not...— well, I don't know if this kind of answer is alright or not, though..."

My voice grew smaller in the latter half, however, that is my honest thought.
And then toward my frank answer, Kyurie-san facial expression changed...
Dumbfounded, she shows surprised expression.

After thinking for a while, she exhales her breath and smiled...
I feel like she shows that smile unintentionally.

"Kyurie...-san ?"
"Fuu, I see..."

Kyurie-san looked at the distance...

"... in the past, there's someone who said the same thing you see... I see... you think of it like that eh..."

At that time, the lower wall near us collapsed.
And from the hole, comes out, a goblin.

"Gigi... Giaaaaaa !"

Kyurie-san moved back from where she was standing slowly.
Then she put her hand on her sword hilt and stands at opposite to the goblin.

'... Gi ? Gu..."

The goblin took a one step back.
And then,

"Gi... Gieeeeeeee !!"

Somehow, the goblin goes back inside the hole where he had comes out.

"Fuun..."

Kyurie-san then lets go of her hand from her sword hilt.

Uoooooh... d-don't tell me, just now, that was the so-called thirst of blood ? with only that, the goblin runs away ?
Amazing...

"— you, do you really understand ?"

Turning her back, Kyurie-san said such words.

"Eh ?"
"Being in relationship with me.. by any chance, you might get yourselves involved in a troublesome thing because of the people of the sixth institution, and you also might lose your life... do you really understand ?"

Emm, is that mean—

"Is this regarding pairing up with me ?"
"I would like to hear your response..."
"O-Of course ! if I can pair up with Kyurie-san then I have no choice but consent !"

***Tch* Kyurie-san then clicked her tongue again...**

"... You are really a whimsical guy aren't you ?"
"Hahaha—..."

I scratch my cheeks and smiled wryly.

"And also— you're an idiot... such a guy won't have a long life you know ?"
"That might be so..."

While taking one step forward, Kyurie-san said,

"Fuu... well, I'll protect you as much as possible."

***kattsu*, Kyurie-san then begin walking.**

"Well then, for now, let's search the stairs leads toward above ground. if it's the first layer stairs then, it will be found fast... and if there's a monster appeared, I'll instantly kill them.. be relieved."
"H-How reassuring..."

After this, me and Kyurie-san found the stairs after searching for it for few minutes, and able to goes back to the plaza in front of the sacred ruin.

Chapter - 37

Chapter 37 (Return)

After we come out from the sacred ruin, we head toward the sacred ruin assembly hall.

"Well then, I will change my clothes."
"Sure..."

Kyurie-san then pointed to the pillar at the entrance hall with her finger.

"I will be waiting there... you can take your time."
"Yes, thank you very much"

Then I walk toward the counter.
I received my uniform from the person in charge, and then I go to the locker room and change my clothes.

"Oh, it's you... How is it today harvest(profit) ?"
"Hmm let see... if you ask me if I got some, then yes I do."
"Oh is that so, then that's good... well, from now on do your best."
"Thank you..."

After having such exchange with the person at the counter, then I go toward the meeting place.
Since it seems like the equipment that being used by Kyurie-san is her own, and she wore her academy uniform, she doesn't seem like to have any business at the assembly hall.
By the way, even if one have their own equipment, they

still have to take care of the procedure at the assembly hall.
Some students find it troublesome to do the procedures, however, many students seems kept their equipment and tools here.

I see Kyurie-san standing leaning on the hall pillar looking down on the floor while folding her arms.

"....."

In the case of Kyurie-san, with such standing posture is, how should I say it, she looks good.

From the fact that the students inside the hall sight directed toward her, even if she's just standing, people will still be fascinated.

"Sorry to have kept you waiting."
"Nn..."

Kyurie-san separates her body from the pillar.

"Well then, shall we go ?"
"Yes."

The two of us moving toward the outside.
The students who gather in the open space had decreased considerably.
Even though I said that, compared to the time when I first come here, the people that still remain are still quite a lot.
possibly, the people who had gone inside the sacred ruin also increased.

Just a while ago, I saw the time inside the assembly hall, the time right now is past 08.00 at night.

.....

Because I feel tired from going inside the sacred ruin for the first time, I want to return back and take some rest just like this, however...

I glance toward Kyurie-san.

**Since this is such rare occasion, I want to go somewhere where we can settle down and have a nice chat.
of course, it depends on her agreement.**

When I thought of such thing,

"You, after you arrived at your dormitory, get some rest."

***pachi*, while she removes her bracelet, Kyurie-san said so.**

**"By the looks of it, you look very tired."
"... I knew it, I guess it's better for me to go back and rest immediately huh ?"
"After this, do you have something to do ?"
"Well, I want to ask about Kyurie-san if you're free after this or not, since I still want to have a little chat, is what I thought, but−"**

***Haa* Kyurie-san sighs.**

"Something like that, you can do it tomorrow. you will

wreck your body if you don't rest your body when you have to."
"... Indeed, alright then, I understand, I will take a rest immediately when I get back."
"Please do."

Then we both start walking side by side.
We both walks on the stone pavement which being lighted by the light of the crystal light standing at regular intervals.
Without any students passing us, the area surrounded in quietness.
The sounds of leafs rub each other.
And the sounds of insect from somewhere...

"By the way, I have one question."

Kyurie-san start conversation.

"Yes ?"
"Don't tell me you... don't have any money to buy preserved food ?"

I looked down and shrug my shoulders.

"I'm ashamed..."
"... as expected huh ?

Kyurie-san breath out while looking amazed.
Somehow, I feel like becomes a burden for her, I feel a little bit guilty.

"I had a hunch before when I see your equipment at the sacred ruin, and when inside the assembly hall but... I

see..."

When she said such thing, in that timing, my stomach rumbling.

"....."

Is it because of she talk about preserved food ?
My stomach becomes noisy.
No— Actually compared to the time when I felt hungry inside the sacred ruin, right now the feeling is considerably decreased.

Then Kyurie-san stopped walking.
And then she took out two dried meat wrapped in paper from her pouch.

"Here..."

Then she gives it to me.

"Eh ? hmm... this is ?"
"Eat it..."
"Is that okay ?"
"Fuu... eating it here or eating it after you get back to your dormitory, do however you like."

Kyurie-san then took a watch out of her pocket.

"Also at this time, you should still be able to get food at the dormitory cafeteria... wait, you, the boys dormitory is in the opposite direction you know ? this direction is directed toward the girls dormitory."
"Aah..."

I see...
Kyurie-san think that I' lived at the boys dormitory huh ?
... come to think of it, they said there's no room at the boys dormitory, isn't it ?

.....

Well, that aside.
I should tell her about it.

"The truth is—"

Because there is some problem from the academy side, I have to live at the deserted(?) house near the girls dormitory... thus without telling lies I told Kyurie-san while obscure some part moderately.
The truth is I want to tell her about it just as is, however, since I didn't ask the Headmistress as to how far can I tell another people about myself thus I have to keep some part vaguely.

I wonder how will she respond ?... thinking like that, I looked at Kyurie-san anxiously, then she,

"Well, you're a forbidden spell user, after all, the academy side must be having some kind of plan... and also, since its close to the girls dormitory, it will be quite convenient since if there's something happen, I can come rushing."

That is what she said with an earnest expression.

Unexpectedly—

Her serious expression that being illuminated by the crystal lamp is making me feeling startled.

"....."

I know it, Kyurie-san is really beautiful.
It's as if a perfect beautiful sculpture has come to life...
While Cecil-san has a transient beauty, is Kyurie-san the cool beauty type with her strength and gallantness ?
... well, by the end of it, that was just my personal impression, though.

While I' still being fascinated by her, Kyurie-san shows a puzzled expression ?

"... What ?"
"Ah, no... I-It's nothing..."

I feel surprised when she asked that, which make my face turn hot.

"? you're such a strange one..."

I try to arrange my breath next to Kyurie-san who wondered.
And then we continue walking toward the girls dormitory.

Along the way, I talk with Kyurie-san,

"T-The stars are beautiful isn't it ?"
"Is that so ? there are not much of them appeared you know ?"
"....."
"How about you eat the dried meat instead ? You're

hungry aren't you ?"
"W-Well then, Itadakimasu..."
"No, Wait, this dried meat, it tastes really delicious isn't it ?!"
"Fuun, I don't think it was such delicious thing though... did you really that hungry ?"
"Haha, they said being hungry is the best spice isn't it ?"
"Here, a water bottle... drink the water from it"
"Eh ?"
"I'll give it to you as well..."
"Is that really okay ? or rather, this is, Kyurie-san—"
"Don't worry... I'd never used it, I will buy a new one tomorrow."
"....."
"What ?"
"... no, emm, I can really have it ?"
"Yes..."
"T-Thank you very much."
"... when the goblin attacked you, I'm sorry that I didn't come and help immediately."
"Eh ? no, Kyruie-san doesn't have to apologize for something like that !"
"To be honest, I felt a bit hesitant back then, in the meantime, you're able to bring it down..."
"Ah no, since I'm a forbidden spell user, I can't lose to a goblin after all !"
"Even if that is so, that one blow with the sword... while putting all your strength, that was a very good strike."
"When Kyurie-san praises it like that, it really makes me happy !"
"... you still need more practice though."
"... Yes."

"Umm, I... am I stink ?"

"Yes, very..."
"I-I'm really sorry !"
"Nah, I'm just kidding... you don't have to worry about it."
"Is that so ?... then I'm glad."
"... no, as expected, it's a little bit I guess ?"
"Eh !?"

Though there are still many things that I want to talk about, we've arrived in front of the girls dormitory while exchanging such harmless conversation.
Perhaps, because Kyurie-san were also worried about my fatigue, she didn't ask anything much about myself either.
... such as the forbidden spell.

"... Right, my house is just a little away behind this girls dormitory. well, it's rented house though."
"Aah, come to think of it, there was some kind of building there isn't it. alright then, I will remember it."
"Alright then, see you again tomorrow !... Kyurie-san ?"

Kyurie-san looked at me with a gloomy expression.

"I will ask you once again... do you really want to pair up with me ?"
"Yes, if Kyurie-san doesn't mind it."

She then exhales some breath...

"I understand..."

Then she turns her back,

"... well then, see you tomorrow."

After saying such words with a small voice, she goes inside the dormitory.

"....."

Now then.
I should go back to my own place too.

.....

"Ah, welcome back, Kurohiko-sama !"

When I opened the door, Mia-san who sitting down on the chair rise up and walk toward me in half running manner.

"Eh ? Mia-san ?
"Yes, it's Mia"

***pikopiko* while her ears moving, Mia-san smiles enthusiastically.**

I can see light from the windows, I wonder is there someone inside ? is what I was thought before, however, to think it's Mia-san.

I guess, I should ask her,

"Mia-san... by any chance, does Mia-san come here to clean up the place ?"
"Err, yes. It is as far as I can do, but..."

Mia-san cheek dyed red while looking embarrassed.

I see...
This morning, when I leave this place, compared to that time, it has become such a beautiful place beyond recognition.
The furniture also increased slightly too.

"Thank you very much, Mia-san."

I lower my head deeply.
"N-No, you don't have to mind it ! and this is something that I do on my own accord after all ! words of thanks are... you don't have to..."

Though Mia-san thinks modestly, I was full of the feeling of gratitude toward her.

"By the way, Kurohiko-sama, umm... did you go somewhere after you'd finished your class ?"
"Yes, since I had various things to do... I go to the sacred ruin."
"Eh ? in your first day !? A-Are you alright ?!"
"Somehow it is alright... however, I was a little bit too reckless and I'm reflecting on it right now."
"That sort of thing is... I, as long Kurohiko-sama is fine then, this Mia think it is enough ! however..."

Mia-san looked at me with upturned eyes.

"If I can't see Kurohiko-sama anymore, then Mia will feel lonely. that's why... please don't do something dangerous."

After saying that, Mia-san lowered her head slightly.

"... I'm sorry, for saying such a thing suddenly."
"No, I'm happy that you're worried about me like that..."
"Kurohiko-sama..."
"I understand. I'll try to refrain from doing something rash again."
"... Yes !"

Looking at Mia-san who looks happy.
It made me feel happy too.

"Aa, then..."
Mia-san...

"I've prepared the bath if you want..."

Wooden cover is covering the bathtub when I went to the bathroom. also light steam inside the bathroom.

"Though there's old bath heater provided, I'd boiled the water personally, and I think it's still warm, though, with the new bath heater using crystal, it is easy to boil water again..."
"No no... this is quite enough."

I'm thankful for this
Just right when I'd arrived and find myself that a bath had been prepared... to be honest, I feel really grateful.

"Well then, when Kurohiko-sama finished taking a bath, I will prepare dinner... how about it ?"
"Is that alright ?"
"Shall I prepare it ?"
"Eh... ah, yes please."
"Very well then, I will prepare it immediately. well then

please make yourself comfortable and heal your fatigue..."

After saying that, Mia-san walks back.

with that being the case...
I entered the bathroom after such a long time hasn't entered one.
I take off my clothes and entered the bathroom.
And then, I sit down on a small bathroom stool.
There's a transparent bottle with a green liquid inside of it, is this a soap(?)

"This looks like something made using the extract of loquat leaf, is this for washing one hair ?... let see..."

A little while ago, Mia-san had given me a little bit explanation, well, in short, it is a shampoo.
I take it out and then wash my hair.
Hm−, it has such refreshing fragrance...

Then I wash my hair with the water, after that, I began washing my body with soap next.

"Ooooh... it felt really refreshing."

After that, I immersed myself in a bathtub.

"Aah... this is the best..."

I feel like all my fatigue were come out from my body.
Aah... as expected... this is great...

Like that, I recalled what had happened today.

It was such a long day... no, wait, it's not ended yet though...

.....

Being able to pair up with Kyurie-san... that is the greatest thing happen today I guess...
of course, I also happy that Cecil-san had invited me...
And there are also other wonderful things.
while all happened simultaneously.

"....."

Come to think of it...
Today, it's my first time and the difference with Kyurie-san is very huge, however, there's time from tomorrow onward.
Tomorrow— let's meet Claris-san and ask her things regarding the forbidden spell.
From now on, I'll use forbidden spell when I'm inside the sacred ruin without hesitation.
Even if it's just a little, I would like to become a little bit known.

... well, for now, I should just rest my body leisurely.

—After that, I took my bath quite long—

.....

After I go out from the bathroom, I wear the silk clothes that Mia-san had prepared.

"Fuun..."

My heart and soul feel refreshed !
And then I go toward the dining room −rather than the dining kitchen−
on the table, steam comes from the delicious looking cooking.
and Mia-san waits on the side.

"......"

Turn out I wasn't alone, there's another person who already sat down on the chair.

"You're quite slow aren't you, Kurohiko ? It seems liek you ejoyed the bath very much, I'm glad..."

The one who sat down there is the gothic loli Headmistress− Makina-san.

TLN: oh this is the first time that we have a chapter where the conversation were much longer than the monologue isn't it ?

TLR(Rant) : Ah boy, I need to recover my mental fatigue from attending 3 wedding ceremony, where I got barraged by "you're next, when is your turn, etc"... ugh. To the point that I thought, when one of them died, I will say to the rest "you're next". fuuh...
But I think I will refrain, since I do believe in karma.

Chapter - 38

Chapter - 38 (Dinner)

"Makina-san ?"
"I asked Mia to call me when you'd returned home."

Mia-san who standing diagonally from Makina-san's back lowered her head.

"I'm sorry for not telling you beforehand."
"My, it's not like this is your fault, Mia. after all, I'm the one who told you to be silent about it to surprise Kurohiko."

Makina-san then continue,

"Now then, please take a seat Kurohiko."

I then took a seat opposite to her place.

In front of my eye, there are meat with the bone steak and marinade fish dishes, dishes that will stimulate one's appetite are lined up before one's eyes.

"Since I know that you would come with an empty stomach, let's continue talking while eating... now then−"

Next Makina-san shows an expression of appreciation.

"First, regarding unveiling the forbidden spell during the magic art lesson, thank you for your hard work."
"Regarding that, is it really alright ?"

After a short pause, Makina-san answered.

"There are few reasons as to why I wish to conceal the existence of a forbidden spell user, there are matters regarding your personal safety, and also I want to keep a hidden card to achieve my goal, then−"

Makina-san then smiled that gives a sense of self-mockery.

"It would also make it easier for me to snatch away the other forbidden spell documents from its owners."
"The other forbidden spell..."

I do think that there were other forbidden spells since mine were the "ninth" forbidden spell.

.....

At least there are another eight forbidden spells exist somewhere.

"There are four other forbidden spells which the whereabouts of it are known, by the way, this information is gathered yesterday and today, and there is no new information in particular."

Makina-san raises her hand above the table and put up four fingers.

"One is in the possession of the god of war country Luveruarugan."
<TLN : ok here, the "god of war" can also be read as "war hero", in these case, I don't know which one more appropriate... as for the country name, I leave it as is since I don't know how to make it sounds english-ish>

After said that, she closed her forefinger.

"Then Gyntarioz Empire possessed two."

She then closes her middle finger and third finger at the same time.

"Though I'm not quite sure that the empire has a control over one of them."

Then she closes down her little finger after saying,

"And then the remaining one, possessed by one of the three major organization at the country of the end."

After the Headmistress said those words, she put her hand on the table quietly.

"Even if I want to obtain them, well, everything is just trouble."

At the northeast of the continent— at the north of Lunezret kingdom, there is the god of war country, Luveruarugan,
And then a large country situated in the western part of the continent, occupying half of the continent, Gyuntarioz Empire.
Both nations are a country that appeared in the liberal art lesson.
Lastly, the country of the end huh...

"Besides, for example, if the forbidden spells user existence were not come to light, the empire and

Luveruarugan will suspect me if they get information that I'm trying gathering the forbidden spell documents."

Even if she want to gather them behind the closed doors, as expected, since it was a foreign territory, the degree of difficulty is too high I guess,

Then Makina-san shrugs her shoulder.

"Above all, if we conceal the forbidden spell, and restrict it use, it will also restrict your performance for the sacred ruin exploration too... in the first place, we can't just explain it to them that you are using a『unique incantation』if you can't even use the magic power."

.....

"Incidentally, regarding the sacred ruin..."

Her expression turns a little bit severe.

"It seems like you had gone there already ?"

Guh...

"... Yes"
"I thought surely you would go to Claris place immediately... I guess, that was my miscalculation."

I shrug my body in regret then answered.

"I'm planning to go to Claris-san place tomorrow."

Since conveying my feeling to Kyurie-san took the first

priority after all...
Though I ought to reflect in various ways regarding my own action.

"I would like to ask you something... how about your tool and equipment ?"

Makina-san dropped her shoulder in amazement when I explained to her everything.

"Good grief... well, if you don't reflect on this, I guess, I'll have given you capital punishment."
"I will get capital punishment if I don't reflect !?"
"Indeed... as a man."
"As a man !?"
"You know... that kind of thing..."
<TLN : she meant it as castration here>

Makina-san answered with『that kind of thing』lightly and wash away my question, then she continues,

"You, it seems like you'd declined lady Cecil invitation to join her exploration group ?"
"You know it ?"

Makina-san put her hands on her forehead while sighed.

"... It is not about me knowing it or not, this story had spread within the academy you know ? honestly, it is to the point that the story of『forbidden spell user exist』vanished."
"I-Is that so ?"
"Getting an invitation from that Cecil Arclight is already a surprise, no one thought that to think there would be someone who declines it. rather than being surprising it,

it's crazy."

Makina-san then raises her face.
Then she stares at me with half-opened eyes.

"I want to openly hear it from you, why did you decline it ?"

.....

Let's say it clearly here.

"... There's someone whom I wish to partner up with."
"May I interrupt ?"
"Sure..."
"Why not ask Cecil-san to invite the person that you wish to pair up with to her group as well ?"
"Well... I think it will be difficult to do that."

More or less I'd thought about it.
It's just, currently, for Kyurie-san and Cecil-san to be able to get along is, as expected, I feel it would be hard.
After all, when I remembered their exchanges after school, well...

"I see... so, is that student, more attractive than lady Cecil ?"
"Attractive is it ? umm, how should I answer this..."
"... what is the name of that student ?"
"The name of the student is Kyurie Velstein."

Makina-san eyebrows twitched.

"... A girl ?"

"Eh ? well, yes..."
"Fuun... that girl, is she beautiful ?"
"??"

Beautiful or not, is it important ?
The Headmistress then raise a cold tone while leaning on the chair.

"Well, that's fine... so, that Kyurie Velstein, is her skill good ? after all, you choose her and decline lady Cecil invitation right ?"
"Probably, I think she's strong..."
"That's a very ambiguous answer..."

I don't know how much powerful Kyurie-san is.
Whether she's stronger than Cecil-san.
However—

"However, she's a very reliable person."
"Is that so."

By the way, it seems like the Headmistress didn't know Kyurie-san remark that she's a former member of the sixth institution.
or rather, it may be that no one seriously believed that Kyurie Velstein is a former member of the sixth institution.
Well, it's not like there's a proof of her being one either.
However, I think what she had said is the truth.
Though it's just my guess.

While Makina-san still stared at me across the table, she said,

"I was about to take a measure regarding your personal security as well as the matter regarding your sacred ruin exploration group... however, it seems like it was a unecesary effort."

The Headmistress seems like she's planning to take some measure.
Having no oversights in everything... the Headmistress seems to have such sense of security.
<TLN : This means, that "no one knows everything">

Furthermore, when I think about it, I felt happy.
Even if the reason for her is not because of『Me』but the『Forbidden spell』.

Until here, Makina-san seems to have remembered something.

"Ah, I'm sorry... I make the talk too long isn't it. now then, please enjoy the meal."

Come to think of it, I didn't touch any dish even after holding my fork.

"T-Then, Itadakimasu."

After she told me, I put the dish into my mouth.
...Delicious.

Makina-san also starts eating the dish albeit with a small portion.
Her eating figure is really elegant.
And then when 80% of the dish on the table are already eaten(Though most of it are eaten by me) , Makina-san wipe her mouth with a napkin and continue the talk.

"So, how is your impression of your first day attending the academy ?"

Haha **I laugh bitterly.**

"I will try my best to grasp and get used to the academy... that was what I feel."
"Is that so..."
"....."
"....."

For some reason, we remained silent.
Topic, is there some kind of topic, me !

Ah. right !

"Emm, Makina-san, I would like to ask about something."
"Oh my~, what is it I wonder ?"
"The boys dormitory, is it really full ?"
"Even if I'm able to do something about it... if you were to stay in the boys dormitory, then I won't be able to visit you at night like this right ? in addition... if they find out that『the Headmistress visiting the forbidden spell user in the night』, the surrounding will look at me uncomfortably for what I'm doing."
"Haa..."
"And let me say it once again, this is a measure to keep your own safety, don't worry about it... now then, Mia."

Mia-san who standing and waiting, hearing her name being called answered.

"Yes ?"

"You may put away the dish, and please tidy it up. after you finish doing it, you may take some rest."

I raise my body...

"Let me help you..."
"There are still some things that I would like to talk with you. leave the cleaning up to Mia."

Being said of such thing, I sit down on my chair once again.

"Alright..."

Mia-san then smiled at me and then lightly bow her head. Her facial expression is as if saying『Please leave everything to me』.

Then I saw Makina-san looked at the stairs directed toward the second floor.

"The remaining talk, shall we continue with it on the second floor ?"
"The second floor ?"
"Because the talk that I wish to talk are some private matters, well then Mia, I'll leave the rest to you."

Mia-san then bows her head.

"Yes, certainly."
"Well then, let's go Kurohiko..."

We both then raise our body and start to head toward the second floor.

but at that time—

"Mia-san..."
"Yes ? w-what is it Kurohiko-sama ?"
"Thank you for the bath, it was really great, and also... today dinner is Mia-san cooking right ?"
"I-Indeed..."
"It is very delicious... thank you very much for the meal."
"Such words... I-I feel honored !"

Mia-san then bows her head deeply.

"... now then, let's get going..."
"Yes..."

And then, I go to my own room in the second floor together with Makina-san.

Chapter - 39

TLN : Sorry for the delay.

Chapter - 39 (Partner)

"Huh ?"

Inside of my own room, in addition, other than the bed, there is a dresser and crystal light(in the form of candlestick), and a clock hanging on the wall has been added.

"Inside I've put some spare uniform, do use it when you need it to"
"... somehow, forgive me for bothering you in a various way and thank you very much."
"That much is natural, isn't it ? and then next is−"

The Headmistress pointed the clock on the wall.

"I'll explain how to use that..."

I was happy enough that I got a clock, but to think that it is a clock with waker function(?).
By any chance, does the things that happened when Mia-san wake me up in the morning had been found out ??

"And lastly, this..."

She handed me a small bag...
It's slightly heavy...

cling, I heard some sounds coming from it.

"For now, there are five silver coins, I would be handed this earlier if I'd know that you would go to the sacred ruin today..."
"Such thing is... ! you don't have to−..."
"No, please do accept it. and you can use it to make a proper preparation for sacred ruin exploration. though it is good to be modest, you are already partnered with someone for sacred ruin exploration no ? if your equipment were poor, you will only end up troubling her instead, am I right ?"

I close my mouth and receive the bag with the silver coin. It is just like what she said...

"... I'll definitely return it one day, without fail."

The Headmistress smiled.

"I see, I'll be waiting then, though I won't be expecting it"

After that, Makina-san urges me to sit down on the bedside.

"−Headmistress ?"

Makina-san sits beside me quietly.
While combing her hair which gives a captivating sense, she begins opened her mouth.

"Ara ? what is it ? where else do you think I should sit ?"

"Well, that is true... however—"

The bed leaked a small creak sound.

"....."

When I think about it, I'm alone together with the Headmistress, just the two of us...
As soon as I realize the situation I'm currently in, the feeling inside me is stirred.
In the first place, what is it that the Headmistress want from me ?

Then—, Makina-san white and smooth hand extend and touch my cheek.

"H-Headmistress ?"
"It seems like you have become rather good looking is it not ?"
"... G-Good looking ?"
"Yes..."
"Become good looking or whatnot, it's only been 3 days since I'd come here though..."
"That's not it, I see that it seems like you have calmed down quite considerably."

.....
Me ? calmed down ?

When the Headmistress separate her hand from me, I try to fix my posture.

"You, have you still remember the time when you had just arrived here ?"

"... Yes, I do."

Ah, I see...
It is because she wished to talk about this kind of thing that she makes us go to the second floor.
Since for now the only one who know that Sagara Kurohiko comes from another world is the Headmistress after all.

In other words, Makina-san hasn't yet to tell Mia-san that I come from a different world.
Well surely. even if we told Mia-san about it, I think it will just make her confused instead.
For that, it can be viewed as the Headmistress consideration toward Mia-san as well.

The Headmistress then continues the talk,

"Since the first day you'd come to this world, until today... you, you're forcing yourself to behave cheerfully isn't it ?"
"Being cheerful, forcibly ?"
"Indeed, when I hear the story that you'd come from another world... somehow I felt such impression."
"....."
"You might be doing it for your own self, you show your high spirit appearance, but actually deep inside you're quite uneasy is it not ?"

.....

Uneasiness huh ?

"To be honest, regarding the story that you'd come from

another world, I"m still half in doubt. it's just... if I were to travel to another world myself, then, it's normal for me to feel uneasy is it not ?"
"....."
"The truth is, you're very confused no ? that's why for the sake of not getting crushed by that uneasiness and confusion, you try to stir up your own feeling... though I don't know if you'd done that deliberately or unconsciously."
"I—..."

What should I answer her... ?
When she mention it, I do feel that is how it is... however, I also think that my character was like that from the start. Though it might be weird that someone doesn't even know about their own self.

"At any rate, I'm really grateful toward Makina-san, let see... is there anything that I can repay the favor with ?"
"Fuun, repaying a favor is it ?"
"Yes."
"Ne~, Kurohiko..."

Suddenly Makina-san moves her body closer.

"... W-What is it ?"
"If you wish to repay the favor toward me then..."
"Yes ?"
"From here on, will you listen to my idle complain ?"
"... Ha ?"
"I have it pilled up you know ?"
"Haa..."

When I responded to her ambiguously, the Headmistress

scowled at me.

"I haven't heard your answer... how is it ?"
"I-I understand ! Please, by all means, let me hear it !"
"Very good..."

From there on, I agreed to listen to the Headmistress idle complaint.
Her complaints subject are mainly about the higher ups that she brings along when we had the magic art lesson back then.

.....

I guess being a Headmistress have various problems too...

Then the complaint continues, while I answer her with appropriate words such as「fumufumu」,「I see」,「Hohou」,「Indeed ! 」.
However, it seems like my fatigue catches up to me, and began to feel that my consciousness gradually fades away.

T-This is bad...
I need to concentrate on the story...
It would be rude toward the Headmistress—
That's why, the story—

.....

I opened my eyes.
In front of my eyes is... fabric ?
Is it clothes ?

Eh ?
On my ears, I can hear a tender breath.
Huh ?
Is someone pats my head just now… ?
Nn ?
Or rather, what is going on ?

"Oh my~, you're already wake up aren't you ?"

I turn over my head which faces to the side.
then…
There's the Headmistress face overlooking me .

"M-Makina-san !?"

Then I realized what kind of position that I'm currently in.
I see.
When I was waking up just now, my face had faced Makina-san abdomen, isn't it ?
So right now—
My head is on the Headmistress lap.

"Wah, I-I'm sorry ! … or rather, why I, this situation—"

Contrary to my surprise, the Headmistress put her hand on her lips and laughed lightly.

"I'm sorry, I'd forgotten that you are already tired. if someone with that kind of condition and has to listen to my boring idle complaints then no wonder if you fall asleep."
"N-No… I—"
"What would you do ? if you wish, I don't mind to stay in

this position a little while longer."
"No, it is enough..."

As I said those words, I raised my body and reseated myself next to the Headmistress.

"I'm really sorry, for I−..."
"It's alright."
"How long did I slept ?"
Around 30 minutes I think ?"
"I see..."

Haaa...
What am I doing, honestly...

"Fufufu, you don't have to worry about it."

The Headmistress pat my shoulder as she said those words.

"Well, since I also feel refreshed... as a listener, you don't have to mind it too much, you may take it easy..."

Somehow she shows a bright smile.

However immediately,

"I'll say it just in case, revealing it to the others is futile ?"

She gave me a warning.
I smiled wryly and answered,

"I understand", I said...

"However... even though you had sleep on my laps, you act like there's nothing..."
"... I had abandon my worldly desires at the time I'd come here... I've been enlightened."
"Hee~"

The Headmistress grab my clothes collar then pulls it toward her.
And with me in bending position,

"How about this ?"
"!!"

With this angle, I can somehow see the Headmistress' breast—

"— Wha-what are you doing !?"

I close my eyes and pulls back my body in a hurry.

.....

I opened my eyelids slightly...

"What's this... it seems like it is still there after all... your worldly desires."

There the Headmistress floats a mischievous smile toward me.

"P-Please give me a break..."

Perhaps since I was born as a man, it's impossible to

throw away my worldly desires after all...

"Now then..."

The Headmistress stood.

"I will go back now. you should take some rest."
"... Yes."

..... emm, does the thing happened just now necessary, though ?

"What is it ?"
"No, it's nothing."

I get up too and see her off.

"... Ah right, regarding the other forbidden spell—"

Makina-san turned around and looked at me.

"About the other forbidden spell, I intend to gather them all. that also includes those which the location are unknown."
"Depending on the person, sometimes they might not realize that they possess a forbidden spell incantation book is it ?"
"Indeed, that is possible. besides, because it is not sure that this country only has one. it wouldn't be necessary to be particular about the four documents... I'll investigate the neighborhood more."
"The place where the forbidden spell have been identified, is it difficult to obtain ?"
"Well, it's not like I don't have a connection at the empire

and Luveruarugan, I will try to negotiate there as much as possible as well."

.....

"Headmistress, you seem attached to the forbidden spell very much isn't it ?"

Makina-san then took one step closer toward me.

"That's right, even for me, this is an unexpected find."
"Is that really so ?"
"Kurohiko."

The Headmistress took my hand.

"From now on, I want you to be a good partner"
"... Me too."
<TLN : Sounds like a proposal isn't it ?>

Makina-san crimson eyes stared at my eyes.
Her gaze feels like drawing me in.

"One day– I will collect all the forbidden spell."
"....."
"However, if you don't want to, then I won't force you, since the effect of using the forbidden spell is also still unknown."

In return, I look at Makina-san pupil tightly
I Intent to convey my determination.

"If Makina-san wishes for it.. then I will learn all the forbidden spell."
"....."

"If back then Makina-san didn't believe me that I am an another world person then, I might be won't be here by now"
"....."
"If Makina-san wishes then— for your sake, I will use the forbidden spell as many as you like."

Makina-san took one step back when I released her hand. The one that appeared on her face is, smile...

"... Thank you, Kurohiko. I'm happy if you said that..."

.....

After the Headmistress left the room, I'm the only one stayed in the room, then I slipped back into my bed just like that.
As expected, my fatigue had been piled up.
Immediately I feel a strong drowsiness.

.....

Like this, my third day at another world ended.

Personal Impression : Did he just got himself 3 girls in a day and sweet talk two of them on the same day ? woah...

Chapter 40 (Sign)

Currently, I'm standing in front of the Lion classroom entrance door.

"Alright, let's enter."

I' try to persuade myself and getting myself fired up.

This morning I was able to wake up properly thanks to Mia-san.
However, although I didn't oversleep thanks to the alarm clock, but since Mia-san was absent, I felt lonelier compared to yesterday.
When I finished changing my clothes into my uniform and went down bellow, there's some of the remaining food from last night and Mia-san's note on the table.
It was written with,
『"I leave some food which can be preserved. if it's alright with you, please eat it for breakfast"』
Thank you very much, I give my words of gratitude toward her inside my heart as I eat the food, then after finished eating my breakfast I run toward the academy.

And here I am now, in front of the Lion classroom entrance.

There's a reason as to why I'm going to the academy rather early.
And that reason is,

"Has Cecil-san already come, I wonder ?"

Right...
I had immediately left the classroom after declined Cecil-san invitation.
I intend to apologize to her, that's why I come to the academy early today.

"... What are you doing standing there, hurry up and go inside."

I heard someone voice from behind me, then I look back.

"Ah..."

It was Kyurie-san.
I can see her trying to delicately fix her breath... it can't be, did she also comes running ?

"Good morning."
"...Nn, ah... morning."

.....

I feel the distance between us have shortened.
Even if it's just being able to exchange greetings normally, it is a huge progress.
However, Kyurie-san expression seems somewhat awkward.
Also, her complexion isn't that good either.
Is she weak in the morning ?

"Kyurie-san, did you also have a business which requires you to comes early today, too ?"
"Eh ?"

When she heard me said that, Kyurie-san shows a troubled expression.

"Well, since there's still time until the morning homeroom, that's why"
"Homurumu ?"
"Ah—... I meant, there's still a lot of time until『attendance report time』, thus is there some business which requires you to come early, is what I had thought"

In this world, it is『attendance report time』, which at the previous world it is called『morning homeroom』.
<TLN : Ok folks confusing kanji trivia time... the kanji used here being read as "direct report/fast report/immediate report" depends on the context... however, I don't think blatant translation is fit for this, thus I took the liberty to alter it a little.>

By the way, I say『 go home report 』when I go back.
<TLN : Same as above, this one, in fact, using kanji which means, "Lower time report/bottom report/etc"... which doesn't make any sense in English...>

"... For some reason, I just want to come early. besides, if it's about unusual attending time, then it is not something that you had the right to say, no ?"
"T-That's true..."
"However, you—"

Kyurie-san looking at me finding it very interesting...

"Having run that much, you don't seem to loose any breath"
"Eh ?"

.....

Certainly, now that she said it.

Yesterday I grumbled about my body which is a lack of exercise.
Which reminds me, even when I running until this place, I didn't sweat much, and my breath didn't rise either.
And when I was running, my body somewhat felt light.
Judging from yesterday fatigue, I thought there would be still some remaining.
... This is must be thanks to Mia-san cooking and a good nice sleep last night.

"Hmm, well that's fine, now, hurry up enter."

Kyurie-san then urges me while opened the door, then I enter the classroom following her.

First, I searched for Cecil-san figure.
Then I see her figure sitting in the middle of the second line from the back.
Zix-san and Hirgiz-san sits on both of her sides.

Then the students looking at Cecil-san as if saying "Here it come !" when they saw my figure.

"I... have a little bit business with Cecil-san."

Kyurie-san then looking at me and Cecil-san in turn.

"... such an honest guy aren't you ?"

She seems to understand what I'm about to do somehow.
Kyurie-san then she goes to her own seat.

And I,

"Yesterday, for me to left the classroom in such hasty manners, I'm very sorry"

I go near Cecil-san seat then I lowered my head.
Then Zix-san make a way for Cecil-san to comes out.
Her expression looks very composed, however... though I'm not really good at reading someone feeling.
When she folded her arm loosely, Cecil-san shows a smile which gives a self-mockery feeling.

"... Except by a relative, this is might be the first time for me that a man had declined my invitation"
"Emm−"
"No, there's nothing for you to apologize for. however, I do have one request..."

Gulp
What is it I wonder ?
Don't tell me, is it『Please don't talk to me ever again』...?
Uuh... I wonder what is she gonna say... I felt really nervous...

***Fufufu* Cecil-san then smiled.**

"Today, will you have a lunch together with me ?"
"... Yes ?"
"Like I said, today lunch, I wish to have a lunch together just the two of us... is it no good~?"
<TLN : She said "Dame~?" in that last part, which usually being accompanied by upturned eyes... where no man can refuse when a cute girl does something like that>
If she shows me that lonely expression when she said『Is it a no good~?』... there's no way I can refuse...
It is an expression where I feel like I'm a very bad person if I were to decline her invitation here.
Moreover... there won't be any meaning to my apologies...

thus I shouldn't decline.

"I understand... if that is what Cecil-san wants then."
"Thank you very much, Kurohiko"

Cecil-san then shows a happy smile and naturally takes my hand.
I'm feeling surprised because of how smooth her skin are...

"C-Cecil-san..."
"You should be careful of being seduced okay ? Kurohiko."

The one who said those words monotonously is— Kyurie-san.
... or rather, just now, Kyurie-san called me using my name, right ?

"The word『Seduced』just now... I wonder if that was directed at me ?"

Cecil-san who's let go of my hand, goes to Kyurie-san.
Then Kyurie-san turned toward Cecil-san.

"To say such thing, then, does this young lady, do you have a clue ?"
"---!!"

piku **Cecil-san trembled a little and begin responded.**

"Y-You..."
"Fuun... what's this, did I hit the mark ?"

However, Cecil-san calmed down immediately and takes some breath.

"No... well, that's fine..."

After she calmed down, she changed the topic.

"The one which Kurohiko runs after and make a party with is you isn't it ?"
"Seems so."
"So, did you pair up with him ?"
"Yes..."

***Ooh !*, such sounds resounded inside the classroom.**

Kyurie-san looked at Cecil-san with cynical expression...

This is... should I intervene here ?

"So, is there any problem with it ?"
"I'm not going to give up Kurohiko."

Hearing that, the stir within the classroom grew.

After a slight silence, Kyurie-san opened her mouth.

"There's no meaning in saying that to me though−"
"I just want to say those words..."
"Fuun, is that so. ah, if you were worried regarding the matter of me being a former member of the sixth institution then, he already approves it you know ? he seems to be ready for the danger too."
"... But even so, that was your−"
"Listen okay..."

Kyurie-san interrupted forcibly.

"I will break off my relationship with that fellow immediately if that fellow said it that he doesn't want to pair up with me anymore. that's why, it depends on that fellow himself− am I wrong ?"

Then Cecil-san smiled after hearing that...

"I see... depends on Kurohiko is it ?"
"?? well indeed..."
"In that case−, I still can keep inviting him to my exploration group isn't that right ?"

Kyurie-san looked surprised for a moment, then she clicked her tongue.

"About that, well... that is your freedom isn't it ?"

Then Cecil-san smiled while giggled lightly.

"I only wanted to hear you saying that, well then... excuse me."

Then Cecil-san turns herself and walks back in a good mood.

And then she patted my shoulder...

"C-Cecil-san ?
"With that being the said... I'll look forward to our lunch, Kurohiko..."
"Ha, Haha..."

Like that, Cecil-san returned to her seat with a satisfied look on her face.
And then the classmates began exchanging words in a low voice.
I sit down on my seat while feeling embarrassed.

"Umm, Kyurie-san ?"
"What ?"

Somehow she's in a bad mood...

"About today schedule, if it's okay with you..."
"Aren't you glad... having a lunch with the beautiful lady Cecil..."
"No no, that is not what I want to say..."

I actually intended to talk about today lesson, however...

"Unexpectedly, our exploration group cancellation might come sooner eh ?"
"I-I'm happy enough with Kyurie-san, I don't have any wish to cancel our exploration group."

However, Kyurie-san snorted *fuun* and turn her face away...

"... Idiot—"

Umm, Kyurie-san ?
Did I offend her more instead ?

Then,

"I've arrived ! I've arrived at the Lion classroom which filled with gloomy people !!"

Maro entered the classroom.
... you're really energetic since the morning.

"A− the mood is bad ! Oh ? what's wrong with this depressing classroom !? It makes my mood turn bad too ! Damn it, it's still morning, yet I feel bad mood !"

Aren't you guys in the best condition ?

"You... if you just stand idly there, you will only bother the other..."
"Ha !?"

The one who appeared behind Maro is Aira-san.

"You bitch ! Toward me−"

However, Maro shut his mouth after seeing who's the master of that voice...

"Cih, it's you huh... well sorry alright ! because this classroom is gloomy, it took time for me to enter !"
"Is that so... so then, I wonder, how many people in this classroom agrees with your thought ?"

Maro then looks around the classroom...
Then he goes to his seat while cursing "Damn it" in vexation.

"Gah... !"

Ah...
Maro got himself tripped on the steps and then he fell down.

"Don't fuck with me ! do your job properly, you shit !"

Maro then kicked the steps.

.....

Blaming the other aren't you ?
I feel sorry for the steps.
And then after a short time, the attendance report time began.
At the time we take our attendance report time, instructor Joseph informed us about a murderer incident that had happened in some part of the royal capital.
The criminal seems not to be caught yet.
Because the criminal might come near the academy, the students being asked to be careful at night.

Then while I'm fighting against drowsiness— the first lesson of liberal art had ended,
next is a battle practice(combat) lesson.

After I and Kyurie-san changed into our training uniform, we will meet up at the first training ground.
It is a standard training ground, while the high ranking people uses the newer one.
In other words, because it is an old facility the number is not that many, and only being used by the low ranked one.

Now then, the first training ground is—

"Ooh, such training ground where I can see the blue sky, aren't this nice ! there's also a sense of spaciousness !"

In other words, it is a very old facility.
It has an almost square form.
It is surrounded by a stone wall, while the ground is still bare.
Because the soil is hard, one doesn't seem to have to worry about losing one's footing in particular.

"... In rainy days, it seems would be quite harsh."

While wearing the training uniform, Kyurie-san with cool eyes, she speaks about the demerits of this training ground toward me who's being delighted for it being spacious.
It seems this first training ground is being built at the time when training ground is still being made outdoor.

"Since it is only for two people, this place is the only place they willing to lend... Gomen ne~"

The one who smile bitterly while bringing the sex appeal of a mature woman is instructor Isabella.
Without a doubt, she must be popular among men.
She is the instructor who pairs up with me when I do mock battle.
I heard that she was the one who offered herself to be in charge of the exception(special) class.
And the reason for that is,
『Your name is Sagara Kurohiko, right ? I would like to ascertain the odd feeling that I got from you back then... well, there's also that instructing this class will be much

easier ? 』
Is what she said...
... as for it was right or wrong about the exquisite wink she gives me when she said that, lets just let the history judge it.
Well, instructor Joseph feel relieved that instructor Isabella is the one in charge the exception class since he said that instructor Isabella is a person with remarkable ability.

"Now then, what shall we do ? since there's no particular subject for exception class... shall I teach you from the basic ? though I don't think that you need it."

Instructor Isabella then looked at Kyurie-san.

"If Sagara Kurohiko will have to learn from the basic, then I will too, however—"

This time, Kyurie-san line of sight directed toward me.

"I like to train him— what I meant is, I want to train him personally with my own way, of course, I'll leave you to teach him about the basic to some degree though..."
"Well, if you want to do it among students then, it would just make my job easier, so I'm fine with it..."

... Didn't you say that you want to find out about the odd feeling that comes from me ?

"Which mean, It depends on his answer then ?"
"Well, I guess so..."

Then the two people looked at me asking for my answer.

"Depends on me is it ?"

I—

"I want to be trained by Kyurie-san... since I'm her partner in sacred ruin exploration party, and if I think about our future cooperation then, I think I prefer it this way..."

Then I wait for their respond.

"It's decided then..."
"Understood, then I will train you..."

Hoo...
With this, I will be exchanging swords against Kyurie-san.
First, she wants to know about my exact ability, is what she said.
The same familiar box which filled with swords is being put inside this training ground.
Then we pick our swords from there.
The swords that the both of us uses is the same kind.
It is a sword that can be used by one hand or two handed, it is the so-called bastard sword !

We face each other while holding out our swords.
Though I said that, Kyurie-san stance is quite relaxed.
On the contrary, I put a stance while tightly hold the sword with both of my hands.

"Fokus on your timing, don't be too tense"
"Yes..."

Suu **I take a deep breath.**

I try to recall the sense that I get when I do mock battle.
Since there are many people who praised my single blow from back then after all.

My sense becomes sharp.
Concentrate more, and seize the opponent in front of me with my eyes.
And then— dashed in a single step.

Gakin **the edge of our blades crossed and made a high-pitched sound.**

"Now then, don't hold back, come at me more..."
"Yes !"

I' brandished my sword—

Dokun**(Heartbeat)**

—Here it comes...
And then in that moment—

Dokun

My sword slash shows a sudden acceleration.

Chapter 41 (EATER)

Even I feel surprised toward my sudden acceleration of my slash.
Kyurie-san raises her sword quickly with her face which seems like she'd been caught off guard.
Our blades crossed once again...

In that moment—

"—!!"

My sword attack, easily being parried by Kyurie-san.
I lose my balance and stumble forward.

"... Khu !!"

I'm able to stay from falling down somehow.

"Sorry... I was planning to receive it normally, but... I put too much strength on it."

After saying that Kyurie-san then looked at me suspiciously.

"You, you're inexperience in sword art no ?"

While I'm fixing my posture, Kyurie-san asked me such question.

"Yes... I don't have any experience."
"Fumu... Indeed, it seems like you're not a person who

had experienced any sword art lesson, but..."

While she muttered some words by herself, Kyurie-san shows an expression as if she figured out something.

And then,

"... Let see, let's try to see a little more... I will do it properly this time, though I want to take it easy, I will try to be a little bit serious now, alright ?"
"Understood... well then, please take care of me"

I hold my sword up once again.
And Kyurie-san also holds up her sword.

"Ah right, I will say one thing first... I'm different than that Arclight family daughter, I've never learned a proper sword art, everything is self-taught."

Though Kyurie-san stance is the same as before, the air around her is different.

"That's why, I might show some strange habit. you should ask the instructor if you wish to learn a proper sword art. my sword is to speak, a sword that being held in order to survive, because it is something that I'd build up naturally..."
"I—"

I put more power in my grasp holding the sword hilt.

"I still wish to learn from Kyurie-san..."
"... understood. very well then."

She then rubs her back shoes on the soil.

"Here I come..."

I raise my concentration.
I dashed while slashed my sword at the same time.
The blades draw a curve toward Kyurie-san abdonment—her sword catches my blow without any danger.
***Gakin* our swords crossed and creates a strong high-pitched sound...**
I did not stop my offensive until there and keep brandished my sword toward Kyurie-san.
I intend to strike her with my everything.
For sure, if it's this person then, she will be able to catch everything.
Such sense of security wrapping me.
That's why... it is fine being clumsy.
For now——, I will strike with all of my energy !

***Dokun* (Heartbeat)**

My sword slash speed increased.
Somehow, it has become fun.
I was filled with a joyful feeling.
Soon after our blades crossed, an attack from Kyurie-san comes.
I pull my swords and take the sharp blow immediately.
——Heavy !
That is my impression when I caught her attack.
My hands which holding the hilt feel slightly numb.

"——..."

.....

Alright, this time, it's from me−
And then...
−Eat this−
... Eh ?
Eat ?
What was that just now...
−Eat this...

Something has『Changed』
My sword is.
As if, showered on toward Kyurie-san.
My sword attack, as if it's being entwined.
That sort of feeling.

Eat this, eat this, eat this !

Furthermore, my sword attack which has become quick begins to have more force.

"Khu !? You... !?"

Kyurie-san voice comes out together with a face of bewilderment.
This is fun− really fun.
This feels good− really good...

The sounds of the swords crossed each other makes really nice sounds− very pleasant.
In an instant−, Kyurie Velstein sword changed for a moment.
Is she going to strike ?
If that the case−

"——Tch !"

In that moment,
A high pitched metallic sound sounded.

"....."

The side sweeping that I just did before...

"Huh ?"

The sword that I should be swinging is on the ground making around and round rotation in the corner of the training ground.
And then before my eyes, Kyurie-san with a little bit severe stares glares at me while on the same swinging posture as I do.

... umm ?

"You... did you really never receive any sword art lesson ?"
"Just like what I had said, my first time would be the mock battle."
"... It does not seem to be a lie, however"

Kyurie-san then lowered her weapon...

"Well, whatever. let's end it here today."

Then someone applauded.

"Wah, that was excellent..."

It was instructor Isabella.

"Or rather, aren't you both normally will be put inside the group A class? fufu, moreover."

Instructor Isabella then shows an expression of groundless suspicion.
<TLN : The expression is like an adult who's going to tease/gossiping someone>

"By any chance, is it an excuse so that you both can stay just the two of you ? when I watched, you both, shows so much trust in each other you know ? what's this ? did you both, in that kind of relationship ?"
"You're wrong... please stop with your strange suspicion."

Kyurie-san denied her immediately.
Well, it's not really like what the instructor say, however... from now on I want for both of us to have a deep trust...

.....

Nn ?

Kyurie-san looked at my direction with a serious look.

"Umm, what's wrong ?"
"Just before, when you exchanged swords with me, what do you think ?"

Is what Kyurie-san asked.

"Umm, my personal impression is it ?"
"Yes..."

"Let's see... Kyurie-san in training uniform is beautiful, it really suits you... that kind of thing ?"
"... be serious."

No no, even if I'm being serious, she's really do look beautiful with it see.

Haa, well anyway...

"Unn, is anything alright ? I say, it feels very powerful, and then it feels fun... I can't really put it into words, however, that was what I feel, probably, my compatibility with Kyurie-san is high, I wonder ?"
"... Is that so ?"

While putting her hand on her lips, Kyurie-san looked at me while contemplating over something

And then,

"... Can I have a moment ?"
"Emm... Eh !?"

I was at a loss.
That's because...
After Kyurie-san put away her sword, she comes close to me and begun rubbing my right arm with both of her hands.

"K-Kyurie-san !? W-What—"

While I feel panic, Kyurie-san continues touching my arm with her long beautiful fingers.
I-Is it massages ?

Kyurie-san then opened her eyes wide.

"Your muscle is good."
"I-Is that so ?"

SO far, I've never done any muscle training though...

"However, no matter how much... in just one or two days... this kind of thing is..."
"Oh my, it's true..."

He ?

Without me noticed, instructor Isabella is touching my left arm.

"....."

What's wrong with this situation ?
Is this the so called flowers in both hands situation ?
or rather, being this close to Kyurie-san and instructor Isabella...
I-I can't move...

"... Uwaa ! Eh !?"

Instructor Isabella has begun rubbing my leg this time
She rubs around the tight thoroughly.

"Hee... what's this, aren't you training quite a lot ? with this, I can understand why you can make that kind of strike back then at the time of the mock battle."
"No, I think yesterday it gives more a softer

impression..."

Kyurie-san has been rubbing my leg as well.
I'm in a situation where I looked at two men holding my legs under my eyes... somehow this is giving me a strange sensation...

"You..."

Kyurie-san is looking up at me while touching my legs with her beautiful fingers,
Because of this angle, I feel a slight startle,

"What is it, I wonder ?"
"Today training, let's do a basic swinging practice"
"U-Understood"

And then, after I've finally being released (?) I began my swinging practice on the training ground.
And also she also put a moderate amount of sit up, push up in my training menu.
For the sake of not becomes a burden to Kyurie-san, and for the sake of my sacred ruin exploration
And then, doing training with such clear objectives.
somehow it gives me a nice feeling

I continue my basic swinging practice, while also being taught an art of swinging by instructor Isabella.
.
.....

A bell resounded, a mark the end of the battle practice lesson.

"Fuun."

I lower my sword and take some breath.
However, there's not much of fatigue...
In fact, I was flooded with a sense of fulfillment.
After that, we tidy up and left the training ground.

"Alright then, see you tomorrow... fufu, you, it was a really good today"

While winking her eyes Instructor Isabella then left.

"So, regarding sacred ruin exploration..."

After having seen off instructor Isabella, Kyurie-san opened her mouth.

"As for me, I would like to train you for a while, after that we can think about what to do next, after all, based on the fight against the goblin, it is dangerous for you to only rely on the forbidden spell."

The thing that Kyurie-san had said is quite reasonable.
I also have no objection either...
Or rather, for me to take up her time to train me, I feel sorry instead.

"However..."

Thus Kyurie-san continues the talk

"Surprisingly, we might be able to go rather soon than expected..."
"Will I be fine ?"

"I intend to see the result after several days... if you decide to go, then I will also go. well, I don't intend to make you overdo it either. it just, there's things that cannot be learned from practice alone after all"

Well if Kyurie-san said so, then it must be true...

It might be a little bit weird coming from me, but I feel like she knows me more than I myself.
That's why I should pour all my energy to train myself for now.

"Lastly, you should learn more about the sacred ruin before exploring and that would be good. That knowledge might become useful in case of emergency."
"Yes, I'll do so... then, umm, about today..."

As soon as I changed the subject, Kyurie-san eyebrows contorted.

"... Aah right, the lunch with that Arclight lady. I see, your head is already filled with those thought huh ? sure, go ahead, you should go quickly. *fuun*, you should enjoy it as much as possible."
"That's not it... what I want to talk is, about the plan after school today..."
"Mu~"
"Kyurie...-san ?"
"About just now... umm, my bad..."

Kyurie-san then put her hand on her forehead, while apologizing.

"So, what's of it ?"

"To tell you the truth, I have some business at the library."
"I see... ah, by any chance, is it about the forbidden spell ?"
"That's right..."
"I understand, regarding the preparation schedule at the sacred ruin exploration assembly hall, let's leave it for tomorrow."
"I'm really sorry..."
"Don't mind it... I also have something to do after all"

Somehow we both fell silent...

"By the way, I would like to ask you"
"Y-Yes ?"

Kyurie-san then touches her own clothe.

"... Did I really look good wearing this ?"
"O-Of course. !"
"Isn't this just a mere training uniform ?"
"Err you see, but it still looks good, or how should I said it..."
"... Then how about this, for example, If I were to wear this when we meet, are you happy ?"
"I-If it's a daily routine then..."
"However, this clothes is being worn when I move my body intensely outdoor right ? and yet, if I were to wear it at other time than that, is there any meaning in it ? isn't it better to wear good clothes ?"
"About that, well~..."

Kyurie-san then exhales some breath.

"I really don't understand... However, I know that you like these uniform isn't it ?"
"Rather than like, I like it because Kyurie-san wears it..."

Kyurie-san then stares at me...

"It's not only me, isn't it ? that lady from Arclight family too right ?"
"About that..."
"Be honest."
"... Yes"
"Fuun, good grief... you're really honest guy aren't you ?"
" ...I'm really sorry"
"It's not something that you have to apologize to. besides, being honest is not something bad... well , I asked something like that which a little bit too mean too... I'm sorry alright."

Kyurie-san then parted with me after saying such words toward the locker room.

.....

With that being the case, after I change my uniform, I went out from the locker room...however,

"Well then, Kurohiko... just like you promised, let's have a lunch together."
"....."
"Hm ? is something wrong ?"
"... Did you wait here all this time ?"
"That is a matter of course. because I'm the one who asked about it after all"

Cecil-san who has a smile on her face had waited in front of the boys locker room.
Some boys student who had gone in and out of the locker room being surprised and said "why is Cecil Arclight here !?" wonderingly while admiring her.

"Because people are gathered in the dining room(cafeteria) and will make us unable to talk calmly, today, let's eat outside. because of that, I'd prepared the lunch in this way..."

Cecil-san then lifts the basket which she holds in her hand.

"The weather is good too... well then, do you not mind ?"
"S-Sure, I don't mind..."
"Fufufu, I'm glad... well then, shall we go ?"

Cecil-san asked me while naturally hold my hand.
Some of her hair grazed on my nose.
It has a really nice smell...

"... !!"

.....

Just now, I feel like I'd seen something...
From the corner of the corridor, someone is looking this way.

"Is there anything wrong ?"
"... Ah, no, it's nothing..."

I saw a glossy silvery hair, which gently flew in the air...

A silver hair, currently I only know one person having such hair.

"Cecil-san.."
"What is it ?"
"About today lunch... it's just the two of us right ?"
"That's right, it's just the two of us you know ?"

Her voice sounds gentle, however, her tone, somehow it gives the feeling of stubbornly won't forgive any change...

"....."

Having lunch with three people, I guess there's no such option huh...
Or rather, how long is Cecil-san going to hold my hand ?
Because of the tension my hand sweat tensely, I'm really worried.
However, toward the worried me, Cecil-san walk while pulling my hand toward our destination.

.....

Such strange feeling...
Being held by that Cecil-san walking around the academy...
And right now, Zix-san and Hirgiz-san is also not here.
Indeed, this is really just the two of us...

Like this, under the gaze of the passing by students filled with curiosity, I'm taken by Cecil-san and gone outside of this building.

Personal Impression : Kyurie aside, what did Kurohiko do to make Cecil fall like that...? anime/novel/manga character ways of fall in love are never fail to amaze me. I guess it is the power of "protagonist privilege" huh ?

Chapter 42 (A Girl Being Loved by God)

"Oi ! is that ?!"
"C-Cecil Arclight ?! and who is that ?"
"You know, the one who's being talked about..."
"Aah... so that is the person who declined Cecil-san invitation huh ? the forbidden spell user is it ?"
"But, her invitation being rejected, right ? and yet, why they hold hands ?"
"Maybe Cecil-san is not giving up yet ?"
"At any rate, how enviable... if only I know forbidden spell..."
"... I wonder if I can receive the method to acquire it ?"
"It's not that easy, that's why, Cecil-sama were so interested in him you know ?"
"Khuu... C-Cecil-sama is, with a man other than me... e-even though I've also longed for her secretly..."
"But, seriously, no matter how many times I see it, she's really beautiful... furthermore, she's strong and smart... certainly, a girl who's being loved by the god eh..."

Those are the words which I'd heard when walking pass the corridor.
Indeed just like what Makina-san had said, the story of『a forbidden spell user has appeared』is being snatched by『the forbidden spell user declined Cecil Arclight invitation』story.
That shows how much attention the people gives toward Cecil Arclight, a center of public attention.
It won't be an exaggeration to call her this academy Idol.
I looked at Cecil-san who currently opened the basket next to me.

"....."

Well... if it's this person, then I can understand as to why she always becomes public attention.

Right now I sat on the edge of water fountain together with Cecil-san.
Though I said that, this is not the water fountain square where usually being used by students to relax, but a small broken water fountain located at the back of the building a little bit further.
Because the surrounding is being surrounded by thick trees, furthermore the branches and leaves bend over which takes the form of roof covering the fountain, it is hard for the surrounding people to see this place unless they come closer.
This might be an ideal place to hide...

"Now then, please help yourself."

Cecil-san holds out the basket.
What inside of it are lightly toasted slices of breads with meat, cheese, and tomatoes as it fillings.
I see... is this sandwich ?

"This is a Lunezret staple food, cheese sandwich. I hope it suits your taste."

I take one in my hand, and then eat it.

"D-Delicious..."

Though I know the ingredient must be good, but above

all... the ingredients balance is perfect.

"Fufufu, I'm glad... it was worth it for me getting up early and make it."
"Eh ?... is that means... these are Cecil-san handmade ?"
"Yes... ?"
"I see, so you're able to cook..."
"That's because whenever I made this, my father and brother are pleased. does men's likes this kind of dish ?"

... rather than that, I think what's important is, because this is『Cecil-san handmade』.

"Please drink this... this is an herbal tea."

Inside the basket, there are two silver small flasks.
Cecil-san then hands me the herbal tea which being poured to the flask lid part.
I expressed my thanks and receive the herbal tea.
And eat another sandwich again.
... Ah.
This herbal tea... and this sandwiches are superb.
.....
or rather, I ate up the sandwiches that being offered in no time.

"I had almost eaten them all but, is it really alright ?"

After all, Cecil-san had only eaten two of them.

"Yes, after all, I'm someone who doesn't eat much."

Cecil-san said so, and drinks the herbal tea with both hands holding the flask lid elegantly.

After some time had passed, Cecil-san put the empty flask lid which being held by her hands on her knee, and start the conversation...

"Though this might be a slightly impolite question... may I ask you something ?"
"As thanks for this lunch, please ask me anything..."
"Then..."

Cecil-san long eyelashes are turned down slowly.

"Why do you want to pair up with Kyurie Velstein ?"
"Hmm, let see... why I want to pair up huh... to be honest, I'm not really sure why either."
"You feel a strong attraction toward her... something like that?"
"To put it roughly, that may be so..."

Cecil-san then puts the cup in her hands on the fountain edge.

"In other words, is that—"

Then she draws her body closer to me.

"Then there's a chance for me to win if you think that I'm more『Attractive』than her... is it alright if I interpret it as such ?"

... somehow I can feel something is pressed against me, my face becomes hot.

"E-Emm, may I say something in addition ?"

Looking at me with her calm sky-blue pupil, Cecil-san then inclines her head.

"? of course..."
"Cecil-san... the reason why you want to have a good relation with me is because you found out the value of the forbidden spell right ?"

Hearing that, Cecil-san pulls away her body and put her index finger on her thin pink lips.
And then she turns her line of sight toward the empty space...

"Unn, let see... at the time of the day before yesterday night, and at the time of mock battle... I felt something immeasurable from you, and become interested in you... as for me wanting you as a forbidden spell user, well, that is also not a lie either..."

... well, I guess that is how it is.
Previously, Zix-san had mentioned about that briefly, its just that I only want to hear it from the person herself.

"Its just—"

Cecil-san then looked at me with a sidelong glance.
<TLN : This sidelong glance can be translated as "Flirtatious glance">
... that eyes, I'd seen it several times.
The beautiful her which looked like a flower, sometimes, she shows such sharp eyes like a fox.
Those eyes feel very mysterious and captivating... however, somewhere I feel something dangerous are keep hidden.

"Now, just a little... I feel an interest toward the individual called Sagara Kurohiko."
"As an individual is it ?"
"Indeed..."

Feeling overwhelmed, I unintentionally bent my body back.
And gulp down my own saliva.
And before I'm unable to regain my composure, Cecil-san is already returned her posture.
The atmosphere from before had already gone.

"... Let's change the subject a little. what kind of impression does Kurohiko have about me ? you don't have to pay much attention and say what you truly felt."

Then to ease the atmosphere Cecil-san shows a wry smile.

"... even though I'd say that, it might be a little difficult isn't it ?"
"Let see..."

I answer her question after I thought about it a little.

"Holding an extraordinary beauty... furthermore being strong, smart, and blessed with talent... a perfect person... I guess that kind of impression ?"
"... I see."
"If what I'd said hurt your feeling, I'm sorry."
"Ah, no..."

Cecil-san turn her line of sight down while having a pensive expression on her face.

"Perfect, genius... just before, in the corridor, some students had said that I'm a person who is『loved by the god』. however, being loved by the god is not that easy you know ?"

Cecil-san then strokes her lemon-colored hair that hangs on her cheek.

"Ever since I was still a child, start from my parents then my elder brother, then the surrounding people, they all had praised my appearance. of course, there's also some flattery mixed among them too, but... well, no one said that my appearance is bad."

Saying that, Cecil-san then floats a self-mockery smile.

"However... if I have a problem, and I'm somehow making a blunder, thus unable to solves it. the surrounding people unanimously will say『since Cecil is cute, it's alright even if you can't do it.』."

***haha*, while looking down Cecil-san smiled.**

"It's a strange story, isn't it ? I'm allowed to fail because I'm beautiful ? such a stupid way of thought, am I going to live like that ?"

Her harsh tone is mixed in...

"That's why since I was young, I aim to be『a cute girl that can do everything』. one's can say that I'm reckless... I want them to praise me other than my appearance. I want them to see my effort... especially my father and

elder brother."

While putting both of her hands on the fountain edge, Cecil-san looked toward the sky.

"And then by the time I'd noticed, I'd already being branded as a perfect, genius... and in addition, a girl being loved by god. to be honest, I felt bewildered, far from noticing my effort, everyone thinks, Cecil Arclight have everything, therefore can do anything."

Cecil-san then narrowed her eyes.

"Thus, I will become a person who can make everything possible !... is what I'd decided..."
"....."
"And then, when I do something that no one was able to do— surely they will notice my effort in the truest meaning."

Cecil-san surrounding atmosphere had returned to her usual tender atmosphere.

"Fufufu, even though I may look like this, as a child I was quite a wild child you know ? in those days, I dare say, that those who don't know me from that time, won't believe it."
"Is that really true ?"
"Yes... however, because the surrounding people asked me to be modest(ladylike), I was able to change by the time goes by..."

.....

"Well for that reason... the next goal of this『girl who being loved by god』is to surpass my grandfather, father, and elder brother."

I feel her voice somehow gives the feeling of ridiculed her own self.

"As a young girl... first I'll surpass my older brother... by the way, the reason why I'd decide to form an exploration group with 3 people is also because when my elder brother attend the academy he also forms an exploration group with 3 people... do you know the highest level* that had been reached in this academy is ?"
<TLN : Usually I use layer and sometimes level(it uses the same kanji)... because in this one, the author use "highest" not "deepest"... feels like climbing a tower if "highest layer" being used... whilst the dungeon itself is going underground...>

If I'm not wrong, I'd heard it during liberal art lecture.

"If I'm not wrong, it's level 29 ?... is that mean ?"
"Indeed. until then, the highest level that had been reached is 24, thus the one who broke a new record in this academy is my older brother..."

***Hoo* I leak out a breath of admiration.**

"I see... it is indeed a high target isn't it ?"

Furthermore with only 3 people huh ?

"However— you'd appeared... I know that having you will be necessary to achieve my ideal... that's why I stopped being particular about only having 3 people in my group, however... I'm being rejected spectacularly."
"I-I'm sorry..."

"Fufufu, you don't need to apologize... rather than that, from here on, if possible I hope we can get along well, Kurohiko. as a friend... one day, it might change into a deeper relationship though."

A thin and tender hand with skin as white as milk is being held out toward me.
I cautiously respond her handshake.

"You don't have to be that cautious you know, it's not like I'm going to eat you or anything like that~."

Cecil-san smiled while saying such a joke, however... it's not like I hesitate or anything.
Just now, I'm hesitating because it feels like I'm about to touch an expensive work of art.

"Emm, Cecil-san."

I was feeling hesitate again, then opened my mouth.

"The story just now... why did you tell me ?"

... I think that such story is not something that one's told to someone who one's just meet a few days ago.

"Because men seem to be weak against women confession..."
"He ?"
"That is what my mother told me... that's why, about my talk a while ago, please think of it as my pick-up line.."

While smiling ambiguously, Cecil-san let go of my hand.

"Now then... since I'm able to know that I' still have a chance. shall we head back ?"

***Nnn*, Cecil-san stretch her body.**

"....."

Because of the result of her bent her body while stretching, in that position, it makes her chest being emphasized, this is a nice scene for a man, however... I leave such thought and decide to say the words which I'd hesitate to say...

"Cecil-san."
"Yes ?"
"Regarding my impression toward you..."
"Yes, what' about it ?"
"What I'd said before, it is my true impression about you..."
"Ah, are you worried about that ? fufufu, you don't have to mind it, it's alright you know ?"
"That's not it, to tell you the truth, I still have another one..."
"??"

The words that Cecil-san said the day before yesterday night appeared in my mind.
『The country of the and... and also, the detestable former members of the sixth institution... in the event that I'm enrolled to the sacred tree chivalric order, I have the intention to clean them both−』
When she said『my ideal』, if that is also included then...
I put my hands on my knee, then I grasp tightly.
I don't know if it's alright for me to say this, however−

"I might be not in the place to say this but... I'm a little worried about you..."
"Worried, me ?"
"Cecil-san is like a fragile glasswork being put on a stand with dangerous balance... that is what I feel."
"....."
"However, even though no one suggests changing the stand with a different stand, it's only thinking about satisfying those who see... fixedly, fulfilling the role of a beautiful glasswork in silent... that is how I see it."
"... is that... so ?"
"That's why, if I can support that stand then it would be good... even if the stand can be changed, rather than changing it, I choose to support it..."
"....."
"It might be difficult, but if you want to do join exploration, please don't be reserved and say it. of course, even if it's only for the forbidden spell, it's alright..."

An unpleasant sweat comes out after finished saying it.
...what the hell did I'd said.
In a panic, I try to dish it up with cheerful words.

"I-I'm sorry to say something strange like that ! Haha, what am I saying,seriously !"
"No..."

Cecil-san then takes the basket and leaves the water fountain.
Her delicate shoulder and slender feminine line figure really stand out.
I know it, she's really beautiful.

However, I'm unable to see her expression.
Then I become uneasy.
Just now, I might offend her feeling...
And when leaving−
The words that Cecil-san left behind with small voice is,

"This is troubling ne~, Kurohiko... if you said such words then− it makes me want to have you more you know ?"

.....

After the lunch break is over, next is a magic art lesson.
However, this lesson, since I'm unable to use magic power, my subject changed from a practical skill, thus Sagara Kurohiko alone in a classroom.
When everyone going outdoor to the place where I fight the Cyclops and make sounds such as thunderbolt, I'm reading a book alone inside...

"....."

Well, knowledge is important anyway, even Kyurie-san said that.
And then, regarding my magic art lesson assessment, currently, under consideration of the academy side.

By the way... though I have that kind of parting with Cecil-san during lunch break, just before the magic art lesson, Cecil-san greeted me normally.
However, because Cecil-san difficulty toward Kyurie-san... they give the feeling of restraining each other, thus they never talk to me during class, rather it makes my lonely feeling stronger.
In those time, inside the classroom, the one who greeted

me openheartedly is Aira-san.
That Aira-san with lively tone said,
『What's with that miserable face of yours, forbidden spell user ! Hora, cheer up !』
Thus she pats my back while cheering me up.
At that time, I feel like Kyurie-san and Cecil-san leaked a chilly air around them... though it might be just my imagination...

.....

And then, after school, after the magic art lesson is over.
I went to the library after informing Kyurie-san about it.
The academy library is located on the east side of this building.
It is not part of this building, however, it is being linked to this building with a passage with a roof.
After I've arrived in front of the library, I opened the double door, then pass through an arch-like entrance.
Then a high ceiling library spread in front of my view.

The light that comes out from the half circle ball is different than the blueish color that comes out from the crystal, the light that comes out has an orange color.
Things like houseplants being put here and there inside the library.
Somehow, it gives the feeling of a classic cafe where a bookworm gather.
There is a reason why I feel as such.
The reason why I feel this place is like a cafe is, there's a certain noise that gives such impression.
Since if it's a library I had a strong impression of『a quiet place』, in here however, including the students, everyone makes a chattering sounds.

More or less I had receive explanation regarding the library.
Right...
It is alright to be talkative here.
If I'm not wrong, the place to read is located underground ?
However, my purpose coming here is to meet Claris-san.
Immediately I go toward the counter-like place. and tell them that I've come here to meet Claris-san.
After that, immediately the reception-like person informed me.
Claris-san is currently in the underground special reading room.

I thanked the person then goes toward the special reading room that the person had told me.

.....

Personal Impression :
-> Cecil-san : what are you ? a perfect wife material ? smart, beautiful, strong, rich, above all able to cook !. well, that aside, I can sympathize with her, you know those feeling ? when all your hard work only being regarded only as "talent" or "a gift"... and those people rather than trying to achieve the same thing via hard work, they just give up by saying "well I don't have the talent for it"...damn it ! I know your feeling Cecil-san...QAQ
-> Kurohiko : well, at first I feel like he's too submissive?

like he will do anything for others without regard or whatnot(fine being used etc)... but I can understand him a little now... when you lived the life being unneeded, just by being needed even in a wrong way makes you happy... that is what I feel.
->Overall : at first I thought all the character are quite shallow... turn out it is quite deep... when I think about it for a bit.

Intermission 1

<TLN : This chapter supposedly being released before chapter 39.>

Intermission 1 : (Kyurie Memory)

<Kyurie Velstein>

Kyurie Velstein lying down on her bed inside her room.
The students at this academy are given one private room each person in the dormitory.
For Kyurie, something like this is what she feel thankful for.
If it's a room for two people, it will be difficult in many ways.

After she washed away the fatigue and the dirt at the bathhouse, Kyurie goes back to her own room immediately.
<TLN : The bathhouse was written as communal bath>
For some reason, the eyes of the students gather at her when she walks on the corridor and also at the time when she changed her clothes inside the dressing room.
When she washed her body in the bathhouse it also happens.

At first, she thought it was because they found out that she was a former member of the sixth institution.
However, she doesn't feel any malice nor fear in those eyes.
When one think back, such eyes were directed toward Kyurie since the first day she attends the academy.
Unexpectedly, they might not take her being a former member of the sixth institution seriously.

That is being the case– they might find her to be a strange person, because of her attitude at the battle practice lesson.
Somehow or other, they seem to find admiration in that action.
If that is true, then she can understand their reaction.

However, even though there's no animosity in those line of sights, the feeling of discomfort did not change.
That's why, she decide to rush to her own room quickly.
In the first place, there's no place with significant meaning for her to go to.
Other than being a place to live, there's no meaning other than that.
If there's no person whom one can have fun with, naturally, there's also no partner to have a heated talk with.

She holds the bed cover and slightly pulls it up

"....."

–Somehow, an unexpected boy face who made a sacred ruin exploration group with her floated on her mind.
If she has to express it with words... he is a strange man.
The reason why she gets such impression is because she can see a certain clumsiness from all of his reaction.

Even his pronunciation.
He is a person from the eastern country, however, just a little bit, he has a strange accent.
Of course, it is a minute accent which she won't be able to understand if she didn't concentrate properly when

listening to it, however...
...however, she wonders why...
In that pronunciation, there's a strange sense of security in it.

"......"

Her consciousness becomes dim.
Kyurie then closes her eyes slowly.

.....

In the middle of fading consciousness... at that time, in a half sleep state, a scene surfaced inside Kyurie mind. And that is, her memory when she's at the sixth institution.

『You all, what do you think about death ?』

A woman asked the question, and we answer it in turn.

"Death... 『Death』 is, when I get killed, someday, before that, first, I want to have a match."
"Aargh, it's no use ! asking me such difficult thing, I don't understand the meaning ! please, someone, I need someone to hit !"
"Such a difficult question huh... you kill, and with that comes 『Death』... I guess"
"Haa, what are you guys saying ! this me is what 『Death』 means !"
"It's good if nobody has to die... the warm world... someday... I think..."
"Death is, a test which mankind unable to overcome... and for sure I will be the one who overcome it by all

mean."
"Go die..."
"....."
"Aahahaha ! well, I want to die ! it seems interesting ! someone, hurry and kill me !"

And then it was her turn to answer.

"For me, even if I'm alive or dead... in the end, unless that person believes themselves that they are alive or not, there's no meaning to it..."

Then, at the moment she spoke her answer.
With the face of not being able to understand, everyone turned their line of sight toward Kyurie direction.
Even though just before, everyone ignored the other answer.

Somewhat feeling embarrassed, Kyurie with her cheek reddened turned her face down.
And then, once again『They』start answering−.

"I wonder, when all of this had happened ?" is what Kyurie had thought.

However, she can't remember the correct time.
The only thing that she was able to understand is, that this memory is at the time when she was still at the sixth institution.

Even now Kyurie still remembers the memory at that time without forgetting anything else.

Intermission 2

TLN : I don't know what Magrai is... it is written like that in katakana... tell me if you know what that means.
<Supposedly released before chapter 39>

Intermission 2 (Magrai of the night)

<Hibigami>

Royal capital Christophia.
In the middle of the night, at the time when the street surrounded in silence.
In one of the alleys on the main street which have no sign of life
The light of the crystal light, lights up the stone pavement faintly.
In that alley, there's one man walking.
The man name is Hibigami.
<TLN : Written ヒビガミ>
With just a mere four character.
That is what his name is.

Hibigami then walks, turn around, walks, then turn around again.
He feels that the sign of life gradually becomes thin.
Even the sign of people falling asleep is felt far now.
And then finally he has arrived on the corner.

A desolate atmosphere...
By now, there's no crystal light in the surrounding, only the light of moonlight illuminating this corner.
Even in this beautiful royal capital, there's dark part in it.

More precisely a garbage dump, I guess ?

It is a place where the inhabitants of the city don't approach very much

That's why—

"It is an ideal place to avoid of being seen huh ?"

Hibigami said those words while having a big grin.

—I found it.

"... Is that it ?"

Ahead of his line of sight.
There's someone sitting down.

"That's why, I said bring me a more better potion didn't I !?"
<TLN : Potion here can also be translated as Ointment>

A big man scolded a skinny man.

"Hii... I-I'm sorry Aniki !"

The man who appear to be the big man henchman, falling and stumbling disappeared to the dead of the night.

"Cih... the other guys also slow in coming back... even though I'd used it... damn it, it's still hurt... that bitch, the daughter of the Arclight family... making fun of me... one day, I'm definitely going to make her feel some pain... also that brat and demi-human girl too..."

The big man cursed someone name, while covered in

bandages.
However, his treatment is sloppy.
The bandages come loose here and there.

—Hou…

Hibigami found interest toward the wound that sticks out.
The blade wound is still new.
Seeing such wound, Hibigami feels that it deserve admiration.
The wound trace is almost accurate—

The person who inflict such wound, I wonder, how much ability does the person have ?

Suddenly, Hibigami interest welled up.
However, for now—

"It's you huh ?… the one who claim themselves as a former member of the sixth institution ?"

The sudden appearance of Hibigami from the darkness, make the big man confused.

"W-Who are you !? From where did you appear !?"
"Those wounds… who gives it to you ?"
"… What ? Do you want me to kill you ?"

The big man who finds the topic unpleasant scowled at Hibigami.
However, without faltering, Hibigami laughed while leaking *kakakaka*

"I see… so you want to hasten your death huh ?"

"... Aa ?"

Hibigami mouth then loosen,

"Being killed−You bastard might be the one who end up with it you know ?"
"Wha−!"

I can guess easily that those wounds were being given by 『the daughter of Arclight family』 from what he talked before.
That information in itself is enough.
It's just, I want to hear it directly myself just in case.

Hibigami then put his hand on the sword hilt hanging on his waist.
The big man then reaches to his maul.

"D-Do you want to fight !? You bastard, even when I'm a former member of the sixth institution... do you still want to fight huh !?"
"Kakakaka... so what... after all, I'm also chasing after former members of the sixth institution see..."
"W... What ?"
"But you know... I hate mentioning the sixth institution you know ... ? Even though I just want to get some information from you, this is somewhat unexpected..."
"Saying such a thing, do you understand ? making an enemy out of someone from the sixth institution, do you know−"
"Are you moron ?"
"Wha... !"

The sword blade slightly appeared shining dully by

reflecting the moonlight.

"I'm fine making an enemy out of the sixth institution."

Hearing that, the big man flustered.

**"He doesn't know anything huh ?" is what Hibigami think.
Declaring themselves as a former member of the sixth institution means−, they attract themselves with danger...**

**"Let's do it then...?"
"Kuu... !"**

The big man holds up his maul.

**−Not bad...
His muscle is good too.
The level of proficiency also isn't so low.
However,
Hibigami just like that, put back his sword to its sheath
The sword that Hibigami about to use just now is,
beloved katana『Musatsu』.**
<TLN : The words "beloved katana" written with kanji Ai(love, beloved, dear, etc) and Katana...>
**It is an edgeless sword, a sword where the killing power is considerably reduced.
Hibigami only uses『Musatsu』only『When fighting seriously』.
However, against this kind of opponent is,**

"Against you, this one is enough."

**Hibigami unsheathes another sword.
The sword blade has an appearance of jet black, reflected by the moonlight.**

Soon, the blade radiating bluish light.

"Pitying you for bad luck for meeting me... I'll give you two advice."

Hibigami turns the tip of the sword toward the big man.

"This is a magic sword called『Devil Eater』... surrounded in devil power<magic power>, it is said that its eat the devil power<magic power> of a person who touch it, it is a quite difficult sword to control you know ?... Ah, if I'm not mistaken, in this nation, it's not a devil power<magic power> but holy power<magic power> huh ? well, whichever doesn't matter though..."

This『Devil Eater』even though It was put inside the scabbard, it keeps continuously eating the surrounding devil power<magic power>. albeit only faintly.
Thus the person who hangs it on their waist receives the most powerful absorption effect.
Therefore, it's become impossible for the owner to use devil power<magic power>
And then Hibigami— in the first place, unable to handle devil power<magic power>
Hence the demerit of using『Devil eater』completely gone.

"And, second—"

***Hyuu*, black shadow— Hibigami dashed.**

"A ?"

When the big man caught up to Hibigami, Hibigami is already standing behind the big man.

"Against a former member of a sixth and the likes, I don't have to be friendly you know ?... I"ll began attacking alright ?"
"Khuu !!"

The big man moves his body in a circle.
The maul makes a roaring sound, cut up the atmosphere.
And then, the blow of the big man maul, strike Hibigami—

"Guh ? E ? —Ah ?"

A sense of discomfort floats on the big man face.

In the next moment—
From the big man chest, a lot of blood splashed out.
And then the big man fall on his knee, then collapsed forward.

On the ground, a lot of blood spilled.

"Kaka..."

Hibigami laughed briefly.
After that, he wipes off the blood which stuck on his clothes, while looking at the big man.

'Kakakaka... moron. this happens because you're saying the sixth institution name easily like that. however—"

After Hibigami put his sword back into its scabbard, he strokes his chin.

"The rumor of a former member of the sixth institution

that being talked since yesterday, I was wondering what kind of person it is but..."

Hibigami then leaves behind the dead body walking in the darkness.
Then Hibigami turned around.
On the direction of his line of sight lies the dead body of the big man from earlier.

"... You're a former member of the sixth institution you say ?"

***Kaka*, raised a dry laughter, facing the dead body, Hibigami began talking,**

"According to my memory, I don't remember you're being there you see ?"

***Kakakaka* He walked toward the darkness once again while raising his laughter.**

.....

While walking on the street of the sleeping royal capital, Hibigami has some thought.
The big man who lived a short while ago reached『Death』.

"....."

How boring, is what Hibigami had thought.

"Death huh... 『Death』 , one day, I will kill it, but first if possible, I want to battle..."
<TLN : words "I will kill" it... use the kanji "kill" but can have a context meaning of "surpass"... >

Even now, he still thinks that『Death』is a trivial thing.
Therefore Hibigami thinks that one day『the bad』should kill『Death』sometimes.
<TLN : explanation the word "kill" in this sentence is same as above.>
The sword is the person life, that's why one should keep using it to keep it alive.
Death is merely an end.
Even now, he still doesn't feel any value in it.
If there's a way, one day he will『Kill』it, however…
currently, he doesn't know the way yet…
Therefore—leave it alone…

On the other hand,『Life』is great.
It always gives me fights.
To himself—, it gives him an old enemy.

Right.
As far as Hibigami concerned.
He keeps his opponent alive, this for sure will make them continue an old enemies— enjoying this hellish entertainment.
Fight, and Fight, and Fight, if he grew tired of it, he will kill.
However, he will kill an opponent whom he can't expect to be an old enemy.
Even if it's an old enemy, if they become trash, then he will kill them suitably.
Although he thinks that, he doesn't have the hobby to kill people who cannot fight.
It will make a spark, however, to have a hobby of doing a crime by killing people whom unable to fight, Hibigami doesn't have it in him.
Somewhere, living properly, work hard nicely, Hibigami gives respect toward them.

"....."

He put his hand on『Musatsu』which still hang on his waist.
Recently– he doesn't have any chance on using his beloved katana『Musatsu』.
To have a significant growth... as expected, the most suitable to be an old enemy is the former members of the sixth institution.

"Kakakaka... however me too, they dislike me very much..."

Keep on living without being killed, o my brethren–

"Even though I'm like this– I love all of you very much !"

Then Hibigami laughter as if expecting the future resonate on the corner of the royal capital.

Personal Impression : Working this chapter is a bunch of headaches.

Chapter 43

Chapter 43 (The Forbidden Spell King)

"Yees~, come in~..."

When I knocked the door, a stupid sounding voice responded from inside the room.
<TLN : Yea, she speaks like a tipsy office lady who just got back from drinking bout>
This special reading room is located in the basement second floor.
Compared to the noisy first floor, surprisingly this place is a very quiet place.

"Well then, excuse me..."

As I entered the room, the first thing that entered my is a lot of books.
Bookshelves height reached until the ceiling, books with profound binding are being cramped inside it.
And then, a lot of books being placed above the big desk at the center of the room.
Then on the chair behind the desk, a girl with chestnut color hair done in a braided style– Claris-san, sat on it.

Claris-san is one of the people which present at the time I use the forbidden spell for the first time(by the way, she didn't have that braided hairstyle back then).
According to Makina-san, when it comes to forbidden spell『She's more knowledgeable than I do』,is what she said.
... The truth is I should have gone to visit her much earlier.
And– it seems, she also wants me to visit her as soon as

possible too.

"You fin~ally come~ ne~, forbidden spell user-san ? I've waited impatiently for you to come you kow~?"

Seems like I was right that she had waited for me.

"Ah, umm... first, I should introduce myself, my name is Sagara Kurohiko, please to meet you."

Claris-san then stands up from the chair and bow politely.

"Claris Fam... more or less, I'm the manager of the document management room. pleased to meet you too, Kurohiko-san"

... Huh ?
Kurohiko『san』?

"Fufufu~, nowadays at the eastern kingdom, they added suffix after their name to indicate intimacy such as『san』, 『kun』,or 『chan』, am I right ? it is rarely being used within Midzuberia, however, I like it see~."
"Ah, is that so ?"

Come to think of it, since the first time I'd come here, this is the first time that someone called me with the『-san』 suffix on it.
Claris-san then makes a rattling noise as she brings a chair from the corner of the room and offered me to sit.

"Please take a seat~."
"Oh, thank you..."

I sit down on the chair, then faced Claris-san.

"Umm... back then, I'm sorry for all the trouble"
"No no~, you don't have to worry about it, however. indeed, never in my wildest dream that I will be able to see with my own eyes the forbidden spell being used ne~..."
"....."

At first, she gives me the impression of a vague person... turn out she seems to be a person with fluffy air around her.
Also, different than the time from back then, currently she wears a big round glasses.
... at that time, the reason why she tripped on the stairs, was it because she didn't wear her glasses ?
However, since I'd already seen her face without glasses, "the truth is when she didn't wear the glasses, she looks very cute !", thus I won't be able to experience that kind of event, if I had to say it, it is quite regrettable.
Or rather, despite her wearing such glasses, she still looks pretty.

"Now then~, Kurohiko."
"Yes ?"
"You came here to hear the things regarding the forbidden spell right ?"

I who strengthen up my back, answer her with affirmation.

"As you know, at that day at that place– in other words at the time when Kurohiko used the forbidden spell for the first time, including me, there are 3 other people

which the Headmistress ordered to keep silent see~?"

Toward the 3 people who witnessed the forbidden spell, Makina-san order them to not disclose that Sagara Kurohiko is a forbidden spell user.
Then after that, she seems to have told Claris-san.
『Especially you, I know that you' find it interesting, but because right now he will have his hand full to get used to the academy life... until he visits you himself, try to not disturb him. ... I'm sure he will visit you pretty soon after all.』
That was what she seems to have added.

.....

Seriously, the Headmistress is a person who read too much into things regarding trivial matters.

"That's why~, I look forward to your visits here you know~ ! so then Kurohiko-san... what did you wish to know ? please don't hold back..."

Let's see...
As expected, first...

"In the first place, what is forbidden spell ?"
"Hohou~, so you asked about that first eh~. Hnn, well, it is a reasonable question ne~."

***uhum*, Claris-san then clears her throat.**

"As for that, I guess I have to tell you the story about the Yggdrasie legend... Nn, well... since in the liberal art lesson they only teach a small portion which contains the

forbidden spell... I guess I should tell you that first huh ?"

D-Does it even dates back until to the era of myth ?

"The Yggdrasie legend is about Canon scripture, Apocrypha scripture, and False scripture, do you know of it ?"

Hmm...
Canon scripture and Apocrypha scripture, if I'm not wrong, it comes out in today lesson a little bit.
That's why I know it...
However,

"False scripture, this is the first time I've heard of it"
"Well~, that because only Canon scripture and Apocrypha scripture are being taught at the academy after all ne~...however when it comes to the one which contains the forbidden spell description, then it will be the False scripture see~. furthermore, among those False scriptures, there is one in particular which become a famous story... and that is the legend of the forbidden spell king see~."
"The forbidden spell king..."
"That legend is a general knowledge among historian~"

『If it's the people from this continent then they should know a little bit of the history, it's something that anyone should know you see~』

That remind me, the Headmistress had said that at the time I asked about the forbidden spell to her.

"What would you do ? I don't mind telling you about the story, if you want to read the book yourself, there's a lot of them... however, I don't mind, telling you, the story."
"....."

She seems to want to tell the story very much...
All of a sudden, her eyes sparkling.

"By all means, I would like to hear it from Claris-san"
"Ahahaha~ ! That's great, Kurohiko-san ! well then well then~, though I might be incompetent, let me tell you the story of the forbidden spell legend~"

Thus, Claris-san began to recite the story of the forbidden spell king legend described in the False scripture.

Generally, the contents she told me were like this,

.....

The mythical era, there's a pair of beautiful goddesses.
lived in this Midzuberia continent.
The elder sister is war goddess Ruvueruarugan.
And then the little sister, Sacred goddess Lunezret.
One day, those goddesses had a quarrel about something trivial.
And to make matters worse, these sisters are prided for being the strongest among gods, thus no one was able to stop their quarrel.
And then, the scale of their quarrel becomes big, finally, the effect of those two sisters fighting affect the continent itself and just like that destruction befall on it.
The other gods who lived in Midzuberia are already completely at a loss.

And then, there's a man appeared.
The man called as『Forbidden Spell King』.
Originally, he's a ruler of a country called Koushin (it is considered to be the eastern country predecessor), however, after he sees the other Midzuberia gods that were at a loss, he decides to stop the fight between those sisters.

There's no description that describes him as a god or anything.
There's those who gives an opinion that he is a half-god(demigod), some says he's a human being.

Well anyhow, the forbidden spell king, wielding a mysterious power— succeeds in stopping the two beautiful sisters.
Furthermore, he makes the two sisters make up with each other.
The two sisters feel the forbidden spell king is likable, and the other gods applaud the forbidden spell king.

.....

"Well, until here, it becomes a happy-ever-after story... however"

After Claris-san said that she continue the story...

.....

Then the forbidden spell king who had finished making the sisters reconcile said toward the gods that his duty has finished, thus he will return to Koushin.

However, the Midzuberian gods began questioning if they lose the forbidden spell king, won't the sisters start quarreling again ? then they desperately try to detain the forbidden spell king.
Having listened to the gods, the forbidden spell king decides to stay a little bit longer in Midzuberia.
After that, the gods find the solution by requesting forbidden spell and borrow his power.
Inevitably, the forbidden spell king kept granting their request.

And then, one day...
The sacred goddess Lunezret, finds the forbidden spell king being strange.
And in that same day, mysteriously, the sacred goddess Lunezret decide to confess her feeling of love toward the forbidden spell king.
And then, the elder sister, the war goddess Ruvuerarugan, the truth is, she also had noticed the forbidden spell king having strange behavior.
However, because of her having a goodwill toward the forbidden spell king too, and for fear the forbidden spell king being exiled, she was unable to say it.

From here on, the story description becomes rough suddenly, scattered here and there.
And also, the thought of the gods is not being mentioned, there's only list of event that had happened.

The forbidden spell king becomes a beast.
The forbidden spell king which transformed into an incarnation of tyranny, being defeated by the hands of Ruvuerarugan and Lunzret is dying.
Thus, while looking at the horrible figure of the forbidden

spell king in, Ruvuerarugan and Lunezret sealed him somewhere in the『earth prison』.

.....

"That's how the legends say."
"....."

That's quite sudden if I've to say so myself.
Indeed, if the story ended after stopping the quarrel of the goddesses, it would be a happy ending.
However, after that is...
Where the second part becomes plain description, only containing a list of things that had happened. somehow, I feel weird.

"In the first place, this story you see~, it's about the goddess of war Ruvuerarugan and the sacred goddess Lunezret discord. when something improbable appeared either in Canon sculpture or Apocrypha sculpture, it's being kept away from some people.... on the other hand, his nature full of a human trait is popular and a lot of people likes it."

... I see, so that's why it's considered as fake scripture is it ?

"Ah~ also, 'won't the place where the forbidden spell king being sealed, the『earth prison』is located deep under the country of the end ?', many people had thought of that as well see~, according to those people, as to why that land had end up become something like that(lawless.etc) is because the forbidden spell king curse, or so they say~"

... I have one thing bugging my mind...

"Umm... that forbidden spell king, does he called himself as『forbidden spell king』? is that means, he call the thing he used as『forbidden spell』himself, is there something that I need to know ?"
"Mm~, you'd noticed something good~, Kurohiko-san."

Claris-san then pushes up her glasses.

"The truth is this false scripture, according to some ancient manuscript it is not『forbidden spell 』but『sacred spell』... and then it's not a『forbidden spell king』but『sacred spell king』, or so it was written. the ambiguity and being unclear is also the reason why this story being regarded as false scripture though..."
"That means... there's a possibility that someone rewrites it as『forbidden spell king』is it ?"
"Indeed, I can't say that was impossible. therefore, by some chance, the forbidden spell king might not know that the incantation he uses is a forbidden thing...however, I still don't know yet what kind of thing that makes it『forbidden spell』."
"I see..."

Even Claris-san didn't know anything concerning the demerit huh ?
Not to mention, the myth which is the source of it, didn't mention anything at all.
The part where the forbidden spell king『become a beast』sounds ominous though.

"Well then, how about Kurohiko-san impression after

actually using the forbidden spell ? does your body feels hurt or having some kind of nightmare ?"
"No, something like that didn't happen, at least for now..."

Just in case, it might be better for me to say this...

"Emm... it's just my intuition but, I don't feel any demerit is what I think... "
"Hou~..."
"Or possibly, I just didn't feel the『demerit』directly, though..."
"Fumufumu~. that is very interesting thing to consider.."
"Emm... is there any other things that you know concerning the forbidden spell ?"
"... fufufu, you're such a good person isn't it Kurohiko-san?. I have a great expectation of you. of course, I will talk as long as the time permits us !"

With a gleaming eyes Claris-san looking at me.
Then she told me various thing regarding the forbidden spell.
She also shows me an article where there's forbidden spell recorded in it.
Still, in the past, there's also those who falsely call a new magic chanting as『forbidden spell』, thanks to that, the information got jumbled up.
For that reason, to know who is the first person who coined『forbidden spell』, practically become very hard.
In addition, it seems like despite there are a lot of distinction between ancient document age, however, description concerning the forbidden spell, the part which being recorded in great detail and those which isn't recorded much, the different is really extreme.

For example an accurate record.

"『It is cannot be used to a target which didn't possess life』there's also that description... because of that, shall we try it ?"

Thus I try to use the forbidden spell toward the broken chair which Claris-san had prepared.
However, nothing happens.
How far does the extent of『posses life』thing go is not known, however, it's probably a target equivalent to『creature with will』, I guess that is like and invocation requirement is it ?"
Furthermore, despite I'd heard various things about the forbidden spell, the matter regarding demerit of using it is still unknown

However according to Claris-san, what was the thing that making it being a『forbidden spell』, despite the『story of a forbidden spell king』is written in the false scripture, let alone the Canon scripture, there's none in the Apocrypha scripture, isn't because in the past it was popular ? is what she had thought.
Because originally the false scripture was a detested thing in the ancient times, the image of the people at that time toward the『sacred spell』might change into『forbidden spell』is it ?. until here, it does make sense.
Indeed, changing the description of『sacred spell』into『forbidden spell』,it does give a『sense it being taboo』.
In other words, it's only the name alone that got changed into『forbidden spell』, which means the truth is, there's the possibility that the demerit of using it did not exist.

Also, the time where I will be able to or not be able to get any information about forbidden spell is perhaps at the time when whether I can get it in the middle of using the forbidden spell. .that was Claris-san opinion.
For the most part, I can agree with her.
And then about the forbidden spell letter, when somebody already read it once then learn it, even if other person read the letter afterward, it is said that the possibility of the other person unable to learn it is quite high (though I said that, I'm the only one who able to read it at the moment).
As for the basis of that, Claris-san said,
『Because color of the letter on the spell document change after all.』
That's what she said. come to think of it, after I used the forbidden spell for the first time, the black letter decolorized isn't it ?

"Well, regarding the forbidden spell book that being possessed by another nation or the country of the end is the territory of the Headmistress...of course, I'm interested in it, however... as one would expect, it would be troublesome if I were to cross that border. "

Saying that Claris-san showed a dissatisfied expression for the first time.

"However, the Headmistress unable to delicately understand it see...the forbidden spell document is not just a mere document with historical value, for the historian of the forbidden spell king enthusiast, such document is a coveted item ! but well, thanks to the headmistress being like that, and since the forbidden spell is the possession of the Headmistress I was able to

borrow it though."

The day when I arrived in this world.
——In other words at that time, Claris-san in the middle of borrowing it from the Headmistress.
And when she was about to head back, on the stairs her foot slipped and then bumped her head with me.
Fumu~, when I was in deep thought, Claris-san groaned.

"Other than about forbidden spell, is there anything you want to ask ?... ah right !"

She seemed like remembered something.
I like to hear what she's about to say as much as I can.

“About the forbidden spell king story, since it's a myth, you might think he's already grown up. however... actually he's quite young you know ? “
“... I-Is that so ?”

It sounds like just a trivial information for me though... well, right now I did say that I wish to know anything about the forbidden spell after all.

“Yes... such strong description exists, and even many common articles also contain them.”
“... In other words, it's certain is it ?”
“Yes. the first time the forbidden spell king learn forbidden spells is− when he was 16 years old. It is because of such description, in this age, there are those demigod theories and human theory. well, because he's young, and handsome, the forbidden spell king is popular with the young populace.”
“Hee, 16−”

.....
Wait...
16 years old ?
Is that means... is it about the same age as the present me ?

"....."

About having my body becomes younger, I haven't thought about it much.
I can't wording it well but... I'd thought it was just 『that's the way it is』.

However... I wonder why am I become 16 years old younger ?

"why it must— 『16 years old』 I wonder ?

For argument sake, if the present me were 16 years old... that means the first time I'd learned the forbidden spell is also 16 years old.

.....
I guess it's just coincidence ?

Unn...
At first, I thought 『I'd become younger to that of my mental age』 ,that was my theory, which I feel it was fit nicely.

However, toward my strange situation... though it was just a moment, somehow I felt like it was intentional, that is also the truth.

“.....”
“... Kurohiko-san ? are you alright ?”
“Eh ? Ah, I'm sorry...”
“Fumu~ ? Oh my ? it's already this late huh~... “

Some time has passed when I turn my eyes to look at the clock.
I guess the outside is already evening by now ?

Claris-san then smiled and scratches her head.

“I-I'm really sorry... Kurohiko-san had to listen to my story for a long time, we should stop now eh...”
“No, I'm really thankful you know. since I'm able to know a little bit about forbidden spell after all.”
“If you said it like that, I'm also feeling good... ehehehe...”
“Well then, I guess it's time for me to go... ... thank you very much for today.”
“Ah, Kurohiko-san.”

When I'm about to stand up, Claris-san grasped my uniform hem.
***Jii* and stared at me.**

“I also feel grateful... since there's no one interested with my story after all. ... that's why, today, it was fun."

***Fufufu* then Claris-san smiled.**
Somehow I felt calmed down.
That smile...

“Me too, thank you... I... umm, because I come from a

country far in the east, so I don't know much about this continent.”
“If that the case, if you want to know about something, without fail, please come here.”
“Yes, I'll do so…”

Suddenly, Claris-san remained silent.
And then,

“Umm, Kurohiko-san… I'd happen to hear that you're unable to use the holy power(magic power) but…”

Toward her words, I smiled wryly.

“That is true…”

I guess, that thing reached Claris-san ears too huh…

“… However, you will still be doing the sacred ruin exploration right ?”
“Umm, that is my intention…”

After having a slight hesitation, Claris-san opened her mouth.

“There's something… that I wish to tell you…”

……

When I go out from the library, the sun had begun to set.

“……”

I looked at the darkened sky.

“I see…”

I muttered those words while remembering what was Claris-san had told me.
At that time,

“Nn ?”

The silhouette of a person who leaned on the pillar in the passage caught my eye.

“… Kyurie…-san ?”

The person who standing there is Kyurie-san.

“Nn… A—… what a coincidence eh…?”

She gives off the feeling of waiting for somebody though… by any chance, did she wait for me ?

“Aa… it's nothing really, it's not like I want to discuss our sacred ruin exploration. …how should I say it… right, I was thinking that we should dine—”
“Indeed, this is such coincidence eh ?”

……
Leaning on the pillar opposite to Kyurie-san is,

“C-Cecil-san !?”

"Hello", Cecil-san then smiled.
Then she confronted Kyurie-san.

“Wait a minute, I'm also planning on inviting Kurohiko to dinner too.”
“Chi… The one who had followed me a while ago, is you huh ?”
“Now then… I wonder, what are you talking about ? I just saw Kurohiko walked toward the library by chance, and try to chase him though ?”
“… Very brazen aren't you ?”

***Fufufu* Cecil-san float a clear smile, then folded her arm.**

“of course. for example, In the shadow during a lunch break, while peeking at the event unfold, I absolutely won't do something like that you see ?”
“… Hee, aren't you have a way with words, ojou-sama ?”

W-What… ?
There's spark flying… !?

“Umm… t-the two of you, if you guys alright with it, how about the three of us−”

When I'm nervously trying to stop the two of them.

“Oh my ?”

He ?

“It seems like you're already finished your business with Claris is it not ? … moreover, you seem caught up with something happy…”

The person who emerged from the building is−

“M-Makina-san ?”

It was the Headmistress…

……

Chapter 44

TLN : Turn out final check took more time than anticipated, will release chapter 45 shortly. (btw Rem is a great girl)

Chapter 44 (I'll do it, I'll Show it)

**"Makina-san, do you have any business in the library ?"
"I came to meet Claris. well... if you were still there having a conversation with the three of us might be quite good, is what I thought."**

Makina-san then glanced toward the two people who confronted each other.

"While the purpose of those two people over there seems to be only Kurohiko though..."

Kyurie-san and Cecil-san shows a puzzled expression. While looking at the two people, Makina-san floats a smile calmly.

**"However... you guys, I can't say anything other than your level is low~"
"Our level... is low ?"**

Cecil-san asked Inquisitively.

"What do you mean by that ?"

***Fuu* Makina-san combed her hair with her hands.**

"I heard the conversation until now see..."

Nn ?
I realized after she said those words.
Makina-san who had seemingly really appeared giving off the feeling of『by chance』.
However, because what she had said just now, it's as if that she had heard the exchange between Kyurie-san and Cecil-san.
If that is the case then−

"It can't be, did the Headmistress also hide behind too ?"
"Of course..."
"O-of course is it ?"
"Yes...."

She said those words without minding any excuse at all, such refreshing answer.
When she answered like that... I can't say anything further in return.
Toward such Headmistress mocking Kyurie-san and Cecil-san, I was at a loss as to what words should I say.

Looking unconcerned, Makina-san then said.

"It seems the two of you tried to attract Kurohiko attention toward yourself, but−"

When she said that, Kyurie-san tried to say something.
However, she seems unable to utter her words.
Realize it, Makina-san continues talking while smiling.

"If you try to gain the opposite sex attention using remark diminishing each other then− I can't help but say

that you have a serious misunderstanding."

Somehow hearing that, Kyurie-san and Cecil-san body stiffened.
The two of them have a blank expression.
Makina-san then pointed toward the space between the two of them.

"Much less thinking of attracting the opposite sex by exposing such appearance is— outrageous "

At the same time as Makina-san said those words, the academy bell ring.
During the evening, the academy bell will rings.

When the bell finished ringing, the Headmistress lowered her hand.

"... Do you understand ? if you want to attract the opposite sex attention, it's not by speaking ill of each other, but by raising your own value. while inside concealing mutual antagonism with each other... thinking about how Kurohiko sees you, are you able to imagine it ?"

Kyurie-san and Cecil-san then looking at each other.
With small voice, Kyurie-son talked to Kyurie-san.

"Oi, the lady of Arclight family."
"... That way of calling me, can you do something about it ?"
"... Arclight."
"What is it, Velstein ?"
"That Headmistress... what is she ?"

"Someone whose father is the imperial court magician, the daughter of Lunusvia family. "
"That's not what I meant. what I mean is what kind of relation does she have to Kurohiko ?"
"Aah, about that eh... finding out Kurohiko capability of using the forbidden spell, I heard that the one who summoned him to this academy is the Headmistress."

Kyurie-san then looking at the Headmistress with a side glance.

"I see so that's how it is... Fuun, I express my gratitude."
"... Fufufu."
"What's wrong?"

Cecil-san turns toward Kyurie-san while showing a faint smile.

"At once, shall we putting it into practice?"
"Nn ? About what ?"

Kyurie-san looked at her blankly.

"Ugh..."

Cecil-san, her expression is as if saying "Damn it !" and stiffened.

"What do you mean by『putting it into practice』?"
"I-It's nothing... that is... au.... y-your welcome !"

***Kaa* Cecil-san having her face flushed, ducked her head**

"??"

Kyurie-san frowned while being puzzled.

.....

Or rather, aren't you guys trying to talk while whispering, we can hear your voice you know...

Then, Makina-san opened her mouth as if waiting for the timing.

"I didn't say that you should not hold rivalry. However, but talking carelessly to your opponent in front of the person himself, don't you think the result won't be satisfying ? In short...do it peacefully understands ?"

Unn...
I also want the two of them to get along
That's why−

"Nn ?"

Did Makina-san beckon me ?
I approached Makina-san while minding the two people who for some reason have grim expression.
However, even after I got close, Makina-san beckoning did not end.
Let alone that, she seems to be dissatisfied instead.

"....."

Ah, so that's how it is...

I lowered my posture.

Makina-san then nodded as if saying "good".
Makina-san put her hand covering her lips and whispered to my ear.

"Cecil Arclight is the daughter of Arclight noble family and then that young lady named Kyurie, I'd looked at her test result too, even her magic power alone is considerably high. ... most likely she's your partner for the sacred ruin exploration isn't it ?"
"Yes, that's right..."
"That's why thinking about the future, you should treat them well. having many capable friends, the more the better."
"I-I see..."

While the two people line of sight observing toward our direction with all their might, again Makina-san whispered toward me.

"That's how it is, well... do your best. though I will help you in a various way, but in the end, it depends on yourself..."
"... Yes"

Inadvertently Makina-san breath which closes to my ear is very ticklish.

"And then, I'd want to hear about the information that you got from Claris today. ... well, don't worry about me, next, try to survive this current situation in some way or other."

And then, *Pon*, Makina-san walked toward the Library

door after patting my shoulder.
Walk pass Kyurie-san and Cecil-san who looked awkward, Makina-san put her hand on the library door handle.
At that time, Makina-san throws a question toward Cecil-san.

"Miss Cecil... you said you're going to do sacred ruin exploration with three people right ?"
"... That's right."
"That number, I'm aware that it was the same with your onii-sama, however... You see I just thought of something. you, Kyurie Velstein, and then Kurohiko... isn't that three people ?"
"That is..."
"Fufufu, please don't worry about it. since it's just something that comes to my mind. well then, have a good day."

Like that, Makina-san entered the library and leave the three of us.
So, the first one who talked is—

"Umm, Kyurie-san, Cecil-san."

It was me.

***Fuu* I fixed my breath.**
And then, I began talking.

"I, as expected, want the two of you to get along. since the Headmistress had said it, wait, that's not it...I mean, I'd always thought of such."

I turn my back.

"I, being in the same party or not is irrelevant, it would be great if the three of us get along well is what I had thought. it might be me pushing my selfishness. however, I, about the two of you... I'm unable to compare both of you, because, I-I like you !"

After I said that, I began to run.

I have the feeling that I heard someone calling me to stop, but I didn't stop and keep running toward my house.

While running, various thoughts run through my head.

"... or rather−"

What am I saying... !

To think I'd said『I like you』... Argh, geez !
Because I felt embarrassed, I've run away unconsciously !

Repeating taking a short breath while running, I hung my head down

I wonder, tomorrow, what kind of face should I make...

The sky who had turned dark finally spread in my view when I finally raise up my face.

.....

When I've arrived in the house, Mia-san is there.

"Ah, welcome back, Kurohiko-sama. ... emm, how is your day ?"
"... E ? Ah, umm... I might feel a little bit tired. since I run toward here for my exercise... hahaha..."
"Is that so ?... Ah, I've prepared the bath already, if you don't mind ! after that, I've also prepared the dinner !"

I wonder why...
I feel healed after seeing the cheerful figure of Mia-san.

"Thank you very much."

I went toward the bathroom after spoke words of thanks.

Dinner had already lined on the table when I returned after taking the bath.

"I'm sorry for all the trouble..."
"No no, you don't have to worry about it ! I'm doing it because this is what I like to do, please don't worry ! since I'd already get permission from Makina-san, you don't have to worry about that either. !"

After finished eating, with Mia-san, the two of us clean up the table (at first she refused my help.).
We finished cleaning up instantly.
And then Mia-san is,

"Well then, I'll excuse myself."

Then, when she about to go out of the house.
She stopped in front of the door suddenly.

"... Kurohiko-sama, may I have your time for a bit ?"

Mia-san then turns around.

"? Sure...
'Kurohiko-sama is, not a native citizen of this nation right ?"

Except me and Makina-san, for the other people, I did not come from another world, but from the eastern country.

"Yes. I'm from an eastern country... I'd lived deep in the mountain. that's why, I know nothing see~."
"It's not related to that though"

Mia-san hesitates for once.
And then,

"That is, emm... please don't be reserved to much okay ?"

Mia-san said those words with anxious looks.

"Reserved, is it ?"
"That's right... I thought it might be because coming to this academy from foreign land, however, in Mia's eyes, Kurohiko-sama is always being reserved all the time."

While looking down slightly, Mia-san shows a lonely expression.

"Because Mia is a demihuman, that's why, even just a little... I'm able to understand the feeling of a person being treated as a『stranger』"

"Mia-san..."
"However, since Kurohiko-sama is brave... furthermore, a very kind person. that's why, somehow, please have more confidence in yourself."
"....."

Reserved, huh ?
I didn't notice it myself, by any chance, it might be true...
.....

***Pekori*, Mia-san bowed her head.**

"I-I'm sorry for saying something impertinent."
"That's not it... or rather, I feel happy when you said those words. thank you, Mia-san"

Hearing that, Mia-san smiled full of affection.

"Mia is... no matter what happen will be always Kurohiko-sama ally !"

And then she put her hand on her left chest.

"Kurohiko-sama, who kindly asking to become『friend』to this kind of me... therefore, it is a very precious person. that's why−"

As if reflecting her happiness, her lips spoke softly,

"Making Kurohiko-sama happy in this country, to the current Mia, that is also for my own happiness."
"_ _"

To said it this far...

Toward this kind of me.
.....
No...
Just now, didn't she said that I should be confidence ?
Her feeling− I have to accept it properly.

"Mia-san."
"Y-Yes..."

That's right.
Let's try to have more confidence.
If I have something that I should say... as much as possible, I should try to say it.
Just like at the time I was in front of the library a while ago.
Weird enough I'm not being reserved.
On my own accord.

Above all... I want to become a manly man who can stand tall when I said something.
... Before, I couldn't bear feeling embarrassed, and run away.
However, from now on−

"I, I will do my best."

Fixing my gaze, I looked straight toward Mia-san eyes.

"And then, I'll work hard, even more, become a man who can protect Mia-san from anything."

Feeling determined, I grasped my hand strongly.

"I'll do it, I'll show you."

The thing that the current I need is... strength.
That's right, for example,−

not only being proficient at『using』the forbidden spell.
I need to be able to『master』the forbidden spell.

Not only that...
I need to be strong in various meaning as well.
Because that would surely give me a big confidence.

"Kurohiko-sama..."
"That's why, please watch me. for the sake of having more confidence in my own self, I, will do my best. ... for Mia-san sake too"

Mia-san having tears on her eyes slightly−

And then, she smiled.

"−Yes..."

I also smiled...

.....

"Good morning, Kyurie-san."

I saw the figure of Kyurie-san on the way toward the academy first thing in the morning, then I greeted her.
Just right after she get out from the girl's dormitory.

"Nn... Yes, Good morning... "
"Today battle practice, please teach me hard !"

"Don't be too excited... well, it's good to be motivated, though."

The two of us walked side by side.
There's curious gaze poured by the other girls, but I didn't pay attention to it.

"By the way, this is nothing but..."

The one who begin talking is me...

"Nn ?"
"I'm sorry about yesterday. for me to leave in such way..."

Toward Kyurie-san I said the same line with the one I said toward Cecil-san yesterday morning.

"No, about yesterday... it was my fault..."

Kyurie-san scratches her cheek, and averting her line of sight.

"Or rather, that was unlike me. .. how should I say, I can't really put it into words, but, feeling like having you being taken by her, unintentionally I have the feeling to exchange verbal insult."
"Indeed, that is so unlike you eh..."
"Mu~... today you, rather talkative aren't you ? ... but about before. it's that you see, you know, it's just me feeling jealous."
"....."

Toward that, I was unable to answer it immediately.

She said『Jealous』straightly you know, just now...

"However, after understanding the real nature of the ill feeling, what's left ?. Cecil too seems to have reflected see."

Nn?
Cecil ?

"Aa... the truth is after that, we have a little talk see."

Kyurie-san guessing my thought answered me while scratching her head.

"And, well... unexpectedly, she's not that bad of a person..."
"Hoho−"
"... What ?"
"No, it's just having Kyurie-san and Cecil-san close with each other, I'm glad, is what I thought."

After that, unknown to me the two of them seems to have an event where they opened their heart to each other.

"However, when I think about that I was a former member of the sixth institution... being familiar with me, I don't think it was a good thing."
"About that, I have thought of something... for the time being."
"Hou..."

I said it without hesitating.

"I will become strong, enough to kick around those bunch

from the sixth institution."
"... huh !!?"

Ah...
Kyurie-san was about to fall...

"A-Are you alright ?"

With her cheek subtly flushed, Kyurie-san glared at me with reproachful eyes.

"When I was expecting what you're going to say... you went and said something that far over my expectation just now."
"But you know, I'm serious."
"But you see..."

I looked at Kyurie-san seriously.
Then Kyurie-san breathed out as if giving up.

"I understand, fine ... though I don't guarantee that you will become strong enough to fight against those people, however, I will train you properly. Geez, you've become more and more hard to understand."
"I will show you, that I will change that Incomprehensible thing into weapon."
"I don't understand what you're saying at all. however—"

Fuun, after exhaled some breath, Kyurie-san lifted her mouth.

"Having strong will is not a bad thing."

After saying such a thing, the academy building entered

our view.

Chapter 45

TLN : Sorry, I forgot to post this chapter after final check...OTL

Chapter 45 (Slight Accident)

"Good morning, Kyurie."
"Yes... morning Cecil. you're early today too huh..."
"Yes, I'm a morning person after all"
"I see... I'm the opposite, I'm weak in the morning"

Kyurie-san then sits down on her seat.
Judging from appearance, their sense of distance is different from before.
They also didn't seem to force themselves to get along with each other.
And from the atmosphere, I found that the air around them has relaxed quite considerably.
It's not only Zix-san who shows a surprised expression, the other students also have the same expression.
Well, since the two of them had argued like that the other day, then they see them communicate normally like this by the next day, it's not weird for them to be surprised.

"Is it unexpected ?"

Kyurie-san asked me.
I smiled back at her.

"Indeed, there's a feeling of surprise, however, above all, I feel happy."

So I said.
Then Kyurie-san said,

"... good for you." she answered me.

She appears to like the usual cool Kyurie-san.
However, her tune of voice obviously become more gentle.
Then someone finger poked at my shoulder.

"Good morning, Kurohiko."

There's the usual Cecil-san with her smile float on her face.

"Ah, good morning, Cecil-san... about yesterday, I'm sorry."

"No, you don't have to mind it... I also had to reflect my action, just like the Headmistress had said, before I know it, I only think about my own feeling... I might have been careless toward you... and then−"

"You might have heard it from her but, our mutual ill feeling toward each other is already being solved to some extent.
"So it seems."
"−More or less it's an agreement, or so you might call it I guess ? and the agreement was already concluded."
"Agreement... is it ?"
"Yes, about various things... are you interested ?"
"Well, of course... I'm interested."
"It's an s-e-c-r-e-t"

A secret she says...
When she said that, it makes me smile slightly.

"If that the case then, please tell me when the times come, it's fine for Cecil-san to decide the timing."

Cecil-san shows the face of someone who seems to get themselves a surprise attack.
However, she regains her usually smiling face immediately.

"... Somehow, I felt like you' giving of the feeling of being reliable, did something happen ?"

So she said.

"Well.. it is a mental training to become a strong man... though in practice, I seem to overdo it a little bit."

I smiled wryly...
Well... Just a little bit is fine.

Cecil-san observed me with great interest for a little while.

"... I see, that's right, It is good if you want to be stronger... may I expect something from it ?"
"Umm... you may put some expectation, but please don't expect it too much ?"

I slightly lowered my head.

"Well then, I will be expecting okay ?"

After she smiled, Cecil-san put out her smile.
Then she began talking seriously,

"By the way... about the exploration group..."
"Yes ?"
"We will do it as planned at first, I decide to do it with Zix, Hirgiz and myself, about you and your sacred ruin exploration group, I think that we will do it separately for now."
"You're aiming to surpass your elder brother first, right ?"

Cecil-san nods powerfully.

"Yes, if by any chance that I cannot accomplish it... I have no quality to make an exploration group together with you, or so what I'd thought. that's why I intend to do sacred ruin exploration with the three of us first, at least for one year."
"I see..."

From her expression, I can feel a firm determination.
I held out my hand.

"Though we might become rival in the sacred ruin exploration... but, let's do our best."

Cecil-san once again dumbfounded, immediately she heave a sigh and smiled, then she grasped my hand back.

"It appears that you've broken out from various things too eh... I understand, as a good rival, let's diligently do our best. right, Kyurie ?"

Saying that, Cecil-san smiled toward Kyurie-san.

"Indeed... well, let's do it without being unreasonable okay."

Kyurie-san raised her hand and responded lightly while fixing her eyes to the front.

"Then, toward Kurohiko who confessed to us that he like us both equally... is that reasonable ?"

Hearing the words that being spoken by Cecil-san, the people inside the classroom become noisy.
... umm, Cecil-san ?

Kyurie-san then heaves a breath of amazement,

"You... just now, you said that on purpose so it can be heard aren't you ?"
"Well, my feeling of wanting Kurohiko have not changed... toward Kyurie too, he like you too you know ?"
"Fuun... like I said, something like liking someone is not that simple."

Kyurie-san said those words while suppressing her forehead.
Under those hand, her cheek seems to be dyed pink just like the color of sakura flower.

.....

Afterwards.
The classroom atmosphere has calmed down, and everyone began to talk about the sacred ruin rumors.

Cecil-san too, she seems to know about the rumor as well.
Toward me and Kyurie-san who's unaware, Cecil-san explained about the rumor.
This year sacred ruin compared to the other years, it's quite strange.
The source of the rumor seems to be from the upperclassman who had gone to the sacred ruin last year and this year.
To put it simply, there are two points.

The appearance rate of variant species monster is higher,
And also, the amount of the normal demon appeared is also increased.

The degree of danger meeting a variant type monster has increased, furthermore the number of normal demons appeared also higher in itself, thus the exploration difficulty relatively become higher.

For that reason, it is said that the third year students who will have sacred tree selection test next year seems to be at wit's end.
this is because the academy rank has an influence on the selective examination.
Furthermore, the first grades who hesitated about going to the sacred ruin because of the rumor spread through the lower grade students who begun to increase here and there.
In the end, this rumor, for now, is only a story for an upperclassman level.

"Well, I do not plan to give up on my sacred ruin exploration, however, it is better to keep this in mind."

"I understand, thank you very much."

After I give my thanks, Cecil-san went back to her seat.

I looked at the clock
The attendance report time will begin soon.
Then,

"A— ! I've come ! I've come to the gloomy classroom which has sluggish atmosphere !"

Here it comes...
Maro.

"Oh ? what's this ?"

Maro picked up the square cloth which being placed on the platform.
That's probably a handkerchief.
A lovely handkerchief with lace embroidery and giving of the smell of lemon.
I guess, it's a lost item where a kind student picked it up and leave it there ?

"Uwa, what's this ! is it used goods !? hurry up and throw it out, this kind of thing ! or rather, who the fuck is this belong to !? come forward, ora !"
"... Ah—, that's mine, so what's of it ?"
"Aa!?"

Then Maro turned back...

"Geh !? Instructor Joseph !"

Uhum **Instructor Joseph clear his throat.**

"It is an important item which I got from my wife for our anniversary, however, I'd seem to have dropped it somewhere. and I was searching for it until now. I see, did someone picked it up ? ... I will give my thanks to the students who picked it up."
"W-Wait a minute, Instructor Joseph ! T-That's right... the truth is, in the corridor, there's a student said『Oh ? What's this ? Uwa, is it used goods !? hurry up and throw it out, this kind of thing ! or rather who the fuck is this belong to ! come forward, oraa !』such rude things, thus I took it back ! the situation where I pick it up just now, is my way explaining things to the classmate !"
"... I understand, so can you return it ?"
"O-Of course ! Wah, your wife has a really good hobby isn't it !"
"... I know, so just go back to your seat."
"... Yes."

.....

Maro...
You are really never learning, do you...

.....

By the time of attendance report, it is told that Aira-san took an absent because of sacred ruin exploration.
She seems to had went inside sacred ruin since yesterday.
After that, the news about the criminal of a murder case in the imperial capital is still have not yet being caught.

And now after liberal art lesson, it's time for the battle practice lesson

.....

Sounds of crossing swords are resounded inside the first training ground today.
I and Kyurie-san battled under the blue sky.
My speed at handling the swords have been improved remarkably compared to yesterday.
How should I say it... it feels like I have something like a『battle perception』.
In addition, I feel my body is very light to a surprising degree.
However—

Heartbeat

.....

That's right. About this...

During the time I exchanged swords against Kyurie-san and created sparks, I sense『something crawling out』from the inside of me.
I'm feeling such a sense arise mainly when I do a battle act.
However, when I entrust myself on this sense— it will take my consciousness.

Just like at the time of both, mock battle and yesterday battle lesson.
When I fought against the goblin at the sacred ruin, this sense was about to fully cover my whole body.

And by the time I noticed my surrounding, it was already over.

At the time when I heard the story of forbidden spell king from Claris-san—
And heard the second half part where the forbidden spell king become a "beast",
Yesterday, before sleep, I'd thought about it...
The reason as to why a forbidden spell is called "Forbidden spell".
... which I have yet to find a conclusion.
There's something, and I'm still unable to shake it off completely...
<TLN : I don't even know what is this part all about...>

.....

A sound resounded inside my head.
My consciousness being taken... and then, inside of me, that sense surfaced.
Until here, I still felt it naturally.

An abnormal phenomenon— is what I call it.
The change on my body which Kyurie-san pointed out.
The reason as to why I'm someone who has no experience in sword art being praised by other for it.

.....

I might have averted my eyes.
At the time when my thought finally arrived at『a hypothesis』, I became scared and may have averted my eyes unintentionally.
However, I'd already decide to become stronger.

That's why, I won't avert my eyes anymore.
Yesterday, when I talked to Claris-san about the forbidden spell demerit, I said『there might be a demerit it's just that I didn't notice it.』.
If that is the case―
There's only one thing I can do.
This power, I will make it a『Merit』of mine.

The thing that I'd said toward Kyurie-san this morning is serious.
And if in the future, I have to fight against the people from the sixth institution― I'll definitely make this power my weapon.
This power perhaps the one called boost, where it raise the psychal body and sense capability, temporarily.
On the other hand, during boost, my consciousness seems to connect to『something dangerous』.

.....

However, this power, I'll use it...
I'll master it, and show it.
By all means...
Alright then
Again, I raise my slashing speed.
In addition matching that, Kyurie-san also raised her speed.

――*Heartbeat*
Drink...
Eat―

Here it comes...
I won't let my consciousness being taken here, "I" will

try to separate them.
<TLN : Don't ask me how... this is the power of plot...>

Eat—

Can I do it ?
No... It's not "Can I do it"
I will do it !
I must be able to do it... there's no other way is there !
At that time, the swords play become intense.

"_ _"

Then the movement stop.
Sweat dripping down my whole body
My breath is rough.
However.

"....."

... I did it ?
Un... my consciousness is not being taken over.
I can't hear those "voice" anymore either.
In other words— I did it !

Before my consciousness being eroded. I succeeded at separating my consciousness.

"....."

The next problem is, while "I" keep my consciousness, how long will I be able to maintain this『sense』.
And also, about how to shorten the time needed for me to separate my mind before it being eroded.

"You, are you alright ?"

While watching my state, Kyurie-san asked.
I fix my breathing... and then, I raise up my sword once again.

"Yes, I'm alright... please continue !"
"Understood... Here I come !"
"Yes !"

Battle practice with Kyurie-san continue.

.....

I can do it...
I won't avoid this power... I'll show it that I can control this power !
I won't be eaten by this sense.
『I』 will eat the power this sense produces.

.....

"It's the day after tomorrow..."

After the battle practice, and Instructor Isabella had already gone, Kyurie-san said those words.

"We will do sacred ruin exploration the day after tomorrow."
"......"

Finally eh ?

"Can I go too ?"

"I think it is alright based on my judgment, However, at most, we will only go until the fourth layer."
"Is that means... we're going to avoid the『guardian class』?"
"Yes, for the time being..."

Guardian class is the term of a layer before the layer multiplied by 5... well, if we use a game term, then, it is the middle boss...
It is the standard, I can't go to the next layer when I don't defeat this guardian class.

The deepest layer which the graduate able to obtain last year is 19.
The deepest layer before Cecil-san elder brother broke the record is. 24.
And then, the new record that being established by Cecil-san elder brother is 29.
All of them stopped just before the layer multiplied by 5.
That's mean, this shows that it isn't possible to go to the next layer without defeating the guardian class...

"Ah, and also... after lesson today, as planned, I'll teach you how to prepare for sacred ruin exploration, try to remember it properly."
"Yes..."

.....

Today I ate lunch together with Kyurie-san in the dining room.
I realize that this is my first lunch together with Kyurie-san.
Then I see Cecil-san with the usual two being surrounded

on the corner.
Tracing my gaze, Kyurie-san then said,

"Tomorrow, you go eat lunch with Cecil."
"Huh ?"
"It had been decided to, see, we had decided that you will have lunch with me and Cecil-san in turn..."
"Emm..."
"What is it ?"
"Can the three of us have lunch together?"
"... She seems to also want to talk with just the two of you."
"Did she dissatisfied with something?"

After I said that Kyurie-san seems to remember something.

"... No, I don't think that is the case at all. since even I as a woman find her to be dangerous no matter what... unexpectedly, her nature might be that of a devilish woman."
"....."

I wonder what's going on ?
Kyurie-san expression looks like she had given up...

.....

After class, I and Kyurie-san went to the sacred ruin assembly hall.
We bought things and arranged preparation of the sacred ruin exploration.
After finished our preparation to some extent, Kyurie-san presented her hand toward me with a difficult expression.

"Give me three pieces of silver coin."
"Yes..."

I put three pieces of silver coin on Kyurie-san palm.

"....."
"What's wrong ?"
"... no, you hand it pretty plainly huh..."
"Well, I do trust Kyurie-san after all..."
"Khu... this good-natured person."

After I said those words while feeling embarrassed, I think the attitude of Kyurie-san has also become quite gentle.

"I will choose a suitable equipment for you with this money at the town tomorrow... the truth is, if I have a lot of money at hand, I was planning to buy it for you myself."
"...No, even I'm feeling thankful having you to choose it for me."

As expected, I still don't know anything about weapon quality after all.
That's why, to tell you the truth, this saved me very much.

"With only three silver, is it alright ?"
"It's alright. I'll manage it somehow."

The price in this country is different compared to the previous world.
And then the market price place of an armor and weapon,

as expected I don't have any knowledge of it.
Because staying in the academy won't require me to buy a lot of things, thus have only a little chance to know market price.
Of course, even the little knowledge I have cannot be a reference.

"Umm, Can I go as well ?"
"No, you will stay in the academy and do basic training."
"I understand, if Kyurie-san said so then, I'll leave it to you."
"Leave it to me."

.....

And then the next day, I attended the academy as usual.
After the class end, Kyurie-san then goes to the town.
on the other hand, I asked the instructor and borrowed the training ground.
Then just like Kyurie-san had told me, I do basic training alone.
On that day, I had lunch with Cecil-san, by the way, during lunch time we only do a normal chat.

However, toward my peaceful academy life...
A threatening air has begun to rise in the city which spread out under the slope of the academy.
By next day, at the time of attendance report, Instructor Joseph told us regarding the murder case.
Two guards seemed to have been murdered last night by the criminal.
The guards also seem to have a quite good skill with the sword, however, both had been killed with only a single blow.

And thus, it seems the sacred tree chivalric order has begun searching for the criminal.

Though such case didn't have any influence in particular to my life.
Because the criminal seemed to be only active in the night, the academy reminded the students to not go to the city in the night.
And then, the long-awaited next day.

"Here, you will do practice swing with this from today onward. it might be hard for you to be familiar with it immediately, however, since the size and length didn't change much compared to the one used for practice, well, thus you can treat it the same way."

When the battle lesson began, Kyurie-san handed me a sword.

Chapter 46

TLN : This chapter and chapter 47 supposedly being released in the beginning of the month, but, I delay it 20 days due myriad of new kanji(for me).

Chapter 46 (Thus he being thrown to the depths of despair)

"This is..."

A long sword with brown sheath
It's slightly shorter than the one which I used for battle practice, isn't it ?

"Try to unsheath it"

As I'm being told by Kyurie-san, I pull the sword from its sheath.
Then, the sword blade appeared.

"Oo..."

I put away the sheath and examine the blade.

"....."

Un... the sword handle is not bad.
Even if it's because of my body change effect but, I don't feel much weight either.
...Nn ?

"The blade part seems to glitter slightly... this is ?"

Toward my question, Kyurie-san answered.

"That is the effect of the blade being sharpened by special crystal see, it will make the blade not easily become blunt. The part where it light green is the part which using such sharpening technique. Ah right... even if one cannot use magic power this sword still has its effect. thus you don't have to worry."
"Hee..."

Toward this beautiful blade, I leaked my breath unintentionally.

"....."
"What's wrong ?"
"... did the money were enough for this ?"
"Ah... about that eh... yes, it is enough. ... here, catch."

Two pieces of copper coins were handed to me.

"The changes..."
"I'm just lucky to find it. in addition, I've been traveled alone, that's why, one way or another, I at least have a small connection."
"Umm, thank you very much."
"There's no need for gratitude. I didn't buy holy sword nor cursed sword with it either after all"
"Hahaha... well, a holy sword or cursed sword, I have no luck with them after all"

Regarding the holy sword and cursed sword, I'd learned in class.

A holy sword is a sword which being embed with crystal.

when one pour magic power to the crystal embed in the sword, it can raise various ability in the sword including the sharpness of the holy sword.

On the other hand, a cursed sword is a sword with magic formula being incorporated into the sword.
To use it, one pour magic power to the engraved magic formula, then it's changed to a sword with special power− that is a cursed sword.

This holy sword and cursed sword, hearing the explanation alone made people think『what's this, it's unexpectedly easy to make it isn't it ?』
the truth is, I also thought the same.

However, making a holy sword nor cursed sword need miraculous balance in crystal processing, thus making it practically impossible to create them.
In the past, many people had tried creating a holy sword and cursed sword... however, every time, the sword collapsed with just from pouring magic power.
Raw materials, the aptitude for crystal embedment, the placement of magic formula... in addition, there's also various manufacturing issue.

However... there's seems to be a rumor that says『there's exist a master smith at the country of the end who can make holy swords or cursed swords.』− well, currently I have no concern toward that story.

The important thing is, I won't be able to use both if I cannot use magic power.
Holy sword, cursed sword it is cool sounding words
Which I yearn for, but... unfortunately, even if I possess

them, it will be useless.

Above all,

"......"

I raise my sword with one hand.

A sword which Kyurie-san have choose for me.

For me, this is enough.

"I'm sorry that there's no protective gear for the arm. that's why, we will borrow protective gear at the sacred ruin assembly hall. if we're lucky to find crystal during exploration, let's by them."
"I understand."

Kyurie-san then picked up the swords for training.

"Then, let's began training, however, since it will be short, let's try to practice using that sword lightly. ... sorry, for doing this right on the very day you got the sword."
"It's alright. I'll be able to use it immediately."
"Fuu.... such good enthusiasm. well then− let's do it."
"Yes."

After that, using the rather light sword with Kyurie-san on the practice, I'm done doing the adjustment.

"....."

... I think my ability at handling the sword has improved.

Though I should judge it after fighting against demon inside the sacred ruin whether I've become strong or not…. for now, I feel somewhat strong.

As expected, to reach until this point is also because Kyurie-san teaching is good.
She brings me to the next level while going step by step steadily every day.
Even I can understand that.

For me to be able to use the swords freely is a proof of how good she is.

Furthermore, lately, I'm being made to feel the immeasurable power of Kyurie-san.
This is also because I've become strong that I'm able to feel her "strength".
Sometimes ago, Kyurie-san had said that she's "able to dive the sacred ruin until the 20th layer alone"… the truth is, she might be able to actually doing it.

On the other hand, regarding that『sense』, I was able to control it more better compared to yesterday.
To the point that I can say it with confidence that "I can do it".

The time that I can enjoy that "power" is also become much longer compared to yesterday.
And the time that I need to separate my consciousness before getting eroded has also become shorter.

……
Unn…
This is good.

If it's like this– I won't have to depend on forbidden spell during the sacred ruin exploration.

After the battle practice is over, I felt such positive feeling.

.....

Today lunch, it had been decided that we will eat in the dining room while discussing sacred ruin exploration.

For now while aiming for the fourth layer, I will fight against the monster that will appear on the way, and confirm my growth.

I was told by her, that is the purpose of today sacred ruin exploration.

"Come to think of it, it seems today is the day Cecil-san begin her sacred ruin exploration too."

Kyurie-san said that while chewing meat.

"We can't lose too..."

***Jiii* Kyurie-san stared at me...**

"W-What's wrong ?"
"... There's something that I want to ask, is it alright ?"
"Sure, what is it ?"
"That forbidden spell... how many times are you able to use it ?"
"How many time I can use it ?"

"I don't know about that kind of thing<TLN : regarding forbidden spell>. so... what I meant is, you see... how much burden is it for you to use it... that's my question."

Ah, by any chance... is she worried about me ?

"There's no burden."
"However, for example, using magic art, not only will drain magic power, it will cause a great fatigue as well. that's why everyone tries to preserve while using it... in that respect, how about forbidden spell ?"
"Its alright see... I didn't feel tired when using it after all."
"Mu... is that so ?"

I don't want to make her worried.
... and it is the truth that I don't feel tired when using it.

"Yes... well, as expected of forbidden spell isn't it ! maybe because of it being too convenient that it is being called "forbidden spell" !?"
"Fumu~..."
"Eh ? By any chance, is Kyurie-san worried about me ?"
"Yes, I'm worried. ... because it is you..."
"....."

She said those words straightly...
Spontaneously, it makes me blushed.
Then Kyurie-san cast her line of sight down.

"About the forbidden spell... the truth is, I hesitated to ask you about it... see, anyone has those things which are difficult to talk about right ?"

Kyurie-san then looked toward me with upturned eyes.

"It's just... I think at least I must know whether there's a burden to your body when using it... ah−. well, that's how it is..."

After saying such words, Kyurie-san pouted a little.

"Aren't the forbidden spell is a topic which you don't want to touch ?"
"Huh ? by any chance, are you holding back ?"
"after all, you've never talked about forbidden spell on your own, isn't it ? that's why I thought it's something that you don't want to talk about..."

Woah...
Does she pay attention to me with her own way ?
Now that you mention it, I've almost no memory talking about forbidden spell to her.
.....

... still, I don't intend to speak about the aforementioned 『sense』 or the forbidden spell king daringly now either...

"No, please don't mind it. there's no problem for me to talk about it as subject see !"
"I-Is that so..."
"Yup ! that's why, please you can ask me !"
"Muu.. then, I will ask."
"Yes !"

Kyurie-san asked me the question with an interested face while putting her hand on the table.

"That black chain, what was that actually ?"
"... I don't know."
"....."
"....."
"Despite being able to use it, you don't know it ?"
"... Though I was able to use it, I don't know what is that actually is."
"I see"
"Yes..."

Silence...

"That food... it will cool off you know ? ... how about eating it ?"
"... ah, yes..."
"... Is it delicious ?"
"Yes, It is..."
"... That's good."
"... Indeed."

Today lunch time ended very calmly like this.

I was expecting what kind of question she is going to ask... it's about that huh−...

.....

"The people, as expected, it's decreased huh..."

After school...
I and Kyurie-san had come to the open space in front of the sacred ruin.

Yesterday when we come here to make preparation for

sacred ruin exploration, I'd thought of such, but today, the people decreased clearly.
The cause of it is, as expected, that rumor.

"They do wait and see I guess...?"

Similarly, Kyurie-san who looking at the open space said such...

"They wait for the information from those who had gone to the sacred ruin, is it that kind of thing ?"
"Yes, I do think so... well, if its students who have enough confidence, they would still have gone inside the sacred ruin. after all, being scared of variant or normal monsters, for the likes of sacred tree knight is a dream within a dream."
<TLN : Meaning it is impossible for sacred tree knight to be afraid... I don't know how to wording the Japanese proverb much better.>

The clothes that Kyurie-san wore today, except the uniform, it is the same like when I saw her for the first time inside the sacred ruin.
Belt with a place to put small things, a long sword, and then bracelet for indicating layers arrivals.
As expected, today she didn't wear the academy uniform.

On the other hand, I'm equipped with the sword which Kyurie-san handed to me before "Akira sword"(I named it myself without her permission), then black cuirass, and gauntlet to defend myself from a monster bite.
And then, a shawl bag contains tools for exploration.
Of course, I also wear the bracelet for indicating which layer I'm in.

Although one might say that all of this is Kyurie-san

choice, though.

"When you're dressed like this, you're looking good aren't you..."

***Fuu*...Kyurie-san looked at me while breathed out.**

"Eh ? I-Is that so ?
"... Well yes, your height is also matched"

Currently, I carry my sword on my back... unn, if I have to say it honestly, yes I just wanted to carry a sword on my back once.
It might be the influence of manga and games though, which give me the image that this kind of thing as "cool"
When I with such figure being praised, I'm somewhat feeling glad.

"Is the weight alright ?"
"Yes, I don't have any problem with my movement"
"Is that so..."
"Rather, Kyurie-san too, are you alright with such light equipment ?"
"Well yes... when push comes to shove, I do have protective magic anyway. and above all, I don't think demons from the fourth layer have an attack enough to harm me either."
"Hahaha... as expected of you isn't it."

By the way, unexpectedly, there are many students who are not using hard protective gear.
Of course, there are few reason, such as magic, just like what Kyurie-san said, or for easy movement.
However, many of them seem to choose light equipment

because of their magic power.

To put it simply, the more the skin exposed, it will make it easier for the body to absorb.
Therefore many female students choose to use skirt huh.
Despite this academy have many students which are a precious daughter of the noble family.
Because it will be called "immodest" if the exposures are too high, the each of the girls seems to think about the balance well.

On the other hand, for the boys, many of them expose their arms.

These things are what I knew the other day...
Well, I was slightly curious about it for a long time.
Although proceed toward the sacred ruins which have danger, not to speak of the people wearing a short skirt, they also only wear a light equipment, I came across many students who have an unbalanced dress.
However, such question was cleared after knowing the easiness of magic power absorption.
I was like, I see, other than to appeal man heart, they have a proper reason for going like that it seems.

Of course, there are many students who give priority to wear strong armor to protect themselves, such as diligent-like people or people who easy to get scared.
In short... it's up to your own preference.

Well, currently Kyurie-san is wearing a black dress-like uniform.
I' remember those clothes.
Right...

It is the clothes she wore when I meet her for the first time.
If I'm not mistaken, I had absentmindedly described it as 『a black dress that usually being used for battle』.
This also...

"Kyurie-san..."
"Nn ?"

I raise my thumb up.

"That clothes, it really suits you."
"...W-What are you saying."
"Don't be shy I say...!"
"I-I'm not being shy ! Don't say something weird !"
"....."
"... Oi, what with that smirk ?"
"No no..."

Just now, my voice didn't break panic right ?

"Mou~, forget it ! I'll get going ! I'll leave you behind !"

Kyurie-san begins to walk briskly.

"Geez... you don't have any sense of tension at all..."

Kyurie-san said that while getting angry.

"That's because Kyurie-san is here, thus I feel relieved."
"Oh I see ! That's good for you !"
"Indeed, for me... it was really a god grace to have Kyurie-san as a partner."

Gakuri Kyurie-san loses her balance while walking and almost fall.

"Like I said, don't say..."

Kyurie-san looking at me with reproachful eyes.

"Well then, let's go, Kyurie-san."
"... fuu..."

Like that, we walked toward the sacred ruin.

.....

Kyurie-san long sword cut off a goblin neck.

"Gige... gu, goga... !?"

——Another one appeared from behind.

I slashed down my Akira sword.

"Ge, ga... !"

The chest of the goblin is split open, then a blue blood gushed out intensely.

The body of the two goblins who fall down, melts and disappears.
While putting her sword which has a black blade, Kyurie-san speak...

"... Fumu, for now, it seems like we don't need magic art nor forbidden magic eh."

I stare at the sword in my hand

——Light...

And also, I can feel the goblin『menace』more clearly than before.
<TLN : menace can also be described as killing intent, I did not use it because, the author use different kanji>
Somehow... I saw the goblin movement more slower.

At the very least, I feel finally.

I've become strong...

"Are you surprised with your growth ?"

Kyurie-san seems to have guessed my mind, smiled.

"Fuu... I also feel surprised... compared to the other day when you come here, it feels like you're another person."
"... It's thanks to Kyurie-san."
"Well then, shall we look for the stairs to the next layer ?"
"Yes..."

Kyurie-san then began to walk, and I chase after her.

Then, we discovered the stairs and proceed toward the next layer.
In the meanwhile, we have not yet met other students. It is the sacred ruin special characteristic of "dividing party" I guess, but, as expected it also because there're only some students who come here due the effect of the rumors too.

We encountered twin kobold several times inside the second layer.
Twin kobold is a demon who appears in a set of two.

It is a demon with a dog head.
It's attacking using their claw and fang.

Having a big ear on the right side, and another one have a big ear on the left side.
Those things indicate them as right kobold and left kobold.

Since they are small, they move quick which gives the danger of being wounded by their claw and fangs... however,

"Gu... Gee !"
"Gu... Goo !"

Kyurie-san and I cut them down approximately at the same times with our swords.
Twin kobold melts.

"....."

I can do this layer more than enough even without using that "sense".
So far, I've only sharpened my sensitivity to the utmost limit.
Is this means my power have gone up, I wonder ?

"It seems you are able to keep up with me... is this also the result of the training eh ?"

"I think so..."
"Well then, shall we keep going ?"
"Yes..."

Just like that, we headed toward the third layer.

En route, we encounter Imp and Corner ants, but, it was not a serious obstacle.
In the third layer, we encounter with small Cyclops and Lizardman— however, this also, we able to crush it easily.

Nonetheless, since the true essence of this sacred ruin is from layer 10 onward, thus this is just the beginning of sacred ruin exploration.
It is said that the exploration difficulty relatively jumps up remarkably from layer 10 onward.

In this connection statistically, it is said that most students are able to go to layer 10th in one year after they attend the academy.
Then in the second year, from layer 10 to layer 14.
And then when it comes to the third year, there's seems to be a condition whether you can arrive at layer 19 or not by graduation.

That's why it is normal to feel that the 4th layer to be easy.
Even so... it is enough for me to be able to feel that I've becomes strong.

I looked at Kyurie-san who walked slightly ahead.

Above all... Kyurie-san is very strong.
Honestly, the forbidden spell don't have time to shine

either.

However, I should not be careless.
Since I don't know what awaits ahead after all.

However, we're able to reach today goal of the 4th layer without trouble particularly.

From the first layer until now, there's no change in scenery.
At most, the one that changed are only the demons.

『Gargoyle huh ? is that mean they've arrived until the fourth layer huh ?』

The words I heard before at the open space.
I recalled the figure of gargoyle inside the cage from before.
I guess that demon appeared in this layer eh.

While paying attention to the surrounding, Kyurie-san began talking.

"By the way, I'd heard that you come to this academy because of the headmistress ?"
"... well, yes."
"As expected, are you planning to become a sacred tree knight too ?"
"Rather than saying I want to become a sacred tree knight... it's more like I want to rise in the world ?"
"Well, since you will get a prestige if you become a sacred tree knight after all... fuun, rise in the world huh, for me, I don't know yet."
"Well, for now, it is only some kind of aims for me

though..."
"For example... though it might be an ordinary one, have you not think about having a peaceful family ?"
"Family, is it..."

Having a family, I didn't think about that at all.
.....

"O-Oi, that kind of face... d-did I ask something bad by any chance ?"
"Eh ? No, it's just...having family, I don't think of having one yet... is what I thought"
"... I-I see."

At that moment...

"—Huh ?"

The ground is shaking.

The shaking gradually becomes big.

"W-What's going on... !?"
"Earthquake ?... there's small vibration when the inside change but, having this big of vibration in the fourth layer, this is the first time I've—"

——this year sacred ruin is different compared to the previous years.

Suddenly, I remembered those words.

Today until now, I've not yet meet variant.
We're not being attacked by monsters with abnormal

numbers(amount) either.

I guess that was all just a rumor huh... or so, I was going to dismiss it.

However, possibly, this as well−

"Let's search for the teleport device ! let's stop here for today−"

After saying that, Kyurie-san began to run,

***gurari*, the sacred ruin greatly shaking.**

My body greatly lean forward.

Then− I feel a chill on by back.

Something−

"− Kyurie-san !"

I fixed my posture quickly, then I pushed away her back with all my might.

I saw her back fall slouchingly.

Right after that,

***Bang*,**

I heard a sound.

In front of me, at the place where Kyurie-san stands

before, a stone wall "appeared".

No− more accurately, it's "rose".

"....."

If I didn't push her just now... Kyurie-san will...
A cold sweat runs on my back.

What, is this...

Explosive sounds resounded continuously.
The sounds... is it coming from behind the wall which divides me and Kyurie-san ?
Is Kyurie-san going to destroy the wall ?
Or−− is she fighting against an enemy which cannot be dealt with the sword alone ?

Forbidden spell−, right I can't use it !
I can't use it against non-living thing !
Damn it !
Should I try to find a way somewhere, somehow−

***crumble*.**

"−Eh ?"

My foothold collapsed.

Without even time for jumps back, the grounds in the surrounding collapsed in one go as well.

Immediately, I feel the sense of floating−

.....

"Uuh..."

I wake up.

"... Here is ?.... Ugh"

Is this room inside the sacred ruin ?

If I remember right, my foothold collapsed and then...

I look around.

Red... ?
Nn ?
The neighboring walls emit red light...?
Is it red crystal ?

I wonder, what is this ?
This place with ominous atmosphere with red light...

"...!!"

Something is here...

Furthermore, there are several of it.

I strain my eyes...

Wriggling things... it's a monster...

Blue skin.
It has an arm with the shape of an ax.

Deep red eyes.
With humanoid body.

I know what this is...

Variant type— Blue goblin.

Just like its different name, it cannot be compared to a normal goblin, a brutal monster.
They are mostly appeared within the 9th layer, however, they also rarely appear between 5-8 layers as well.
No,
Layers did not matter right now...

"....."

How many are they ?
I did not see it because it is too dark... around 50 ?
Or it possibly, a 100 ?

***Thud*, a sound resounded.**

My eyes which have begun to get used to the darkness saw the big body.

"—!?"

The figure is not that different compared to the blue goblin.
However, the size is bigger than the blue goblin.

A gigantic type.
It was said that inside the sacred ruin, this type hardly appears.

Moreover,

"A variant... gigantic type..."

I quickly checking my equipment.
I didn't lose anything... however...

"......"

I took off the sword with the scabbard from behind my back.
I unsheathe the sword, then put my bag and the sheath on this place.

The blue goblins seem to have noticed me gradually from the distance, because I've begun moving.

I stand up while being cautious.

I hold up my sword.
And then,

"I... the forbidden spell of departure− I the king of chains, from the prison of the furthest ends− the ten thousand chains−− the ninth forbidden spell− release !"

Black chains appear from inside the dimensional hole, restricted the gigantic monster that directly standing from my place.

"I, pierce through the prisoners of the thousands chain, − the black spear of greed that punishes the criminals... the ninth forbidden spell, second stage... release !"

Countless black spears pierced the gigantic monster continuously.

"Gu… Ge ?"

As if asking unable to understand what had happened, the gigantic monster falls down on the spot… and then it began to melt.

Sweats break out from my whole body.
I clenched my tooth tightly.

First one—

***Fuu* I release my breath briefly then began to run forward.**
In doing so, I examine the surrounding with my eyes.
The blue goblins seem to be in a dumbfounded state.

However, immediately they raised a shrieking and attacked toward here.

I though they would fear me after I defeated the gigantic one which seems like a boss… as expected, it won't go that easy eh…

However, because of that, the blue goblins took a back which gains me some time, that alone is enough.

It appears that, this place is a large room.

Being surrounded in this kind of place, this will become a disadvantage.
Therefore I run through it—— toward the passage behind

the gigantic type monster.

I run from the side of the corpse of the gigantic monster which currently dissolving.

A crowd of blue goblins runs chasing after me from behind.

I managed to arrive at the passage somehow without being blocked.
The passage compared to the fourth layer, it has a slightly higher ceiling, and somehow, it also has a wider width.

While losing my breath I keep running.

Just like that, somehow I find an exit—.

"……"

I stopped…

That because…

Blue goblins flocked from the front.

Is this… the so called pincher movement huh…

I lean my back against the wall.
The blue goblins keep a constant distance and watch my state.

"……"

Fine then...
I'll do it then...

I mark the blue goblins in my field of vision consecutively
If you have the knack of doing drag and drop simultaneously then it easy... somehow this forbidden spell require me to mark them one by one.

Hence, even if I invoke it all at once, there's a limit to it.
However, even if−

"....."

Even if it's like that, I will definitely go back.

First I must check the safety of Kyurie-san right above.
Can't be helped, I need to hurry.

"I, −the forbidden spell of departure, I the king of chains"

I will absolutely return...

"The prison of the furthest ends, the ten thousand chains"

Cecil-san, Makina-san, Mia-san... and then, Kyurie-san.
To the place where everyone...

"By the order of mine..."

That's why I won't let those who blocking me remain.
With no exception−...

"Restrict, mine opponent !"

——I'll kill them all.

"The ninth forbidden spell, release !"

Chapter 47

TLN : I'm determined to release 15 chapters this month, thus look forward to it !(and also as apology for support from patreon being delayed this much)

Chapter 47 (Facing the Beast)

A crowd of blue goblins surrounded me.

The chains which appeared from the dimensional hole restricts blue goblins on the front row.
Because the movement of blue goblins on the front row suddenly stopped, the blue goblins on the back seem to be perplexed.
Among them, some tried to tear the chains using their ax arm.

"I−, pierce through the prisoners of the thousands of chains, I, the black spear of greed that punishes the criminal, the ninth forbidden spell second stage, release !"

I chant the incantation in a hurry while readying my sword toward the blue goblins, I break into running.
I breaking through the front row after the black spear pierce them, while lowering my posture forward.
In such posture, I swung my sword in a a half-moon shape.
The throats of blue goblin before my eyes is split open.

"... go, ga... !"

Next−−.

I immediately draw my sword and shake it a little, then swung it diagonally against the next blue goblin.

"Gu... ga... !"

Like that, I've killed two of them.
The blue goblins who were in wait-and-see state finally began to show their murderous intent toward me.
The blue goblins that being tied by the chains then pierced by the spears are already began dissolved.

I took a breath briefly.

To tell you the truth... I want to shout out.

Possibly it might be good to get rid of fear inside of me.
And no matter how much my physical strength changes, there's a limit to it.
Even an energy to shout is precious now.
Therefore I try to keep my breath short as much as possible.
The only words that comes out from my mouth are only the forbidden spell incantation.

"I, the king of chains, the prison of the furthest end, the ten thousand chains−"

I keep chanting while cutting down the goblin.
From its neck gust fort blue blood.
Again, I turn around my body then attacked the next goblin.
Meanwhile, I didn't forget to put a marker on them too.

"−under my command, restrict my enemy."

I kill them, again and again−.
Keeping my breath as short as possible.
With minimal movement−…
While controlling the consumption of my stamina.
Steadily.
To survive, and return to those girls place.

"The ninth forbidden spell, release !"

The chains bind around ten of them at once.
again, I step forward.
While sometimes, I make the goblins that being restricted by the chains as a shield.

***Zuun*,**
I smashed the forehead of the blue goblin.

"_ _"

… Next !

Cold sweat breaks out.
However, my body is hot

"I−, pierce through the prisoners of the thousands of chains−"

In the middle of slaughtering the blue goblins.
I also delicately deflected some of their attacks with the sword and change its direction.
Because of that, I understand something.
The blue goblins arm which have the shape of an ax.

The hard part is only until its elbow.
That's being the case—

When one goblin raises its ax arm, I leap closing.

「—The black spear of greed that punishes the criminals.」

I aim at the blue goblin arm, and swung down my sword.
***Zuun*. the arm of the blue goblin got cut off.**
The ax arm which aimed at my head gets thrown into the air.
The blue goblin with its red eyes looked at its own arm which got cut off.
And at that moment, I cut the blue goblin neck with my Akira sword.

"The ninth forbidden spell, second stage, release !"

My sweat flows like a waterfall.
***Fuu*, I breathe out a small breath.**

... Next.

I can not stand idle.
Again I aimed at the crowded goblins on the other side.

One, two, three... five, six, seven, eight, ninth, ten—
eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen... fifteen !

Without any time to take a breath...
I keep targeting the next.
Kill, Kill, Cut...

《KILL...》

《KILL…》
《KILL…——》NO !

Wait.
Wait a minute.

I spring back…

I cannot afford to lose my consciousness to you…
I… "I" will return, to those girls…
I did not fight to die.
I fight to live !
That's why, I cannot let you to "eat" me.

I will surpass you !

……
I swung my sword— 16— stabs— 17— cut up— 18 !

"……"

Only, when the times comes, I will give it to you…
I'll let you eat me.
However—

Until I can't do anything anymore.
Until I think it's over.

Shut up for a bit.

I separate my consciousness that was about to get swallowed up.
In that instant.
Blue goblin attacked.

Fast— such vigor... however, I'm still faster !

I incline my body back, then dive forward.
***Bushaa*, Blue blood gushes out.**
With the ax arm flying in the air, just like that blood scattered out from the wound, then the blue goblin fall.

I lost my balance.
However, I hold my ground.
Then I fix my posture immediately and hold up my sword once again.

I exhale my breath,

"I——"

I start the incantation again.

"The king of chains, the prison—

—I will absolutely, survive.

.....

At the time when I visited Claris-san.

『There's something... that I wish to tell you—』

Claris-san said that.

"About the case of people dying because of entering sacred ruin without magic power aptitude."

This may just on the level of guessing however– she continue the talk after such introduction.

Regarding those who died in sacred ruin.

**Those who died inside the sacred ruin can be revived.
The people who lost their life inside the ruin will be teleported to the above ground and be revived to the current state.**

In fact, that is one of the special characteristics of the sacred ruin.

**In fact, according to what I heard, the noble family were determined to send their dear children out to this academy is simply because there's this characteristic.
However, that is not all good fact.**

**After the revival, those who lost their life will remain sleeping soundly for at least two years.
In the meanwhile, they also don't need meal nor excretion, however, for example, if they are being stabbed by a sword during sleep, they will without doubt die.**

And also, if one's died inside the sacred ruin, one's will take measure by withdrawing from the Lunezret academy.

**The part they will sleep "at least" two years.
This means, there's a person who has continued sleeping.
According to what I heard, there's those who had been sleeping for more than a decade(and of course, they also gets old).**

And the academy has no intention to keep nor waits for those people whom we don't know when they wake up.
That is the policy of the academy side.
The students who have to drop out from the academy, will be left to their parents and relatives.

And also, this『Resurrection Teleport』is only limited inside the sacred ruin away from the center.
Meaning, under the sacred tree— in other words, under the white fortress where the sacred tree knight doing sacred ruin exploration, the resurrection teleport did not exist.

Thus, the reason why this kind of academy curriculum was authorized, is simply because this Resurrection Teleport was being discovered.
<TLN : Talking about being realistic in a fantasy world... parents won't let their child go into danger...XD>
So that's why, even though there's a danger inside the sacred ruins, the students won't have felt such as going to the jaw of death.

Nonetheless, it does not mean that『the fear of death』disappear completely.
The suffering when one's on the verge of death will be left as a memory.
It's called『Memory of death』which becomes trauma, it is said that many people who wake up decide to just stay indoors in their home.
On the contrary, those who stop halfway are rare, and there's also those who being teased for being alive without ever killing any demon.

"Now then, regarding the『key』which is magic power."

Claris-san with a serious face then continues talking.

The contents of what she said are as follow.

For this past dozen of years, those who being allowed to enter the sacred ruin that being managed by this country are only the sacred tree knight and this academy cadet. Those people are able to use magic power as standard. However, looking at the record of the past, there are several others who have entered the sacred ruin even without the ability to use magic power.

And, the people whom unable to use magic power being revived and teleported− currently, no one has been confirmed.

What's that means...

Right...
I cannot use magic power.

In other words, in my case, either resurrection teleport nor other bullshit exist... if I were to die, the chance of it being『the end』is high.
<TLN : The author really do write bullshit...>

According to Claris-san, this story is based on the record of the past.
By the way, when she finished talking about it, she jokingly said that "I might be the only one who had investigate such record though..." then laughed awkwardly.

"However... about what I had said, please keep it in mind. I also don't like fast farewell after all"

"I understand... thank you for telling me those things, Claris-san"

And then I leave the special reading room.

.....

"Haa... Haa..."

How much blue goblin did I have killed ?
50 ?
100 ?

"....."

Honestly, I don't know how many.
Even when I continue to kill... there's always a new blue goblin come.
... of course, it also comes from the back as well.
However, I do not have any intention to give up.

I cannot afford to die here.

Four new blue goblins come.
I swing my sword.
Kill...
I attack it one by one, and kill it.
While killing them, I keep advanced through the passage.

Slashes, advance, kill, advance– keep advance...

At that time...
Gori
I feel the sword stuck on the blue goblin meat.

"Khu... !"

Is it the limit already ?
The sharpness...
The sword sharpness, has begun dull−

However, even like that, I swung the sword with all of my power.

"Gu... ge, gyaaa !!"

The blue goblin who falls down while gushes out blood screamed and dies.

"Haa... Haa..."

This is bad...
The weapon−...
Midway, the gauntlet cracked, and lost it use...
I've used it to block a lot of ax arm attack.
I guess, this is the result huh.

"Ge gaa !! Gugogaaa ! Gagigaaa !!"

Did you notice that I've been weakened ?
One blue goblin pointed its ax arm toward here while shouting a war cry.

I look around.
Here and there, I can see scattered crystal fragments.

『Inside of their body, there's a different kind of crystal.』

That remind me, I heard that before isn't it...
However, I don't have the time to pick up crystal leisurely.
.....
But, wait a minute...
That, piece...

"I, The chains of−"

While reciting the forbidden spell, I grip a crystal with my left hand.
Again, three of them comes toward here.
First, I stabbed my sword to the blue goblin on the front.
Then I pull up my sword quickly, after that I pierce another one who tried to attack me from the right side.
And the last one,
Toward the blue goblin eye which tried to attack me from my left side−

I throw a sharp crystal with all my might.

"Gu... Gogaaa !!"

Its pierced the blue goblin eyeball deeply.
The blue goblin held down her eye and bend its body forward.
Zuun
I struck the blue goblin head with my sword and took it down.
After that, while drawing my sword, I fire the forbidden spell second stage toward blue goblins who come approaching from behind, killing them.

"... Fuuu"

I was unable to use the ax arm from the blue goblins as a weapon since it will melt away, however, if it's the sharp crystal, then I can use it as a weapon...
.....

As if I'm going to give up...

Not yet...
I won't let you take me down here yet...

I push forward while shaking off the『Sense』which starts to crawling up once again.
And then,

"It would be good, if that place is an exit..."

The place where I've arrived after much struggle...
Is a door with dark red color which had been in my line of sight since a while ago.
However,

"... It won't be that easy huh ?"

I arrived at a wide rectangle room.
The ceiling is high, and the width is wide too.
This place is the called『big room』inside the sacred ruin, I guess ?

Till here, I feel a great fatigue has accumulated.
In addition, I got cuts on my hands and legs here and there, though I didn't suffer any severe wound.

"Now then..."

In front of me which have such condition are a countless detestable crowd of blue goblins.
When I looked back, a group of blue goblin is also drawing nearer from the rear.

***Fuuh*, the face of those girls floated inside my mind.**
.....
As expected, I can't die here...
I want to meet those girls again.

I take a deep breath.
I will end up being surrounded if I were to rush here, however−... even if that is the case, there's no other choice.
I can't go making a U-turn and go back.

Toward the blue goblins who got ready and start moving, I mark them as much as possible.
Blue goblins begin to move.
Incantation...
Invocation.

−−Forward...

I start to dash...
The blue goblins tried to stop my path.

Second stage, release. !

Jet black spears pouring down from the dimensional hole.
I attacked those who didn't get pierced by the spears, stab, stab, clash− kill...
From the corpse of blue goblins crystals appeared.

I pick some with my hand—

Pashi

I,

I pull out the spear stabbed on the blue goblin which appeared from the dimension hole with my hand.

After pulling it off, I pierced three blue goblins from the front— skewer them.

"....."

I see...
I can do this too...

This is a "how-to-use" which didn't appear even when I『Search』.
Though for me, I feel like being absorbed for a moment.
However, currently the forbidden spell, I think I can use it just by imaging.
For example, similar to how I image using it like a PC back then.

In other words, to some extent, how much I can use it is depend on my own self, is that how it is ?

The black spear which skewered the three blue goblins disappear, back to its origin.

"... If that is the case."

I began chanting the forbidden spell.

"I will use anything useable."

Countless spears attacked the blue goblins being restricted by black chains.
I pull out a spear with one of my hand while thrusting enemy with my sword killing them.
Occasionally, I catch a spear flying.
Then stabbed the blue goblin in front of me with it.

I kicked some of these guys... I will definitely get to that door !

While being surrounded by blue goblins, and basked on the blue blood– there's only one thing on my mind, that is heading toward that door!

EPUB/PDF generated by Lnwnepubs.wordpress.com

Translated by Hasutsuki